Documentation of Northern Alta:
grammar, texts and glossary

Alexandro-Xavier García Laguía

Documentation of Northern Alta: grammar, texts and glossary

Programa de doctorat en

Ciència Cognitiva i Llenguatge

Doctorand: **Alexandro-Xavier García Laguía**

Director: **Lawrence Reid**

Director: **Ulrike Mosel**

Tutor: **Carme Junyent**

Para ti, mamá…

Acknowledgements

Resumen

Northern Alta (códico iso: aqn) es una lengua 'Negrito' hablada por menos de 300 personas en la zona oeste de la isla de Luzón, en las Filipinas. Sus hablantes son negritos, un grupo étnico perteneciente a las poblaciones austroloides-melanesias consideradas como las primeras en habitar las islas, habiendo llegado al territorio hace al menos 50.000 años. Como muchas otras lenguas del archipiélago Filipino, la lengua no se está transmitiendo a la generación de niños y por tanto necesita ser documentada y descrita con urgencia. El presente estudio trata de responder a esta necesitad.

Esta tesis doctoral es uno de los resultados del proyecto de documentación de la lengua Northern Alta, en el cual hemos producido un total de 19 horas de grabaciones de video y audio, de la cuales hemos transcrito y traducido 13 horas. El corpus de grabaciones transcritas ha proporcionado los datos que aparecen en este trabajo, que consiste en una descripción de la gramática de la lengua, un texto de 25 minutos glosado (grabación 103) y un glosario de 2400 entradas (alta – inglés, inglés, alta).

Abstract

Northern Alta (iso code: aqn) is a Negrito language spoken by fewer than 300 people in the Eastern side of Luzon Island in the Philippines. Northern Alta is spoken by Negritos, who are part of the Australoid-Melanesian populations considered as the first inhabitants of the Philippines, arriving to the territory at least 50,000 years ago. Like many other languages in the Philippines, Northern Alta is currently not being trasmitted to the next generation and thus requires urgent documentation and description. We attempt to adress these needs in the present work.

This PhD dissertation is one of the descriptive outputs of a language documentation project in which we have recorded a total of 19 hours of video and audio, and we have transcribed and translated 13 hours. The corpus of annotated recordings provides the data for this dissertation, which consists of a description of the grammar of the language, a 25-minute text with interlinear morpheme glossing (recording 103), and a glossary of 2,400 items (Alta – English, English-Alta).

Table of contents
(short version)

Table of contents

List of Tables

List of figures

1. Introduction

1.1 Aims of this study

The archipelago of the Philippines is home to over a hundred and sixty languages, thirty of which are spoken by Negritos. Yet, relatively few documentation projects have been conducted on the Negrito languages of the Philippines. Liao (2009) records four dictionaries of Negrito languages out of a total of ninety two dictionaries of local languages. She also identifies ninety grammars, among which eight describe languages spoken by Negrito groups. Finally, she reports the existence of two out of twenty four collected of texts dedicated to Negrito languages.

The present study addresses this issue of lack of documentation by documenting and describing one of the thirty Negrito languages of the Philippines, the Northern Alta language. Two reasons motivated this choice. First, the current generation of adult speakers of Northern Alta does not generally transmit the language to their children. Furthermore, prior to this project, only a limited number of wordlists and elicited sentences of the language had been produced (see §1.3), putting the language at risk of disappearing. This dissertation has the following two main goals: document the language and produce a description of it.

- The documentation goal consists in the video and audio recording of speakers of Northern Alta, with translation into Tagalog and English, in order to compile a documentary collection.

- The description goal consists in making a corpus-based grammatical analysis of the language, and writing a description of its grammar and lexicon.

The following chapters contain the results of the analysis, based on the data collected in the field during several field trips to the Northern Alta communities in the last five years

1.2 Background of the Alta language

Northern Alta (aqn) is an Austronesian language spoken by several communities of Negrito people in the eastern part of Luzon, in the northern Philippines. The language is estimated to have 200 speakers, out of an ethnic population of 400 (Wurm, 2002). Other sources, such as

the National Commission of Indigenous Peoples (NCIP) stated (personal communication, January 2014) that the number of speakers is actually 106 out of an ethnic population of 1,038. Alternative names for the language are Edimala, Baler Negrito, Ditaylin Alta, Ditaylin Dumagat and Baler.

Most of the Northern Alta communities are located in the municipalities of Aurora Province. These include Diteki and Ditaylin (Municipality of San Luis), Decoliat, Dianawan and Villa Aurora (Municipality of Maria Aurora) and Dianed (Municipality of Dipaculao). Figure 1.1 is a map of Aurora municipalities.
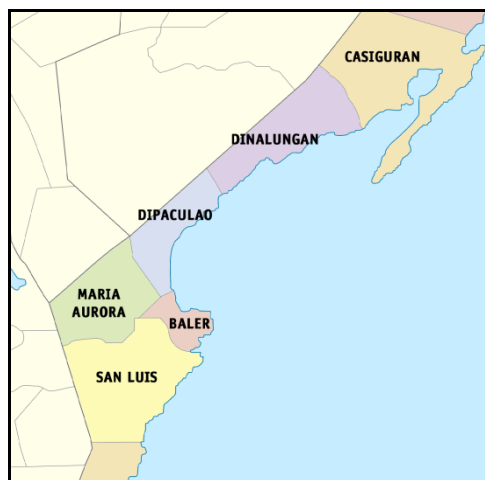
Figure 1.1 Map of Aurora Municipalities

Northern Alta is spoken in an area where Tagalog is the dominant language. Neighboring linguistic communities include Umiray Dumaget, spoken in the south of Baler (Dibut and southwards), Casiguran Dumagat (Casiguran area), and Ilongot (Maria Aurora, Barangay Bayanihan). Another Alta language, Southern Alta, is spoken in the adjacent provinces of Quezon and Nueva Ecija.

1.3 Previous research on Northern Alta

Early references to the language include Blumentritt (1884) and Worcester (1906). The first data about the language is Vanoverbergh's *Some Undescribed Languages of Luzon* (1937) which includes a 313-item word list collected from two men in Ditailin. A reference to a 206-item wordlist collected by Robert B. Fox (1956) appears in Reid (1991), which is the first article providing data for both Alta languages: Southern and Northern Alta. This article

establishes the degree of lexical relationship of these two languages, as well as genetic relationships with other languages of Luzon.

Reid (1987a) includes about 539 lexical elements using the (Mc Farland) wordlist, and about 400 sentences (elicited on the basis of the structures provided in Yamada and Tsuchida, 1983). The data was also used in research related to the "Language Switch Hypotheses" (Reid 1987b, 2007), where different scenarios of when Negrito people learned Austronesian languages in relation to other events in the language family are explored. Certain patterns observed in the Alta languages point to a scenario whereby the Altas learned their first Austronesian language at some remote date, and then lost contact with their neighbors and finally re-established contact with another group (a hypothesis that was coined "the relatively-remote-with-cyclic-contact-with-a-different-language hypothesis").

Reid (1994) also includes some of the data in a presentation of a body of unique terms that constitutes possible evidence of a non-Austronesian substratum. For instance, of the 539 lexical elements, 17% appear to be unique (forms for which no cognate has been found in any other language) and some of them could be pre-Austronesian, constituting a Negrito language substratum.

Liao (2004, p.119) also quotes the data collected by Reid (1987a), and provides a couple of sentences in the section dedicated to the reflexes of PMP *maR- in Philippine languages.

Finally, Laura Robinson and Jason Lobel have also done fieldwork on Northern Alta (Robinson, Lobel, Bembelida, Lasan, 2006), and have referred to the language in some of their work. In addition, Robinson (2008, p.57) provides three lexical items that are exclusively shared by Northern Alta and the languages belonging to the Northern Luzon Group. Lobel (2013) also refers to the language on several occasions.

At an early stage of the current documentation project, I introduced the lexical data provided in Vanoverbergh (1937) and Reid (1987a) in the Flex lexical database, which is one of the documentary outputs of the project (§1.7.4.6). Each of these entries received the tags *v* (Vanoverbergh) or *lar* (Lawrence Reid) in order to easily locate them in the future. The adequacy and quality of the data has not been checked systematically. However, whenever we introduced a lexical item that had already been provided by one of the two authors, we removed the tag, because we had confirmation that the data was correct. The entries that

still have the tag need further verification. As for the data collected by other authors such as Fox (1956) and Robinson et al. (2006), I have not yet checked their adequacy or quality.

1.4 Genetic classification

On the basis of an /l/ reflex of *R, both Alta languages are currently subgrouped with South-Central Cordilleran languages (Reid, 1991), which alone among languages in Luzon also have the same reflex of *R. South Cordilleran languages include Kallahan, Inibaloy, Pangasinan and Ilongot, while Central Cordilleran languages include Isinay, Kalinga, Bontok, Kankanay, Balangao and Ifugao. The two Alta languages and the South-Central Cordilleran group also share an innovation in the voice system, their irregular *man- reflex of the Proto-Austronesian prefix *maR-. Alta, however, does not reflect a set of innovations in the Personal Pronouns and in the voice morphology that have occurred in Southern or Central Cordilleran languages. These innovations are considered evidence that the Alta languages are coordinate with the South-Central Cordilleran subgroup, as reflected in the classification of Northern Luzon languages (Reid, 2006, p.4) in Figure 1.2 below.
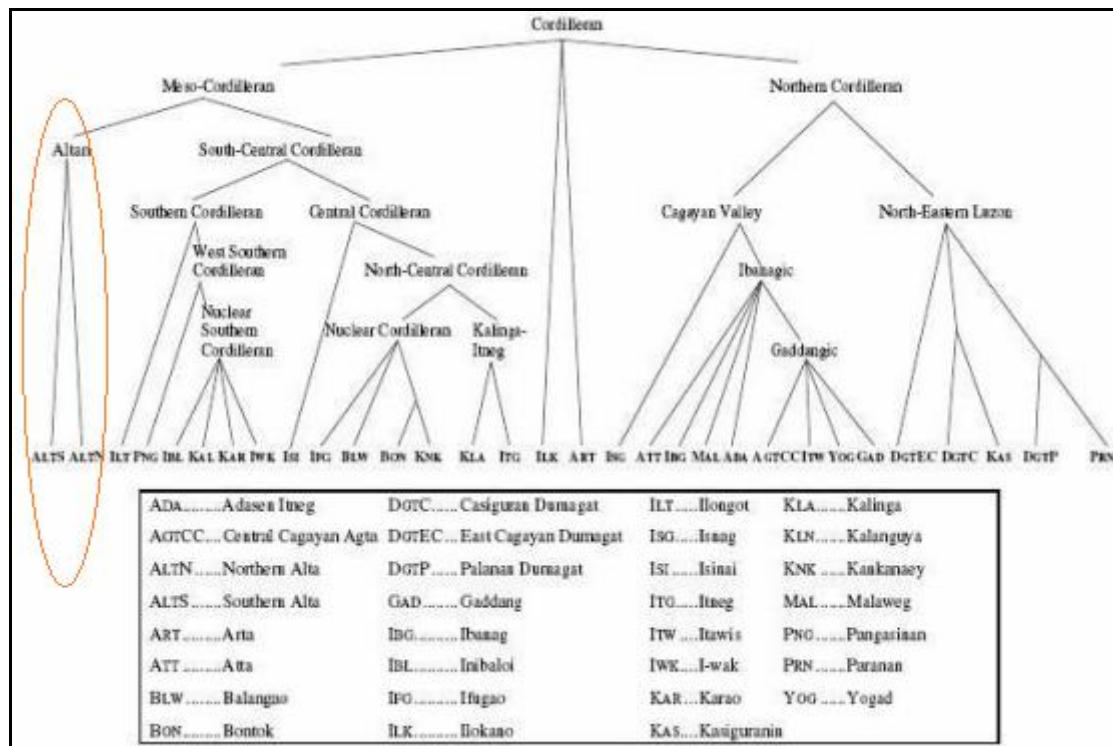
Figure 1.2 Alta languages and subgrouping of Northern Luzon languages (Reid, 2006)

1.4.1 Relationship with Southern Alta

Northern Alta and Southern Alta live in geographically proximate areas. On the basis of their reflexes and a set of 10 uniquely shared innovations, the two languages are grouped together. However, Reid (1991, p.4) explains that the two languages only share 34% of a 530-item word list, which suggests that the languages are only distantly related

1.5 History of the Alta tribe

Very little is known about the history of the Alta. Linguistic data shows that Southern and Northern Alta have not always lived in nearby areas. Reid (1991) includes lexical evidence suggesting that both languages must have had little contact with each other for extended periods of time.

Reid (1991, p.16) refers to Blumentritt, "Perhaps Blumentritt was right after all and that northwestern Nueva Vizcaya, along the Agno River valley and close to what today is the homeland of the Isinay and the Ifugao, was really where the Northern Alta used to live".

A footnote in the same article includes a reference to the Alta in an Amganad Ifugao narrative text (Madrid 1980, p.117): "there was a person whose name was Puddunan (...) the person went, it is said, walking to find something in the forest (...) later he was going there to the Village of the Negritoes. Those negrito lived there on the mountain top, between Hingyon and Ubwag. There is where they lived, which was stone caves".

In one of the recordings I made in Diteki, Elena Maximino (the oldest speaker of Alta to my knowledge, who is 96 years old) and Violeta Fernandez claim that their relatives originally lived in Palanan (Isabela province). Violeta mentions the story of a conflict between the Ilongot and Alta tribes, a conflict that was resolved thanks to the fact that their ancestor, *Ma'eg'eg*, married an Ilongot woman. Later, the recording says that *Ma'eg'eg* took his siblings with him and left the area. Violeta adds "that's why we have a relative in Casiguran, the engineer Mark (...) and Ric and your father (...) they are from Maddela". Violeta also explains how her mother was "left at Ditailin with the Ilocanos at the age of seven". See Figure 1.3 for a map of past locations of the Alta.
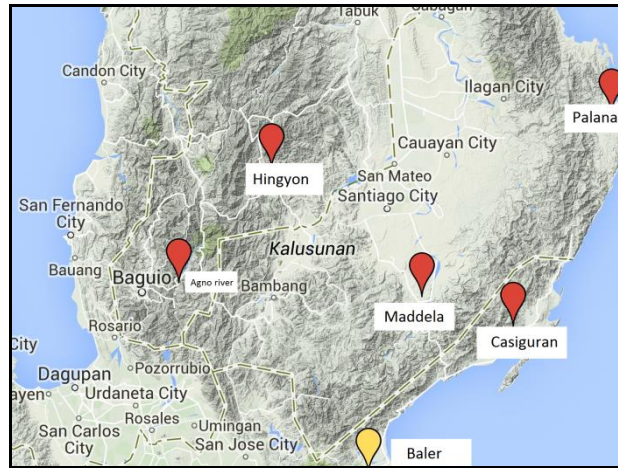
Figure 1.3 Map of past locations of the Alta.

1.6 Vitality of the language

The data provided in this section was collected in January 2013, using the UNESCO Linguistic Vitality and Diversity Survey, see Table 1.1. The survey was undertaken in the following *barangays[1]*: Diteki, Dianed and Decoliat. The data will be presented following the Major Evaluative Factors of Language Vitality (UNESCO, 2003). Each factor is assessed using a scale from 1 to 5, where 5 is the most positive state in relation to language vitality and 0 the most endangered:

Table 1.1 UNESCO Linguistic Vitality Survey for Northern Alta

Factor	Score
1. Intergenerational language transmission	3 (definitely endangered)
2. Absolute numbers of speakers	(100-200)
3. Proportion of speakers within the total population	2 (severely endangered)
4. Domains of language use	3 (dwindling domains)
5. Response to new domains and media	1 (minimal)
6. Availability of materials for language education and literacy	2
7. Governmental and institutional language attitudes and policies	3 (passive assimilation)

---

[1] The Tagalog term *barangay* is used for the smallest administrative division in the Philippines

8. Community members' attitudes towards their own language	4
9. Type and quality of documentation.	2 - 3

1.6.1 Intergenerational language transmission

The youngest speakers of Northern Alta are typically over 40 years old. Thus, the language is no longer being learned as the mother tongue by children at home. When we visited three of the schools attended by Alta children, we collected figures on the number of Alta children in relation to the total number students, see Table 1.2. None of these children were able to speak the language, although some of them could understand it. For instance, the data collected at Dianed *barangay* revealed that some parents speak to their children in Alta while the children respond in Tagalog. These features correspond to grade 3 in the scale of endangerment.

Table 1.2 Number of Alta children per school (January 2014)

Location of the school	Number of Alta children (total children)
Diteki	25 (311)
Dianed	42 (136)
Decoliat	12 (76)

1.6.2 Absolute number of speakers and proportion within the total population

The absolute number of speakers of the language was estimated at 106 by the National Comission on Indigenous Peoples (NCIP), out of an ethnic population of 1,038 members. This estimation represents a minority of the total population, which corresponds to grade 2 in the correspondent scale. We have not conducted a survey in order to determine the exact number of speakers.

1.6.3 Domains of language use

The main domain is home, however Tagalog (in this case, the dominant language) has already penetrated the home domain. In the communities we have visited, Alta is usually spoken at home if the father is a speaker of the language. In this case, the mother learns the language, and they both speak it to their children. However, the most frequent scenario is one where the Alta speaker is the mother, since most of the Alta male members move to other provinces in search of better job opportunities. In a case such as this, the language spoken at home tends to be the father's (Tagalog, Ilocano or another local language) and the children only understand a few phrases of Alta.

I have only learned about one household where the parents are both speakers of Alta. The fact that the Alta consider themselves as all related has led the community to an obligatory intermarriage pattern for at least one generation. The cases where a speaker of the language is referred to as "pure" are rare. The obligatory nature of intermarriage has a direct impact on the domain of language use, since instances where the father is the speaker of the language are rare and those where both parents are Alta are almost nonexistent.

1.6.4 Response to new domains and media

The language is not used in any new domain with the exception of text messaging. Given that in the Philippines text messaging is often much cheaper than phone calls, texts are the most important means of communication in rural communities (as opposed to phone calls or emails), see Figure 1.4:
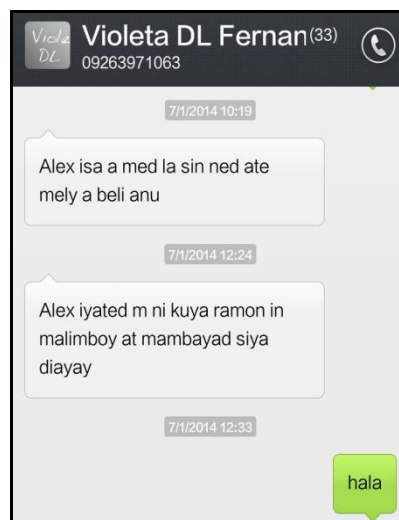
Figure 1.4 Example of a text message in Northern Alta

1.6.5 Availability of materials for language education and literacy

In the case of availability of materials, the language has been given grade 2. Written material exists, including the present dissertation and the ELAR Northern Alta collection, and a first printed version of the glossary, which was given to the community in July 2018. A practical orthography has been prepared and appears in this grammatical sketch although it is not yet known to the community. Literacy education in the language is not a part of the school curriculum.

1.6.6 Governmental and institutional language attitudes and policies

The Department of Education (DepED) has recently started implementing the framework of Mother Tongue-Based Multilingual Education (MTB-MLE) representing a timely opportunity for the project. The principles of the framework are reflected in the Republic Act 10533 (2012), which states: "for kindergarten and the first three (3) years of elementary education, instruction, teaching materials and assessment shall be in the regional or native language of the learner". Gallego & Zubiri (2011) point out that MTB-MLE is at an initial stage in the Philippines, where Filipino and English are the main languages at school as a consequence of the former Bilingual Education Program. It is not sure yet whether literacy materials will be created for the Northern Alta language in the future, and whether or not an orthography would be developed in collaboration with the Alta community for this purpose.

1.6.7 Community members' attitudes towards their own language

When conducting the questionnaires in a community, several speakers were unaware of the situation of the language, but admitted that there has been a significant decrease in the number of speakers. Since the beginning of the documentation project we have not encountered any speaker of the language who supports language loss.

1.6.8 Type and quality of documentation

At this point the documentation of the language corresponds to the value 2-3 on the scale. The value of this category is increasing now, as we are uploading a number of documentary materials in the ELAR archive.

Below is a summarized list of the language materials:

- Vanoverbergh's Ditailin 313-item wordlist (1937)
- Fox 206-item wordlist (1956)
- Lawrence Reid's collected data (1987a) and publications (1991,1994 and posterior)
- Alta Elicitations archived at Paradisec (Robinson et al., 2006)
- Northern Alta Collection in the ELAR archive (Garcia-Laguia, 2017)

1.7 Research, field methods and outputs

1.7.1 Field trips to the Alta communities

Since our first contact with the Alta in September 2013, I have been 6 times in the field, with an approximate total of 6 months of fieldwork. Table 1.3 below summarizes each field trip, providing the dates, the main activities that were carried out and the documentation outcomes:

Table 1.3 Summary of fieldtrips with main activities and related outputs

Date and duration	Main Activities	Fieldtrip outcomes
September 2013 (3 days)	**First contact with the Alta** First contact with the Alta communities at Diteki, Malabida and Diculiat	- Obtained informed consent from the community elders (Diteki, Malabida and Dicoliat) - First word list and basic sentences
January 2014 (10 days)	**Collecting texts in the Alta language** - First contact with the Dianed community - First batch of language recordings in Diteki and Dianed - First transcription sessions - Unesco Vitality questionnaire (Diteki, Decoliat and Dianed) - Visit to the elementary schools of Diteki and Dianed	- Recorded sessions 14, 18, 19, 21, 38, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 61, 63, 60 - Written transcription of recorded session 14
July 2014 (21 days)	**Expansion of grammatical data** - Monolingual elicitation sessions with Ate Reni - More transcription sessions - 120-item recorded wordlist with 4 different speakers - First decisions about transcription orthography	- Recorded Elicitation sessions 1-13 - Recorded wordlists (sessions 26-.37) - Written transcription of sessions (x) - 3 notebooks with field

		notes taken during elicitation
February 2015 (10 days)	**Annotation of recordings with ELAN** - Development of annotation workflow (recorded transcription and translation sessions) - Development of transcription orthography	- Elan transcription of sessions 19, 20, 39, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 58, 60, 62
April 2016-July 2016 (3 months)	**Video recordings, annotation and training of young community members** - Filmed and recorded monologues, interviews and dialogues at Diteki community - Collected speakers' personal information (metadata) - Transcribed and translated 6 hours of recordings at Diteki Elementary School - Recorded all annotation sessions - First training period of young community member Maebell Fernandez	- New video recordings, sessions 70-110 (16 hours in total) - Photo collection - 6 hours of transcription, and translation to Tagalog (ELAN) - Collection and organization of metadata (Arbil)
May 2017-July 2017 (2 months)	**First contact with Villa community, videos in Dianed and documentation training at Diteki** - Made first contact with the Altas from Villa with the assistance of Tikkay, an Alta from Diteki - Made recordings with speakers from Villa - Made recordings with speakers from Dianed - Documented the marine fishing technique at Dianed - Trained two young community members: Maebell Fernandez and Jennifer Marques	- New video recordings, sessions 119-132 (3 hours) - Photo collection - 6 hours of transcription (ELAN) - 8 hours of translation - Trainees collection of recordings (documentation of Alta crops) - Creation of a language documentation manual for trainees

1.7.2 Documentation team

1.7.2.1 Collectors

1.7.2.1.1 Alex García

I have participated in the documentation project as a linguist/researcher, collector (filming and audio-recording), annotator, photographer and depositor. I have created the ELAN corpus of annotations, the lexical database (with FLEx), the metadata structure (with Arbil), and the Northern Alta collection in the ELAR archive. I have trained two community members on language documentation, and have created a language documentation manual for them

(see below). I am also the author of this dissertation, which includes a grammatical sketch of Northern Alta, a glossed text and a glossary.

1.7.2.1.2 Marilyn Gallego

Collector and annotator, translator and interviewer, Marilyn Gallego is a teacher of Tagalog in Manila who has provided invaluable help throughout the project, both from human and linguistic perspectives. She has participated in the setting of most of the recording sessions, and has achieved a number of transcriptions and translations in ELAN. Among many other things, Marilyn has helped a woman from Diteki to find a relative that she had not seen in 30 years.

1.7.2.2 Trainees

1.7.2.2.1 Maebell Fernandez

Maebell Fernandez is the young community member with the most extensive experience in language documentation. Maebell has completed more than 40 actor participations. Since her first collaboration in 2014, she has participated as a filmer, annotator, photographer, interviewer and trainee, and more recently as a collector. Her work documenting *salago*, the plant that provides material for the traditional Alta clothing or *baal*, is promising.

1.7.2.2.2 Jennifer Marques

Jennifer Marques is the daughter of Perlita Marques, the Diteki community chieftain. Jennifer was trained in May 2017, and has learned to segment and annotate (transcription, translation) recordings with ELAN. She was also trained in recording techniques, with a Zoom H4n microphone, and knows how to search and introduce words in the FLEx lexical database.

1.7.2.3 Language consultants

We consider as language consultants the participants who, in addition to speaking in recordings, have collaborated in tasks such as assistance in transcription or elicitation sessions. For reasons of space we cannot provide a description of all the informants, and hence we decide to present here some of the informants who have provided a significant number of contributions.

1.7.2.3.1 Violeta Fernandez

Violeta Fernandez is the first Alta person we met in the NCIP regional office in Baler and the person with whom we identified the language. She is the person who brought us to Diteki for our first contact with the community. Violeta also introduced us to the community chieftains of Dianed, Malabida and Decoliat, and to the school teachers of Diteki and Dianed. Violeta participated as speaker and interviewer in the first recording sessions of the language and also as an informant in transcription sessions. As an informant, Violeta pointed out many of the Tagalog words that are used currently in Alta and provided the Alta equivalent term whenever she could.

1.7.2.3.2 Renita Santos

We met Renita Santos during the third field trip (July 2015) and worked with her on a daily basis over two to three weeks, during which we carried out monolingual elicitation sessions, recorded basic wordlists and transcribed some previously recorded sessions. Renita Santos is the person to whom I uttered my first sentences in Alta.

1.7.2.3.3 Genalyn Garcia

Genalyn Garcia (not a relative of the author of this work) has participated as speaker in a number of recording sessions, and also as an informant in several transcription sessions. She is the person who collaborated as an informant during the language documentation training with Maebell and Jennifer. Genalyn Garcia is the speaker who appears in recording 103, which is presented as a glossed text below (§8), a 25-minute monologue describing the land where the Alta lived before settling in the lowlands.

1.7.2.3.4 Nelita Cristobal

Nelita Cristobal, also known as "Ate Tikkay", has participated in a number of sessions as a speaker, interviewer and informant. She is the person who travelled with us to the remote community of Villa, and who introduced us to the Alta families that live there. During our stay in Barangay Villa, Ate Tikkay participated actively as an interviewer and speaker, and also agreed to build a replica of a traditional Alta house, in order to document this housing technique.

1.7.2.4 Recorded speakers

We have recorded a total of 43 speakers in 6 different villages. Table 1.4 below provides the names of the speakers and the villages or *barangay* where they currently live.

Table 1.4 Native Alta speakers recorded during the current documentation project

Barangay Diteki	Barangay Dianed
Violeta de Leon Fernandez	Mila Lasam
Renita Santos	Pelicito Marques Lazam
Nelita Cristobal	Juanito Villaflor
Coralyn Manzano	Carmelita Muhar
Genalyn Garcia	Diet Lasam
Elena Maximino Tolentino	Analita Caniesa
Alvin Mariano	Antonio Priginal Padua
Conchita Genes	Emily Villaflor Padua
Elisabeth Querijero	Concepcion Amarillo
Renato Genes	Rubena Villaflor Blasco
Inelda Andon	
Antonio Andon	**Barangay Villa**
Arturo Priginal	
Perlita Marques	Pepito Dandan Sarmiento
Ate Ligaya	Dominga Priginal Sarmiento
Regino Sindak	Jovito Campos Puno
Carmelita Balansio	Lusviminda Campos Sarmiento
Anita Priginal	Lorenzo Delacruz Sarmiento
Belen Priginal	
Rebeca Huego	
Emelda Puheda	
Grabiel Lasam	
Barangay Dicoliat	**Barangay Malabida**
Prodencio Galvan	Violeta Andon Mariano
Erlinda Ganarial	
Emelita Wangid	
Rogelio Ganarial	
Rose Domingo	

1.7.3 Fieldwork locations

Most of the Alta communities we are aware of are located in Aurora province, at distances of 10 to 50 km from the capital of the province, Baler. Of the seven locations where Alta families are said to live, we have conducted fieldwork in five. It is possible that other Alta communities exist, for example, we were told that some Alta live in the mountains nearby Barangay Dicoliat, but they refused to come down to the *barangay* to meet with us.
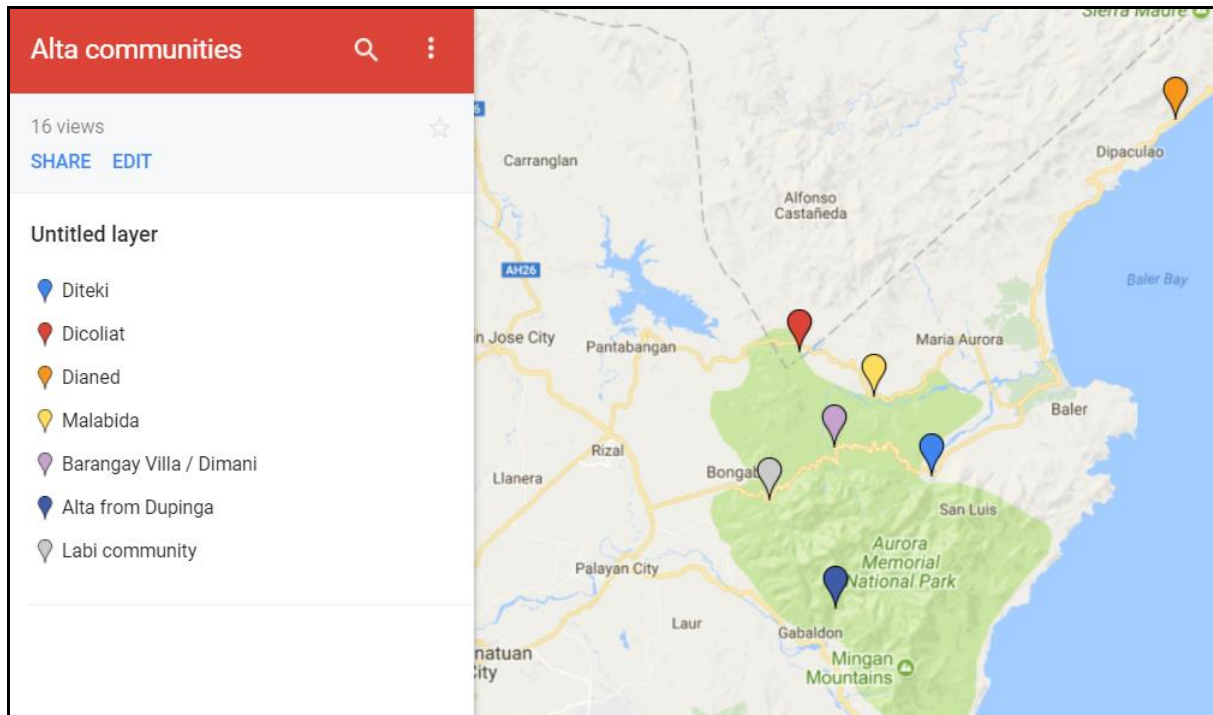
Figure 1.5 Map of the Northern Alta communities

1.7.3.1 Barangay Diteki

Diteki is a village located 10 kilometers west of Baler, on the old Bongabon route to Cabanatuan. Since Diteki is the place with the highest number of Alta, we have conducted fieldwork there since our first field trip. We have recorded and filmed at the houses of the Alta in two different neighborhoods, as well as in the surrounding areas of the village, including the riversheds Diyabobo and Dimanangla, and also in Minero, which is considered to be the center of the Alta ancestral domain. We have also worked on annotation tasks at the Diteki Elementary School for two periods of fieldwork (2016 and 2017).

1.7.3.2 Barangay Dicoliat

Dicoliat is located at the boundary between Aurora and Nueva Vizcaya provinces, 50 km west of Baler, on the Pantabangan route that goes to Manila. We have visited the Alta from Dicoliat four times, and made a number of audio recordings and transcriptions there.

1.7.3.3 Barangay Dianed

Dianed is the only village where the Alta live next to the sea and use marine resources. It is located about 40 kilometers north of Baler, on the route that goes to the town of Casiguran. We visited Dianed three times and have made a number of video and audio recordings there, including the ones that attempt to document their marine spearfishing technique. The Alta from Villa have mentioned that they originate from Ditailen but had to leave their land after it was taken from them by non-Alta lowlanders

1.7.3.4 Barangay Villa

Barangay Villa is a remote *barangay* located in the heart of the Aurora National Memorial Park, on the old Baler-Bongabon road. It is 50 kilometers from Baler and 40 from Diteki. We visited Villa one time in May 2018 and met a number of Alta families living here, some of which still live in the old single-pillar huts.

1.7.4 Fieldwork methods

1.7.4.1 Equipment

The recording equipment I have used to this point includes a video camera and two solid state recorders, which I use in combination with one of the microphones (shotgun or cardiod), a digital camera and two laptops, see Table 1.5.

Table 1.5 Basic list of recording material

Device	Model
Solid state recorder	Zoom H4n
Shotgun microphone	Rode NTG-2
Cardiod microphone	Rode NT4

Video camera	Canon Legria HF G25
Digital camera	Canon Powershot SX400
Laptop	Toshiba Z30 Toshiba Satellite C55

1.7.4.2 Elicitation: starting to speak the language

At the initial stage of the project (field trips 1 to 3) I used Target Language Interrogation techniques to obtain lexical data by pointing at objects and asking questions. This gave me the opportunity to start interacting with Renita Santos in the Alta language, and to develop some basic communicative skills. As I became familiar with basic sentence structures, I started using Target Language Manipulation techniques in order to learn new phrase or sentence patterns and become more familiar with some of the grammatical systems (Pronouns, aspect inflection, Articles and Demonstratives).

Since Target Language techniques proved to be exhausting both for me and Renita, we combined them with other tasks such as wordlist collection, and transcriptions of some of the recordings I had made in an earlier field trip. These sessions helped me become more familiar with the sounds of the language and detect some of the recurrent morpho-phonological alternations occurring in Alta (§3.2). This process helped me with decisions on how to write the language in order to develop a practical orthography for transcription. All the elicitation and transcription sessions we conducted with Ate Reni have been recorded and archived, together with scans of my field notes (sessions 1-13 and 26-37) respectively.

During these sessions a number of local Alta (both adults and children) visited the house we were working at, and became interested in our work. Consequently, the Alta started to see me as an outsider who could communicate in their language, and would come and talk to me in the house or wave at me wherever we met in the village. After these elicitation sessions I had developed sufficient command of Alta language to agree on a time or topic for a recording, and to give some simple instructions or ask basic questions during a recording session.

1.7.4.3 Recording sessions

When planning a recording session, we first talked to a speaker and proposed that they participate in an audio or video recording. If the person accepted, we then scheduled the session and tried to agree on the optimal location of the recording.

Once we had scheduled an appointment, we discussed possible topics for the recording, considering the expertise or interest of the native speaker to talk about a particular subject. For example, some speakers felt comfortable describing the plants in their garden and nearby areas and had a wide knowledge of their possible uses, while other speakers would prefer topics related to hunting, fishing, crafts or past stories.

On certain occasions, we only worked with one speaker, while on others there were two speakers. Some speakers were very talkative and enjoyed telling a story or speaking freely about a particular topic in front of the camera. These kinds of situations resulted in the recordings of monologues such as the one presented in §8, where Genalyn Garcia speaks for over 25 minutes with only one interruption. Other speakers are more at ease when talking to another Alta person. In cases such as these, we asked another person to participate in the recording. In these types of recordings, one speaker acts as the interviewer and the other one as the interviewee (sessions 76, 86, 87 or 97 are examples of interviews). Alternatively, both speakers interacted freely while discussing one or more topics (sessions 88, 91, 92. 99,100). Recordings with two speakers resulted in either interviews or dialogues.

When recording with one person we have used the Stimulus-driven elicitation technique as a reference, providing the speaker with a particular stimulus to perform the recording. The stimuli consisted of instructions on what to talk about, for example when describing plants the speaker was asked to provide the name, planting techniques and possible uses of each plant, as in sessions 93, 94 and 95. Other stimulus elicitation techniques included providing photographs. For example, cooking recipes where first potographed, then a selection of photos was shown to a native speaker who was asked to describe each of the photos, as in sessions 106, 107 and 108. On other occasions, a speaker would show us a particular device or object, such as a fishing rod, fishing spear, rattan strands or broom, and describe how to build or use them, as in sessions 104, 110, 119, 120, 124 and 128. Finally, sometimes a speaker was asked to imagine a situation and to perform a role play. This method made some speakers feel comfortable and also provided positive results, as in sessions 21, 38 and 96.

The topics we have documented so far include plants, planting techniques, fishing and hunting tools and techniques, lifestyle in the past, food and cooking, working with rattan, charcoal production, songs, religious beliefs, personal stories, love stories and some role plays. A more extensive list of topics can be browsed in the ELAR page of the Northern Alta collection.

Given that video recordings provide much more information than audio, I tried to record videos whenever possible. The Canon Legria has two SD card slots and allows one to record simultaneously on both cards. I used this feature to assign one of the cards as a backup. At the end of a recording day, I extracted one of the SD cards, stored the recorded files in my laptop and renamed them with the corresponding session number. Once this was done, I created a backup of the renamed file and stored it on my external hard drive. After cropping the new file, converting it to mp4 and extracting the audio from it, we were ready to open the recording with ELAN and begin with the annotation workflow.

1.7.4.4 Annotation: transcribing and translating with ELAN

Prior to scheduling an annotation session we chose which files we wanted to work on and segmented them with ELAN. The segmentation process allows one to divide a recording in segments of a few seconds of duration, and to label them with a reference number. For example the reference number 103.76 means that the example is located in recording 103, line 76. Each of the examples provided in this dissertation carries a reference number and can be located and listened to. The reader can also open the transcription file and listen to the native speaker's repetition of the segment, as will be explained below. Once all segments of a recording have been created and labelled, additional transcription tiers can be added and divided following the original segmentation. This allows one to add transcriptions and annotations that are time-aligned with the recording. At this point, we were ready to start with the annotation session.

Most of the annotation sessions were carried out at Diteki Elementary school. The school provides a quiet environment with electricity and water supply. This was done in the company with one or more native speakers. For this task, we used a laptop (or two if one of the trainees was present), a loudspeaker or headphones and one of the recording devices.

During a session, we played all the segments of a recording twice in front of a native speaker. In the course of the first round, the native speaker repeated slowly each segment while I transcribed his repetition into the ELAN tier. During the second round, the native speaker
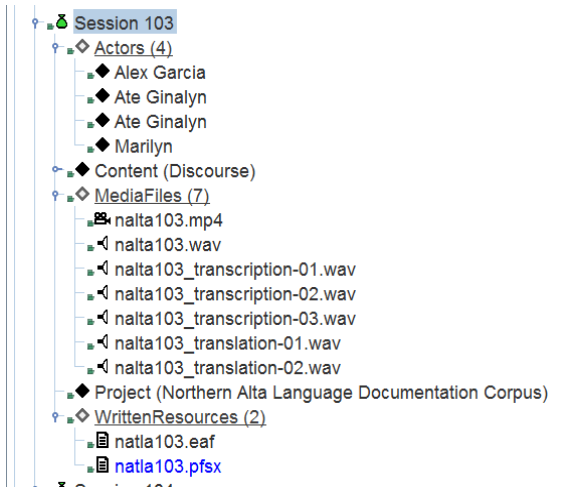
translated each Alta segment to Tagalog. I always tried to record the speaker's repetitions and and translations, so that at the end of a session we had produced two new .wav files – the transcription and the translation file – which we included in the corresponding session folder. In this way, the data obtained in an annotation session can be retrieved if necessary.

1.7.4.5 Metadata with Arbil and ELAR Archive collection

All new files produced during a recording or an annotation session are attached to the folder that carries the corresponding session number and are subsequently linked to their corresponding bundle in the metadata database.

I used Arbil software to store the project's metadata and organize the recording sessions and related files into bundles (sessions 1, 2, 3, etc). Each session bundle includes information about the date and location of the recording, the topic (with a basic description of the content), the actors involved (roles, basic personal information, language skills), the content (genre, degree of interactivity, degree of planning, event structure), and also the recording video and sound files, and all the annotation audio and written files. Table 1.6 summarizes the data per bundle and shows an example of a bundle in the Northern Alta collection:

Table 1.6 Elements of a session bundle in the Northern Alta corpus

Elements of a session bundle in the Northern Alta corpus	Screenshot of session bundle 103 (The history of Minero) in the Arbil metadata structure

- **actor information**: names of the collector, speaker/s recorder, transcriber, language consultant, translator (Tagalog and English) and basic information for each participant
- **content**: genre, subject, interactivity, degree of planning, event structure, channel, topic, keywords
- **media files**: video files, audio files, wav files of the recorded transcription, wav files of the recorded translation, photos
- **project basic information**: project ID, contact name, organization
	Session 103
	  Actors (4)
	    Alex Garcia
	    Ate Ginalyn
	    Ate Ginalyn
	    Marilyn
	  Content (Discourse)
	  MediaFiles (7)
	    nalta103.mp4
	    nalta103.wav
	    nalta103_transcription-01.wav
	    nalta103_transcription-02.wav
	    nalta103_transcription-03.wav
	    nalta103_translation-01.wav
	    nalta103_translation-02.wav
	  Project (Northern Alta Language Documentation Corpus)
	  WrittenResources (2)
	    natla103.eaf
	    natla103.pfsx

- written ressources: ELAN annotated files, .pdf or .doc files	

Once the bundles had been created and filed with the metadata and related files, we uploaded them to the ELAR archive through the Lamus system (Language Archive Management and Upload System). ELAR will display part of the metadata in the session page, in which all files that have been set with U access are available upon registration, https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Record/MPI1056850. See figure 1.6 for a screenshot of one of the sessions in the ELAR collection:

Figure 1.6 Screenshot of session 103 in the ELAR Northern Alta collection

1.7.4.6 Language documentation outputs

The documentation of Northern Alta contains a number of outputs that are presented and summarized in the table below:

Table 1.7 Summary of documentary outputs

Documentary Output	Short description

Multimedia collection of Northern Alta	Collection of 19 hours of video, 2 hours of audio, and 1,900 photographs and scans of fieldnotes. The collection is located in the ELAR archive: https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028. A complete list of recorded sessions is provided in Appendix 1 of this dissertation.
Corpus of ELAN annotations	Corpus of ELAN transcribed and translated video and audio files.The corpus allows for searches using regular expressions. The transcribed .eaf files are located in the ELAR archive and include ● 13h 45min of transcription ● 12h 40min of translation to Tagalog ● 9h 5min of translation to English Except for the trainees' transcription sessions, most ELAN annotated sessions inlcude, in addition to the written annotation, a recorded sound flle of the annotated session (see transcription and translation files in Table 1.6 above).
Metadata database	All of the project's data, including the multimedia collection and the corpus of annotations are linked together with Arbil software, forming a flat structure of bundles. The metadata structure is located in the ELAR archive.
Grammatical Sketch	Description of grammatical patterns, with labelled examples extracted from the ELAN corpus of annotations. The grammatical sketch constitutes a part of this dissertation (see Chapters 2 to 7).
Lexical Database	A lexical database with 2,500 lexical items, created with FLEx software, which allows for the extraction of the data in the form of a printed glossary provided in §9 below,
Collection of glossed Texts	A total of 90 minutes of annotated recordings (transcription, translation) are enriched with annotation at a deeper level (interlinear morpheme glossing) with FLEx, which allows for the exportation of the glossing to a printed glossed text. The glossing for recording 103 is provided in §8 below.
Language documentation manual	A 30-page language documentation manual describing the workflows that are followed in this documentation project was created in order to train young community members. The .pdf of the manual can be retrieved by clicking this dropbox link.

1.8 Presentation of the data in the current dissertation

Most of the linguistic data in this dissertation is presented in the form of glossed examples that are extracted from the corpus of ELAN annotated recordings. Glossed examples carry an example number between parentheses on the top left of the example. Example numbering restarts at the beginning of each chapter. We may sometimes refer to a glossed

example by its number such as (4.21), which means that the example is the 21st example of Chapter 4. Given, that glossed examples contain a considerable number of elements, our glossing conventions are further explained in §1.8.1 below.

Another method of arranging data in this dissertation consists of tables. Tables are used to represent paradigms of grammatical elements (e.g., the paradigm of Personal Pronouns[2] in Table 5.3), or, in order to represent different types and subtypes of a certain category (e.g., basic clause types, Table 4.10). If the reference to a table is made by its reference number, such as 4.10, it means that the table is located in Chapter 4, Table 10. The table may be followed by a series of glossed examples where the elements described in the table are shown in context.

Finally, some of the data obtained during field work are represented in figures, such as Figure 1.5, which is the fifth figure of Chapter 1 and which shows a map of the different settlements of speakers of Northern Alta.

1.8.1 Glossed examples

Consider the glossed example appearing in Chapter3, and shown in Table 1.8:

Table 1.8 Parts of a glossed example in this dissertation

Glossed example	Content per tier
(1) menbelon e' namud [məmbəˈlonəʔˌnamud] mən-belun=əʔ=namud AV-provision=1s.ABS=just 'I just pack food (for the field)' (19.07)	→ practical orthography → phonetic transcription → phonological transcription → morpheme glossing → free translation (+ reference number)

The first line of the glossed example above, *menbelon e' namud*, represents the practical orthography discussed in §2. The second line, which appears between square brackets [məmbəˈlonəʔˌnamud], shows the phonetic transcription of the utterance, where primary stress, secondary stress and vowel length may also be represented. This type of phonetic

---

[2] In this dissertation, parts of speech, phrase types and grammatical cases are spelled with capital letters to indicate that these categories are specific to the Northern Alta language.

transcription only appears in §3, and has the purpose of representing morphological and morpho-phonological properties.

The third line of the example, *mən-belun=əʔ=namud*, corresponds to the phonological transcription of the utterance. As for the fourth line, *AV-provision=1s.ABS=just*, it is aligned with the phonological transcription, and provides morpheme-by-morpheme glossing.

Finally, the fifth line, '*I just pack food (for the field)' (19.07),* includes a free translation, which appears between single quotation marks. The part of the line that is between parentheses provides the corpus reference number. For example, (19.07) indicates that the example is located in recording 19, segment 08. Examples obtained through elicitation are not provided in this dissertation unless necessary. In these cases the examples carry a capital E (for elicited) in the reference number. In cases in which the free translation differs too much from the structure of the original example in Alta, we have also added a literal translation below. The literal translation appears between parentheses and is preceded by the abbreviation (lit.).

We have attempted to follow the conventions provided in the Leipzig Glossing Rules (Bickel, Comrie, Haspelmath, 2008), with a few exceptions, which are listed below:

- The example in practical orthography (line 1) is written without additional spaces and is thus not aligned with the other tiers. (Rule 1)
- As stated in Rule 3, grammatical morphemes are represented by abbreviated category labels, which are represented, typically by small capitals. However, our abbreviated labels are not represented with small capitals but by capital letters.
- Not all of the abbreviations provided in the Leipzig Glossing Rules are followed, a complete list of abbreviations is attached in the Appendix A of this dissertation (Rule 3)
- Reduplication (Rule 10) is represented by a hyphen instead of a tilde.

A more detailed description of the glossing method for parts of speech in this dissertation is provided in the Appendix B.

In addition, the following methods are used to highlight parts of a glossed example.

1.8.1.1 Square brackets

Square brackets appear sometimes in the phonological transcription tier in order to represent clausal constituent boundaries:

(1.2) lumelbut nen in kaldero

l<um>l-but=nən   [ʔin   kaldiru]

<AV> RDP-boil=already   ABS   pot

'the (content of the) pot is now boiling' (106.089)

Square brackets may also represent phrasal constituent boundaries. In the example below, the outer pair of brackets shows the Genitive argument, while the inner pair represents the Genitive modifier:

(1.3) para mensoli in linaw ni mata mi

para   mən-suli   ʔin   linaw [ni   mata[=mi]]

for   AV-return   ABS   clarity GEN   eye=1pe.GEN

'so we can see clearly again' (94.138) (lit. so the clarity of our eyes returns)

1.8.1.2 Elements in bold

Bold font is used to highlight parts of a glossed example that are related to the topic of a specific section. For example, in Chapter 4 (which describes the types of phrases), the different phrase types appear between square brackets. In addition, the specific phrase that we want to distinguish is represented in bold. Since we also refer to the case of the phrase in the grammatical explanation, the abbreviation of the case is also highlighted:

(1.4) aydi, ginuyod nen ni Lettaw

ʔajdi   g<in>ujud=nən   **[ni   littaw]**

INTJ   <PRF.PV>pull=already   **GEN**   Lettaw

'aidi, Lettaw pulled it' (100.723)

Bold font is also used in sections where a paradigm followed by glossed examples is provided. For example, §5.2.1 provides a table with the paradigm of Personal Pronouns organized by person and case, which is followed by a subsection for each of the cases, containing one glossed example per person. In these examples, the Pronoun (in the phonological tier) and the gloss are both highlighted:

(1.5)   tebagen miyu ti polung tam-i

təbag-ən**=miju**   ti   puluŋ=tam=i

reply-PV**=2p.GEN**   OBL   word=1pi.GEN=SPEC

'reply (you all) to our questions' (91.240)

1.8.1.3 Underlined segments

In some parts of this dissertation, we consider that it is helpful to show the position and boundaries of the predicate. In these cases, we have chosen to underline it. In Example 1.6, which appears in §4, each of the clausal constituents (predicate, arguments), appear between square brackets. In addition, the predicate is underlined.

(1.6)   menla'ad ami ti papa'as-i

[mən-laʔad][=ʔami]   [ti   papaʔas=i]

AV-walk=1pe.ABS   OBL   morning=SPEC

'we walk in the morning' (nalta60.10)

2. Phonology

2.1 Introduction

In the following sections, vowel (§2.2.1) and consonant (§2.2.2) inventories are provided. The inventories are followed by sections on minimal pairs and allophones. Section 2.3 discusses syllable structure. This chapter ends with a short description of the practical orthography and a table showing the correspondence between the practical orthography and the phoneme inventory.

The data in this chapter is from the corpus of recordings of the language. Minimal pairs have been detected using regular expressions in ELAN. Examples in this chapter are provided by using the pratical orthography, a phonemic transcription, or a phonetic representation. In addition, periods are used in the pnonemic transcription to indicate syllable boundaries, and colons appear in the phonetic representation to indicate vowel length. Finally, stress is indicated in the practical orthography by an acute accent on the syllable nucleus, and by an apostrophe preceding the stressed syllable in the phonemic and phonetic transcriptions.

2.2 Phonemic inventory

2.2.1 Vowels

There are four contrastive vowels in Northern Alta /i/ /ə/ /u/ and /a/. In addition, there are two borrowed vowels, /ɛ/ and /ɔ/, which are represented between parentheses in the table below:

Table 2.1 Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
High	I		u
Mid	(ɛ)	ə	(ɔ)
Low		a	

/a/ is a central unrounded vowel, e.g., /ta'liŋa/ 'ear'
/i/ is a high front unrounded vowel, e.g., /'kilai/ 'eyebrow'

/ə/ is a mid central unrounded phoneme, e.g., /mə'lanis/ 'sweet'

/u/ is a high back rounded vowel, e.g., /ʔa lub/ 'kiss'

/ɛ/ is a mid front unrounded lax vowel, e.g., /mi'nɛru/ 'Minero area'

/ɔ/ is a mid back rounded lax vowel, e.g., /kɔ'dradu/ 'square'

2.2.1.1 Minimal pairs

(2.1)   /a/

/a/ vs /u/	/'pira/	'money'	/'piru/	'but'
/a/ vs /u/	/ta'liŋa/	'ear'	/ta'liŋu/	'wound'
/a/ vs /i/	/ʔa'ma/	'father'	/ʔa'mi/	'us'
/a/ vs /i/	/ʔi'ʔan/	'fruit'	/ʔi'ʔin/	'that'
/a/ vs /ə/	/ba'li/	'so'	/bə'li/	'house'
/a/ vs /ə/	/da/	'since'	/də/	'3p.GEN Pronoun'

(2.2)   /i/

/i/ vs /a/	/ti/	'OBL Article'	/ta/	'LOC Article'
/i/ vs /a/	/mə'linis/	'clean'	/mə'lanis/	'sweet'
/i/ vs /a/	/ni/	'Genitive Article'	/na/	'3s.GEN Pronoun'
/i/ vs /ə/	/di/	'then'	/də/	'3p.GEN Pronoun'
/i/ vs /u/	/bu'til/	'lie'	/bu'tul/	'seed'
/i/ vs /u/	/ʔig'dət/	'eel'	/ʔug'dət/	'root'
/i/ vs /u/	/'kilai/	'eyebrow'	/'kulai/	'colour'

(2.3)   /ə/

/ə/ vs /u/	/ʔa'nən/	'cooked rice'	/ʔa'nun/	'why?'
/ə/ vs /i/	/ʔə'but/	'hole'	/ʔi'but/	'throw away'
/ə/ vs /u/	/ma'puləd/	'sleep'	/ma'pulud/	'place in Diteki'
/ə/ vs /a/	/mətəp'də/	'low'	/mətab'də/	'fat'
/ə/ vs /a/	/də'mət/	'fight'	/da'mət/	'hand'

(2.4)   /u/

/u/ vs /a/	/bu'li/	'rectum'	/ba'li/	'so'
/u /vs /ə/	/bu'li/	'rectum'	/bə'li/	'house'
/u/ vs /a/	/sa'pul/	'beginning'	/sa'pal/	'residue'
/u/ vs /a/	/la'mun/	'grass'	/la'man/	'wild pig'
/u/ vs /i/	/'silu/	'snare'	/'sili/	'chili'

/u/ vs /ə/	/ʔi'taʔbun/	'to cover something'	/ʔi'taʔbən/	'to bring someone'

2.2.1.2 The vowel /i/

The phoneme /i/ is generally realized as [i], except for the following environments, in which it is realized as [ɪ], or as a long vowel [ɪ:]

1. In the following words belonging to closed classes:

(2.5)	aheno	[ʔa'hɪ:no]	'what
	papeno	[pa'pɪ:no]	'how'
	ti aheno	[tija'hɪ:no]	'who'
	ina	[='ʔɪ:na]	'MED.DEM.ABS
	in	[=ʔɪ:n]	'PROX.DEM.ABS'
	ti'sen	[tiʔ'sɪn]	'in here'
	sen	[sɪn]	'here'
	sip	[sɪp]	'still'

2. In certain words, reflecting PAN *i as [ɪ:] or [ɪ][3]:

(2.6)	tiddena	[tid'dɪ:na]	'mother' (3p.ABS)	<PAN *ina
	niddena	[nid'dɪ:na]	'mother' (3p.GEN)	<PAN *ina
	talenga	[ta'lɪ:ŋa]	'ear'	<PMP *taliŋa
	ulila	[ʔu'lɪ:la]	'orphan'	<PWMP *ulila
	ulitan	[ʔu'lɪ:tan]	'peel'	<PWMP *kulit-an
	ulitaw	[ʔu'lɪ:taw]	'young man	<PPh *ulitaw
	manipis	[ma'nɪ:pis]	'thin'	<PMP *nipis
	talinep	[ta'lɪnəp]	'dream'	<PPh *taRa-qinep
	debbelew	[dəbbə'lɪw]	'opposite side'	<PMP *baliw

3. In cases of vowel lowering related to affixation or liaison (see §3.2.7.3.2)

---

[3] The reconstructions are extracted from the Austronesian Comparative Dictionary (Blust & Trussel, 2010) and copied here, unchanged.

2.2.1.3 The vowel /u/

The phoneme /u/ is a high back rounded vowel which ranges from [u] to [o]. It is not clear at this point which factors explain this alternation, but one of them appears to be a consequence of affixation, as described in §3.2.7.3.1.

2.2.1.4 The vowel /ə/

The mid central unrounded phoneme /ə/ ranges from [ə] to [ɨ]. It is optionally pronounced as /a/ in certain prefixes such as the Actor voice prefixes /mən-/, /məŋ-/ or the Stative /mə-/. This might be a consequence of the influence of neighboring languages such as Tagalog or Ilokano, which show /a/ in their equivalent prefixes. The reconstructed forms of these prefixes also show a vowel /a/: *maR-,*maŋ-, *ma- (Blust, 2013, p.376).

2.2.1.5 Borrowed vowels

2.2.1.5.1 The vowel /ɛ/

/ɛ/ is a mid front unrounded lax vowel e.g., /mi'nɛru/ 'Minero area'. It appears mostly in loanwords from Spanish (2.7) or English (2.8) (probably via Tagalog or Ilokano) and in some Alta words (2.9) and may be a borrowed phoneme. Since we currently do not have examples of minimal pairs in which this vowel is distinctive, Its phonological status is unclear.

(2.7)	palengke	[pa'lɛŋkɪ]	'market, city'
	sentro	['sɛntro]	'center'
	semento	[sɛ'mɛnto]	'cement'
	puwede	['pwɛdɪ]	'can, be able'
	kareta	[ka'rɛta]	'small cart'
	bentilador	[bɛntila'dor]	'fan'
	Minero	[mi'nɛro]	'Minero' (place near Diteki)
	kape	[ka'pɛ]	'coffee'

(2.8)	elikopter	[ʔɛli'koptɛr]	'helicopter'
	bolpen	['bolpɛn]	'ball pen'
	selpon	['sɛlpon]	'cell phone'

(2.9)	sela	['sɛla]	'also'

| | yelgit | [jɛl'git] | 'eye' |

The vowel /ɛ/ is phonemically transcribed as /i/ in this dissertation.

2.2.1.5.2 The vowel /ɔ/

/ɔ/ is a mid back rounded lax vowel e.g., /kɔ'dradu/ 'square'. It appears mostly in Spanish borrowings (via Tagalog or Ilokano) (2.10), and in a small number of Alta words (2.11) and may also be a borrowed phoneme. As with the vowel /ɛ/, there are no minimal pairs distinguished with this vowel.

(2.10)   Spanish borrowings

dios	[djɔs]	'god'
dose	['dɔsi]	'twelve'
puesto	['pwɛstɔ]	'place
kodrado	[kɔ'drado]	'square'
tenedor	[tini'dɔr]	'fork'
kompleto	[kɔm'pleto]	'complete'
ospital	[ʔɔspi'tal]	'hospital'
bentilador	[bɛntila'dɔr]	'fan'
eroplano	[ʔɛrɔ'plano]	'airplane'
apelido	[ʔape'lidɔ]/	'family name'
repolyo	[rɛ'pɔljo]	'cabbage'

(2.11)   Alta words containing /ɔ/

ngo'	[ŋɔʔ]	'name'
ngo'an	['ŋɔʔan]	'to name something'
tobil	['tɔbil]	'mouth'
meputi	[mə'pɔ:ti]	'white'

The vowel /ɔ/ is phonemically transcribed as /u/ in the rest of this dissertation.

2.2.1.6 Diphthongs

On the basis of the examples below, the following vowel sequences are considered diphthongs:

(2.12)   [ai]   bilay   /bi'laj/   'life'

           [au]   linaw   /li'naw/   'clarity'

           [əi]   piningey   /pini'ŋəj/   'bundle'

           [ui]   malimbui   /malim'buj/   'money'

These diphthongs are transcribed phonemically as /aj/, /aw/, /əj/ and /uj/ in the rest of this dissertation.

2.2.2 Accent and vowel length

Lexical accent is phonemic, as it may contribute to a change of meaning in the following terms, (though some of the contrasts can be explained through lexical borrowing):

(2.13)   /'mata/   'ripe'   /ma'ta/   'eye' [4]

           /'kaja/   'able'[5]   /ka'ja/   'thus'

           /'wadi/   'younger sibling'   /wa'di/   'younger sibling (voc)'

           /'bagaʔ/   'ember'   /ba'gaʔ/   'lungs'

Stress can occur in the following contexts within a word, as shown in Table 2.2.

Table 2.2 Stress positions in Northern Alta

Syllable	Example
Last, open	/ʔa'pu/ 'grandparent / grandchild'
Last, closed	/pəl'tag/ 'spear'
Penult, open	/'ʔinit/ 'heat'
Penult, closed	----
Prepenultimate, open	/'banuwan/ 'market, town'
Prepenultimate, closed	----

Accented penultimate syllables tend to be lengthened (as with other Cordilleran languages such as Casiguran and Dupaningan Agta). The vowels /i/, /a/ and /o/ can be long, but not /ə/ as in (2.14):

---

[4] The form /ma'ta/ 'eye' is probably a Tagalog borrowing. The Alta equivalent is the form /jil'git/.
[5] /'kaja/ is possibly a borrowing from Tagalog or Ilokano.

(2.14) /ˈmata/   [ˈmaːta]   'ripe'

        /ˈkaja/   [ˈkaːja]   'able'

        /ˈwadi/   [ˈwaːdi]   'younger sibling'

        /tiˈjama/   [tiˈjaːma]   'father'

        /məˈdiʔit/ [məˈdiːʔit]   'unmarried girl'

        /ʔuˈlitaw/ [ʔuˈlɪːtaw]   'unmarried male'

        /ˈtubil/   [ˈtɔːbil]   'mouth'

        /ˈgulaj/   [ˈguːlai]   'vegetables'

The data collected to this point seems to indicate that, in terms of Zorc (1978, p.243), Alta does not reflect Proto-Philippine (PPh) accent, since most of the Alta forms corresponding to the provided PPh reconstructions[6], do not agree in reflecting penultimate length (similar to the case of Pangasinan language):

(2.15) /bəˈlu/   'widow'   <PPh *baːlu

        /dəˈlan/   'path'   <PPh *daːlan

        /diˈla/   'tongue'   <PPh *diːlaq

        /ʔuˈtuh/   'louse'   <PPh *kuːtuh

        /ŋiˈpən/   'tooth'   <PPh *ŋiːpən

        /puˈsəd/   'navel'   <PPh *puːsəd

        /siˈʔuh/   'elbow'   <PPh *siːku

        /tuˈbu/   'plant'   <PPh *tuːbuq

        /ʔaˈŋəs/   'breathe'   <PPh *haːŋəs

However, forms that have a short penult do agree as well:

(2.16) /ʔaˈnaʔ/   'child'   <PPh* anak

        /ʔaˈpo/   'grandchild'   <PPh* apu[h]

        /ʔaˈsin/   'salt'   <PPh* qasin

        /baˈgaʔ/   'lungs'   <PPh* baraq[7]

        /bəˈgas/   'husked rice' <PPh* bəRas

        /laˈŋuy/   'to swim'   <PPh* laŋuy

        /maˈta/   'eye'   <PPh* mata

---

[6] The reconstructed forms provided in this section are extracted from Zorc (1978, p.41), where they are labelled as PPH.

[7] For this form, Zorc (1978: 42) provides the doublet *baːgaq 'lungs'

This implies that Northern Alta has also lost its inherited contrastive lexical accent and redeveloped it subsequently via borrowing. However, more data is needed in order to assert this claim.

2.2.3 Consonants

Table 2.3 lists the consonants of Northern Alta.

Table 2.3 Consonants

	Bilabial	**Dental**	**Alveolar**	**Palatal**	**Velar**	**Glottal**
Stop	p b	t d		k g		ʔ
Fricative			S			h
Affricate			(d͡ʒ)			
Nasal	m	n			ŋ	
Lateral Approximant			L			
Tap or Flap			ɾ			
Glide	w			j		

2.2.3.1 Minimal pairs

(2.17)   /p/

/p/ vs /t/	/sip/	'still'	/sit/	'thorn'
/p/ vs /l/	/pa'ti/	'including'	/la'ti/	'rattan'
/p/ vs /m/	/pa'ti/	'including'	/ma'ti/	'die'
/p/ vs /s/	/ka'pi/	'coffee'	/ka'si/	'thus'
/p/ vs /s/	/'palad/	'palm'	/'salad/	'salad'

(2.18)   /b/

/b/ vs /p/	/ʔa'bu/	'ashes'	/ʔa'pu/	'grandfather'
/b/ vs /ʔ/	/'balak/	'plan, idea'	/'ʔalak/	'wine'
/b/ vs /m/	/ba'li/	'maybe, so'	/ma'li/	'incorrect'
/b/ vs /l/	/'balu/	'new'	/'lalu/	'specially'

(2.19)   /t /

/t/ vs /k/	/'titi/	'penis'	/'kiki/	'vagina'

/t/ vs /d/	/tam/	1pi.GEN Pronoun	/dam/	'dam'
/t/ vs /ʔ/	/tu'lag/	'spear'	/ʔu'lag/	'snake'
/t/ vs /l/	/ʔu'tuh/	'lice'	/ʔu'luh/	'head'

(2.20)   /d/

/d/ vs /ŋ/	/ta'lud/	'true'	/ta'luŋ/	'eggplant'
/d/ vs /t/	/did'də/	3p.LOC Pronoun	/tid'də/	'with'
/d/ vs /s/	/di'ʔən/	1s.LOC Pronoun	/si'ʔən/	1s.ABS Pronoun
/d/ vs /s/	/ban'da/	'side'	/ban'sa/	'country'

(2.21)   /k/

/k/ vs /ʔ/	/ʔa'suk/	'smoke'	/ʔa'suʔ/	'my dog'
/k/ vs /t/	/'kama/	'bed'	/'tama/	'correct'
/k/ vs /n/	/ʔa'kaʔ/	'my older sibling'	/ʔa'naʔ/	'child'

(2.22)   /g/

/g/ vs /k/	/'gulaj/	'vegetable'	/'kulaj/	'color
/g/ vs /t/	/'gulaj/	'vegetable'	/'tulaj/	'bridge'
/g/ vs /ʔ/	/tag'pu/	'waterfall'	/taʔ'pu/	'summit'
/g/ vs /s/	/'bagu/	'before'	/'basu/	'glass'

(2.23)   /ʔ/

/ʔ/ vs /d/	/si'ʔən/	1s.ABS Pronoun	/si'dən/	3p Pronoun
/ʔ/ vs /g/	/taʔ'pu/	'summit'	/tag'pu/	'waterfalls'
/ʔ/ vs /j/	/ʔi'ʔan/	'fish'	/ʔi'jan/	'fruit'
/ʔ/ vs /l/	/buʔ/	'hair'	/bul/	'knee'
/ʔ/ vs /l/	/di'ʔaw/	2s.LOC Pronoun	/di'law/	'yellow'

(2.24)   /m/

/m vs /s/	/maj/	'there is'	/saj/	'to be'
/m/ vs /k/	/ʔa'ma/	'father'	/ʔa'ka/	'older sibling'
/m/ vs /t/	/da'lam/	'evening'	/da'lat/	'sea'
/m/ vs /l/	/'mata/	'ripe'	/'lata/	'can'

(2.25)   /n/

| /n/ vs /t/ | /bu'lan/ | 'moon' | /bu'lat/ | 'blind' |

/n/ vs /l/	/'tunaj/	'pure'	/'tulaj/	'bridge'
/n/ vs /ŋ/	/ta'lun/	'forest'	/ta'luŋ/	'eggplant'
/n/ vs /m/	/ʔi'tan/	'look'	/ʔi'tam/	'1pi.ABS Pronoun'

(2.26) **/ŋ/**

/ŋ/ vs /n/	/ŋi/	'indeed'	/ni/	'GEN Article'
/ŋ/ vs /g/	/diŋ'diŋ/	'wall'	/dig'dig/	'next to'
/ŋ/ vs /p/	/ʔi'nalaŋ/	'came from'	/ʔi'nalap/	'caught'
/ŋ/ vs /aj/	/'kulaŋ/	'insufficient'	/'kulaj/	'color

(2.27) **/r/**

| /r/ vs /l/ | /peŋ'ʔarap/ | 'ambition' | /peŋ'ʔalap/ | 'taking' |
| /r/ vs /s/ | /rip/ | 'fridge' | /sip/ | 'still' |

(2.28) **/s/**

/s/ vs /h/	/la'sat/	'breast'	/la'hat/	'all'
/s/ vs /l/	/'basu/	'glass'	/'balu/	'new'
/s/ vs /d/	/'basu/	'glass'	/'badu/	't-shirt'
/s/ vs /n/	/ta'ʔus/	'sincere'	/ta'ʔun/	'year'

(2.29) **/h/**

/h/ vs /d/	/'hati/	'split'	/'dati/	'originally'
/h/ vs /t/	/hid/	'3p pronoum'	/tid/	'with'
/h/ vs /g/	/hin'tu/	'stop'	/gin'tu/	'gold'
/h/ vs /s/	/hipag/	'sister-in-law'	/'sipag/	'industriousness'

(2.30) **/j/**

/j/ vs /s/	/jaj/	DIST.DEM.ABS	/saj/	'to be at'
/j/ vs /n/	/si'ja/	3s Pronoun	/si'na/	MED.DEM.LOC
/j/ vs /ʔ/	/si'jam/	'nine'	/si'ʔam/	2p Pronoun'

(2.31) **/l/**

/l/ vs /d/	/'balu/	'new'	/'badu/	't-shirt'
/l/ vs /b/	/laŋ'ka/	'jackfruit'	/baŋ'ka/	'boat'
/l/ vs /n/	/ta'lud/	'true'	/ta'nud/	'wait'
/l/ vs /n/	/ta'luŋ/	'eggplant'	/ta'nuŋ/	'question'

| /l/ vs /ʔ/ | /ta'lun/ | 'forest' | /ta'ʔun/ | 'year' |
| /l/ vs /m/ | /gəl'gəl/ | 'chop' | /gəm'gəm/ | 'grab' |

(2.32)   /w/

/w/ vs /s/	/ʔu'wah/	'what you may call it'	/ʔu'sah/	'deer
/w/ vs /m/	/si'ʔaw/	'1s Pronoun'	/si'ʔam/	'2p Pronoun'
/w/ vs /k/	/'bawal/	'forbidden'	/'bakal/	'iron'
/w/ vs /n/	/ʔu'litaw/	'bachelor'	/ʔu'litan/	'peel'
/w/ vs /y/	/la'ʔaw/	'length'	/la'ʔaj/	'old'

2.2.3.2 The phoneme /ʔ/

As it was illustrated in Example (2.23) above, glottal stops are phonemic in medial and final positions. Since we do not have any phonemic contrast in initial position, the phonemic status of initial glottal stops is not observable directly, but some indirect evidence suggests that initial glottal stops are phonemic.

Some morpho-phonological alternations suggest that all words apparently starting with a vowel jave a glottal stop preceding the initial vowel. For example, when attaching prefixes *mən-* or *pən-* to roots that seemingly start with a vowel, the resulting forms show geminated glottal stops, as a consequence of regressive assimilation. Thus, forms like /mən-ʔudiŋ/ are realized as [məʔ-ʔudiŋ], (see Example 3.4, §3.2.1.1).

There are instances of liaison providing the same type of evidence, for example with a number of enclitic Personal Pronouns, all of which may trigger assimilation of the last consonant of a host if this consonant is /n/. (see Examples 3.5 – 3.7, §3.2.1.2).

Thus, words starting with vowel are phonemically transcribed with an initial glottal stop in this dissertation.

2.2.3.3 The phoneme /r/

The phoneme /r/ is an alveolar flap [ɾ] appearing mostly in borrowings. But it has phonemic status in Alta, as shown by the minimal pairs in Example (2.27). The Examples (2.33) to (2.35) below contain this allophonic variant:

(2.33)   Tagalog borrowings

daliri	[da'liri]	'finger'
pera	['pira]	'money'
hirap	['hirap]	'hardship'
sariwa	[sa'riwa]	'fresh'
barkada	[bar'kada]	'friend'
sira	['sira]	'damage'
sikmura	['sikmura]	'stomach'
kariton	[karitun]	'kart'
turo	['turu]	'teach'

(2.34)   Spanish borrowings

para	['para]	'for'
turista	[tu'rista]	'tourist'
obra	['ʔubra]	'can, is able'
lugar	[lu'gar]	'place'
kaldero	[kal'diru]	'cooking pot'
amarilyo	[ama'rilju]	'yellow'
prutas	['prutas]	'fruit'
korona	[ku'runa]	'crown'
puro	['puru]	'pure'
tigre	['tigri]	'tiger'
proseso	[pro'siso]	'process'
oras	['ʔoras]	'time, hour'
sobra	['sobra]	'in excess of'
sorpresa	[sor'prisa]	'surprise'

(2.35)   English borrowings

garden	['gardin]	'garden'
inirecord	[ʔi'nirikurd]	'was recorded by'
ininterview	[ʔi'nintirvju]	'was interviewed by'
harbest	['harbist]	'to harvest'

However, there are a number of Tagalog, Spanish and English borrowed words that contain the alveolar trill [r], Examples (2.36) to (2.38). As we currently do not have contrasts that include an alveolar trill, we consider this to be an allophone of /r/ on the basis of phonetic similarity.

(2.36)   Tagalog borrowings

yari	['ja:rɪ]	'happen'
aral	['ʔa:ral]	'to study'
mahirap	[ma'hirap]	'hard'
kurimaong	[kurima'ʔung]	'mountain rat'
marahil	[mə'ra:hil]	'maybe'
karamdaman	[karam'da:man]	'disease'
maranasan	[mara'nasan]	'to experience'

(2.37)   Spanish borrowings

barrio	['barjo]	'neighborhood'
guerra	['gɪ:ra]	'war'
gitarra	[gi'ta:ra]	'guitar'
koriente	[ko'rijente]	'electricity'
kumare	[ku'mari]	'godmother'

(2.38)   English borrowings

surrender	[su'rɪndɪr]	'to surrender'
okra	[ʔo'kra]	'okra'

Thus, both the alveolar flap [ɾ] and the alveolar trill [r] are represented as /r/ in phonemic representation in the current dissertation.

2.2.3.4 The phoneme /d͡ʒ/

The phoneme d͡ʒ appears mostly in loan words such as the following:

(2.39)   /d͡ʒun/   'June'
          /prad͡ʒik/   'project'

In addition, the sequence /dij/ + vowel is sometimes palatalized, and realized as d͡ʒ in fast speech:

(2.40)   /tidijapu/   [tid͡ʒapu]   'grandparents'
          /addiju/   [add͡ʒu]   'far'
          /dija'jaj/   [d͡ʒa'jai]   'now'

Similar examples of palatalization have been described for Ilokano in Rubino (1997, p.11)

2.2.3.5 Geminates

All the consonants except /r/ can be geminated, mostly as a result of derivational and inflectional processes:

(2.41)	/p/	/ʔəp-pəltag-ən/[8]	[ʔəpˈpəltagən]	'will fish with spear'
	/b/	/ʔəb-bətuh-an/	[ʔəbbəˈtuʔan]	'stony ground'
	/t/	/ʔət-tanuŋ-en/	[ʔəttaˈnoŋen]	'will ask someone'
	/d/	/majwaddə/	[maiwadˈdə]	'there is'
	/k/	/tikkaj/	[tikˈkai]	'name of person'
	/g/	/ʔəg-gujud-ən/	[ʔəgguˈjodən]	'will pull from'
	/ʔ/	/mən-ʔuma/	[məʔˈʔoma]	'to farm'
	/m/	/limma/	[limˈma]	'five'
	/n/	/mənnaʔəm/	[mənnaˈʔəm]	'parents, elders'
	/s/	/ʔitassi/	[ʔitasˈse]	'one'
	/h/	/ʔəh-haplus-an/	[ʔəhˈhaplusan]	'will stroke (the dog)'
	/l/	/ləllaʔi/	[ləllaˈʔi]	'male'
	/w/	/ʔi-wala/	[ʔiwwaˈla]	'lose, separate'
	/j/	/ʔi-jasə/	[ʔijˈjasə]	'to place'

2.2.3.6 Alternations between [s] and [h]

As shown above, the phonemes /h/ and /s/ are phonemic, with minimal pairs:

(2.42)	/s/ vs /h/	/hipag/	'sister-in-law'	/ˈsipag/	'industriousness'
	/s/ vs /h/	/laˈsat/	'breast'	/laˈhat/	'all'

However, [s] seems to be in free variation with [h] in certain grammatical particles, in which they are usually followed by one of the allophones of /i/, or the diphthong /aj/:

(2.43)	/ʔaˈsino/	[ʔaˈsɛnɔ]	[ʔaˈhɛnɔ]	'what'
	/saj/	[sai]	[hai]	'here'
	/ˈsila/	[ˈsɪla]	[ˈhɪla]	'also'
	/sid/	[sid]	[hid]	'they'

---

[8] Hyphen marks a morpheme boundary

/si'den/	[si'dən]	[hi'dən]	'these'
/siddi'na/	[siddi'na]	[hiddi'na]	'those'
/sin/	[se:n]	[he:n]	'here'
/si'na/	[si'na]	[hi'na]	'there'
/sip/	[sɪp]	[hɪp]	'still, yet'
/ʔumansi'na/	[ʔumansi'na]	[ʔumanhi'na]	'like that'
/ʔuman'saj/	[ʔuman'sai]	[ʔuman'hai]	'tike that'

Relevant to this point can be the reconstructions of the third-person plural Pronoun as for example the one provided in Blust (2013, p.314), PAN ***si-ida**, from which the Alta form **/sid/** is reflected. This suggests that, in addition to the Alta third-person plural Pronoun, other forms might also show a reflex of the proto-phoneme */s/.

The speakers have stated several times that there is no variation in meaning between the two pronunciations. In the case of the free Personal Pronouns, all of which start with the sequence /si/, only the third-person plural was found to show this variation. This issue needs more in-depth research.

2.2.3.7 Phonotactics

Table 2.4 shows the distribution of Alta consonants within a word.

Table 2.4 Phonotactics

Phoneme	Initial	Medial	Final
p	/pa'gud/ 'wind'	/a'puj/ 'fire'	/'ʔalap/ 'catch'
b	/ba'ʔik/ 'small'	/ʔi'bid/ 'say'	/təmpu'lab/ 'yesterday'
t	/taʔ'pu/ 'summit'	/bi'til/ 'hunger'	/wa'gət/ 'water'
d	/dəb'di/ 'girl'	/ʔə'duŋ/'nose'	/'puləd/ 'sleep'
k	/'kilaj/ 'eyebrow'	/ʔa'ka/ 'older sibling'	/sun'tuk/ 'fight'
g	/'gulaj/ 'vegetable'	/ʔə'gəm/ 'ant'	/ʔa'nig/ 'be like'
ʔ	/ʔa'wajan/ 'bamboo'	/si'ʔaw/ 'you'	/ʔa'suʔ/ 'my dog'
m	/mu'duŋ/ 'mountain'	/ga'mut/ 'medicine'	/'ʔulam/ 'viand'
n	/na'muʔ/ 'mosquito'	/ʔa'nən/ 'cooked rice'	/mə'biʔən/ 'near'
ŋ	/ŋi'pən/ 'teeth'	/bu'ŋaw/ 'testicle'	/mu'duŋ/ 'mountain'

r	/ri'poljo/ 'cabbage'	/pə'nara/ 'door'	/das'tir/ 'dress'
s	/'sila/ 'also'	/ʔa'su/ 'dog'	/bə'gas/ 'husked rice'
h	/'hakud/ 'chop'	/ʔu'haw/ 'thirst	/bə'tuh/ 'stone'
l	/la'ŋit/ 'sky'	/pi'las/ 'meat'	/ʔə'tul/ 'chop'
w	/wak'wak/ 'crow'	/ʔa'wun/ 'no'	/si'ʔaw/ 'you'
j	/jil'git/ 'eye'	/ʔa'juh/ 'wood'	/'bilai/ life

2.3 Syllable structure

Before looking at the canonical syllable structure, let us look at possible consonant sequences. The examples in (2.44) show that consonant sequences only appear across syllable boundaries:

(2.44) /ʔəp.'nu/[9]   'fill'
        /mə. ʔap.sut/   'sour'
        /ŋad.'dən/   'name'
        /pa.jəg.'pəg/   'small hut'
        /lin.'dul/   'earthquake'
        /təm.pu.'lab/   'yesterday'
        /mə.dəl.'mət/   'heavy'
        /buʔ.'san/   'open'
        /mas.'lid/   'red'
        /ʔit.'nu.dan/   'chair'

Considering that in Northern Alta glottal stops are phonemic in onset position (see the explanation in §2.2.3.2), the canonical Northern Alta syllable is CV(C), where C stands for consonant and V for vowel:

(2.45) **CV**   /'ʔu.ma/   'swidden'
                    /ʔi.nit/   'heat'
                    /mə.'pi.ja/   'good'

---

[9] In this section, a dot indicates a syllable boundary

| (2.46) | **CVC** | /mə.'pu.ləd/ | 'sleep' |

However, if borrowings are taken into consideration, consonant sequences are allowed within the same syllable, and the structure should consequently be extended to C(C)V(C)C. Not all segments are allowed in the second position of a syllable onset, as the examples below indicate only /r/ /l/, /w/ and /j/ are allowed.

(2.47)	**CCV**	/ku.'dra.du/	'square'
		/grin/	'green'
		/'ʔu.bra/	'can, be possible'
		/'sin.tru/	'center'
		/kum.'pli.tu/	'complete'
		/ʔim.pu.'si.bli/	'impossible'
		/'kwin.tas/	'necklace'
		/'pwi.di/	'can, be possible'
		/sa.kri.'pi.sju/	'sacrifice'
		/ʔa.'ka.sja/	'acacia'
		/re.'pu.lju/	'cabbage'

As for the syllable coda with two consonants, only /n/ is allowed in the first position:

| (2.48) | **CVCC** | /'ʔu.rins/ | 'orange' |

2.4 Practical orthography

One of the earliest written representations of Northern Alta appears in Vanoverberg's work *Some undescribed languages of Luzon* (1937). The book contains a section titled Fifteen Luzon Languages in Juxtaposition, in which the author provides a comparative 313-item wordlist of 15 languages, including Northern Alta (under the name of Baler Negrito). Vanoverberg acknowledges that some of the compared languages have a literature of their own (and hence an orthographic tradition) but considers that it is necessary to make a few additions, arguing that "in a comparative study like this, the same symbols must be used for all of them...to preserve unity and avoid confusion" (1937, p.92).

43

Other materials containing written representations of the language include Robert Fox's unpublished word list (1956), and Lawrence Reid's publications (1991, 1994 and posterior). Reid (1991, p.9) states "a careful phonemic analysis has not been completed, and so the phonemic status of [o] and [u], also of [i] and [e] is at present uncertain. All transcriptions are phonetic, and the quality of some vowels is somewhat uncertain. There is uncertainty also about the occurrence of final glottal stop in the two languages" (Southern Alta and Northern Alta).

The practical orthography used in the present work originates from the phonetic transcription system I used when I started transcribing recordings in Northern Alta, and, in fact, its main purpose is still the transcription of recordings. For this reason, a practical orthography was not developed in collaboration with native speakers, although during the last years, the native speaker Violeta Fernandez as well as the young community members Maebell and Jennifer have transcribed recorded sessions in Alta. On these occasions I asked them to transcribe without providing them with orthographic rules. Given that ELAN allows for searches of words that are spelt differently in the corpus (by using regular expressions), I considered that reaching a consensus with native speakers on how to write Alta was less urgent than transcribing the recordings.

Thus, when carrying out the first transcriptions of the language in July 2014 (see Figure 2.1), I was transcribing by hand and was using a phonetic transcription in which most sounds were represented using IPA symbols (except for glottal stops, which were represented with an apostrophe). Vowel length was also represented. See the first tier in Figure 2.1 below:
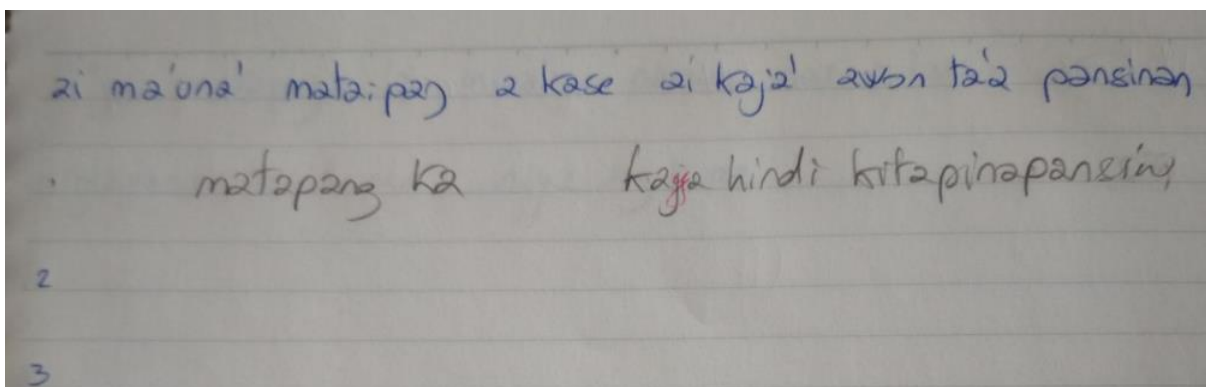
Figure 2.1 Example of a hand-written transcription of Northern Alta (June 2014)

Later on, I decided to use the software ELAN for the transcription of recordings (February 2015). I started using Roman letters, although continued using certain IPA symbols, such as ə for the coding of schwa, but I stopped representing vowel length (see Figure 2.2).

	id	transcription	tag	eng
1	n_alta039.01	umalang tən si'ən ay maging ana'	simula ng ako ay naging bata	since i became a child
2	n_alta039.02	annolən mo bilay mi i si'ami apət aman	alam mo naging buhay namin, kaming mag-aama	you know what our life became, us father and children

Figure 2.2 Example of an ELAN transcription of Northern Alta (February 2015)

Subsequently, I came to the conclusion that it was less time-consuming to annotate using alphabetic letters, rather than IPA symbols. This made things easier not only when transcribing, but also when using regular expressions in order to make searches in the corpus. For example, I decided to simply code schwa with the letter e, even though the letter was already used for [ɪ:] and [ɛ].

At this point the practical orthography does not use IPA symbols anymore, as all sounds are represented by Roman characters. The practical orthography is far from being unproblematic and is sometimes inconsistent but it provides a representation of the language in the transcriptions and also in the lexical database. Table 2.5 below shows the letters currently used in the practical orthography, in relation to the corresponding phoneme and allophones. In addition, the right column provides earlier ways of transcribing certain sounds. Note that a phonemically disctinctive accent (see §2.2.2) is not represented, and that the apostrophe that codes glottal stops only appears in medial and final positions.

Table 2.5 Practical orthography

Phoneme	Allophones	Current Practical Orthography	Older spelling
/a/		a	
/ə/		e	è, ə, a
/i/	[i]	i	

	[ɪ:]	e	
/u/	[u]	u	o
	[o]	o	
(ɔ)		o	
(ɛ)		e	
/p/		p	
/b/		b	
/m/		m	
/j/		y	j
/w/		w	
/t/		t	
/d/		d	
/d͡ʒ/		j	
/n/		n	
/r/		r	rr
/s/		s	
/l/		l	
/k/		k	
/g/		g	
/ŋ/		ng	ŋ
/ʔ/		'	?
/h/		h	x
/aj/		ay	ai, ae
/aw/		aw	
/əj/		ey	
/uj/		uy	

2.4.1 The orthography and the phonetic and phonemic representations

Example (2.49) below shows the contrast between the orthographic, phonetic and phonemic representations of an utterance (tiers 1, 2 and 3 respectively):

(2.49)   inebidded man yay ni Lulia di'en

[ʔinɪ:biddədmanjai		ni	lulja	diʔən]
ʔ<in>i-biddə=d=man=jaj	[ni	lulja]	[diʔən]
CV<PRF>-say=d=CNTR=DIST.DEM.ABS	GEN	Lulia	1s.LOC

'Lulia told me that again' (nalta83.007)

During the first stages of this project, we were not aware of some of the morpho-phonological processes described in §3.2 and were unsure of the phonemic status of certain sounds. In consequence, in certain aspects, the pratical orthography is closer to a phonetic representation (tier 2), than to a phonemic one (tier 3). For example, the Conveyance voice prefix is represented as /ʔi-/ in the phonemic tier, but since it undergoes vowel lowering and lengthening as result of the perfective infix *<in>* (as described in §3.2.7.3.1), it is represented as [ɪ:] in the phonetic tier. On the basis of our knowledge of the language at that point in time, we represented this prefix as *e* in the pratical orthography, which matches the phonetic realization [ɪ:] rather than the underlying phoneme /ʔi/ (see Table 2.5 above)

Another example of this difference is the fact that, although we knew that there is an Actor voice prefix *men-* in Northern Alta (as in *men-'aral* 'to study'), we had originally not understood the rules of assimilation it undergoes when it is attached to a root (see §3.2.1.1). Consequently, this form is sometimes represented as *me"aral* in the pratical orthography (matching its phonetic realization), but it is always represented as /mən-ʔaral/ in the phonemic representation. In addition, at that point in time we were unable to discriminate geminated glottal stops in the language and sometimes transcribed forms like these as having a single glottal stop (as in *me'aral*).

A second important difference between the pratical orthography and the phonemic representation is related to the representation of enclitic particles (§3.1.3). The practical orthography treats most of these particles as separate words (except for some clitics listed below), and thus writes them separated by a blank space. However, in the phonemic tier, they are linked to it with an equal sign. As we can see in the practical orthography tier of Example (2.49), the particle *=d* is written next to the host (*inebided*, 'he said it'), while the

Adverb =*man* and the Demonstrative =*yay* are separated by blank spaces in the pratical orthography. The three enclitics are however represented as part of a single phonological word in the phonemic representation, in which they are preceded by an equal sign. The list below shows the rules followed in the representation of these enclitics:

1) enclitic particles that are represented using more than one character in the pratical orthography are written as separate words
2) the first person singular Absolute Pronoun *e'* /=eʔ/ is written as a separate word
3) the /=m/ allomorph of the second person singular Genitive Pronoun is written next to the host or preceding enclitic without any space
4) the Adverb /=d/ is written next to the host or preceding encilitic without any space
5) the specificity particle /=i/ is represented as –*i* (preceded by a hyphen) and is written next to the host or preceding encilitic without any space
6) the Adverb /=Ce/ 'already' is written next to the host or preceding encilitic without any space.

2.4.2 Some inconsistencies in the orthography

The practical orthography shows a number of inconsistencies which are listed below, and which should be taken into consideration by future users of the corpus of annotated recordings when running searches in ELAN.

a) the specificity particle =*i.* is most frequently represented as –*i* (linked to its host or to the preceding enclitic with a hyphen), but in some occasions we also represented it as *'i* (thus preceded by an apostrophe), or wrote it directly after its host or preceding enclitic, without any space. For example, it is possible to find three different representations of the phonological word *pulab*=*i* 'the afternoon', these are *pulabi, pulab'i* and *pulab-i*
b) the first person singular Absolute Pronoun *e'* /=eʔ/ is generally written as a separate word, but in some examples it is written next to the host or preceding enclitic without any spaces
c) the Adverb dla /=dla/ 'just' is sometimes treated as two separate enclitics and in these cases, it is represented as *d la*
d) the geminating consonant in the Adverb /=Cə/ is sometimes not represented
e) although the practical orthography is generally closer to a phonetic representation, some transcriptions are closer to a phonemic representation. Thus, the form

inebbided appearing in (2.49) above is sometimes represented as *inibidded* reflecting the underlying phoneme /i/, instead of the surface realization

f) the /ə/ in prefixes /mən-/, /məŋ-/, /məɲi-/, /mə-/, /pən-/, /pəŋ-/ and /pəɲi-/ is sometimes freely realized as /a/ (see §2.2.1.4). Thus, these prefixes are sometimes represented as *man-, mang-, mangi-, ma-, pan-, pang- and pangi-* in the ELAN corpus of annotations

g) some recordings were transcribed by the young trainee Maebell Fernandez in ELAN. As mentionned in §2.4, we did not provide the trainee with any orthographic rules. Due to this fact, recordings (500 - 515) show her own transcription method with its respective inconsistencies.

3. Morphology

Section 3.1 introduces to the morphological units, roots, affixes and clitics and their relation to word classes.

Section 3.2 deals with the most frequent morpho-phonological processes that appear when attaching affixes and clitics to roots or stems. Some of these changes are the result of derivational processes, as in the case of voice-aspect affixes, others occur across word boundaries (Specificity Marker =*i,* enclitic Adverbs, question particle =*bat*) and some across constituent boundaries (enclitic Personal Pronouns). Finally Section 3.2.8 provides a table of the different reduplication patterns that can be observed in the language.

3.1 Introduction: Morphological units

Northern Alta is an agglutinative language in the sense that words are formed by concatenation of morphemes (roots, affixes and clitics) which remain mostly unchanged after concatenation.

In the following example, the utterance *menbelon e' namud* comprises the following morphemes: the lexical root *belon* 'provision', the active voice prefix *men-* and two enclitics, the first person singular Absolutive Pronoun =*e'*, and the Adverb =*namud* 'just':

    (3.1)   **menbelon e' namud**
             [məmbəˈlonəʔˌnamud]
             /mən-bəlun=əʔ=namud/
             AV-provision=1s.ABS=just
             'I just pack food (for the field)' (19.07)

The morphemes *belon, e'* and *namud* remain unchanged, allowing us to segment the word by using hyphens to mark affix boundaries and equal signs for clitics. Only one morpheme, the prefix *men-*, undergoes a change in its shape, being realized as *mem-*, a change triggered by the first consonant of the root *belon.* Finally, the meaning of the form *menbelone' namud* can be deduced by adding the meaning of its components, which keep a relationship of one to one between meaning and form.

Northern Alta, can also be characterized as synthetic, given that it includes a large number of morphemes per word.

3.1.1 Roots and stems

Free roots include words such as *gandá* 'beauty', *hirap* 'hardship' and *polung* 'word, language'. Free roots can also receive voice affixes to derive forms such as *megandá* 'be beautiful', *mahirap* 'be hard' or *menpolung* 'to speak'.

Bound roots like *eg'ang* /ʔəgʔaŋ/ 'go' or *sdep* /sdəp/ 'enter' only appear in combination with other affixes resulting in forms like the ones presented in (3.2):

(3.2)　　**mə-**　/ʔəgʔaŋ/　　　　→ /məʔəgʔaŋ/　　　'to be able to leave'
　　　　　<um>　/sdəp/　　　　　→ /sumdəp/　　　　'to enter, to start working'

A stem can also act as a base and combine with other affixes to form new words. In the examples below, the stems /meʔegʔaŋ/ and /sumdəp/ combine with the perfective <in> infix:

　　　　　<in>　/məʔəgʔaŋ/　　→ /minəʔəgʔaŋ/ 'to have been able to leave'
　　　　　<in>　/sumdəp/　　　　→/sinumdəp/　'entered, started working'

Thus, both roots and stems can be used as bases for word formation.

3.1.2 Affixes

As shown in Table 3.1, Nothern Alta has the following four types of affixes:

Table 3.1 Types of affixes

Type of affix	Affix	Base	Derived form
Prefix	/mə-/	**ganda** /ganda/ 'beauty'	**maganda** /məganda/ 'beautiful'
Suffix	-/ən/	**alap** /ʔalap/ 'act of taking'	**alapen** /ʔalapən/ 'to be caught'
Infix	/<um>/	**eg'ang** /ʔəgʔaŋ/ 'act of going'	**umeg'ang** /ʔuməgʔaŋ/ 'to go'
Circumfix	/mə-....-an/	**tanod** /tanud/ 'act of waiting'	**metanodan** /mətanudan 'be able to wait for

52

			something'

3.1.3 Clitics

Clitics are a common phenomenon in Philippine languages (see Schachter & Otanes, 1972 p.183, Himmelmann, 2005, p355 or Rubino, 2005, p.330). Due to time constraints it has been impossible to present a comprehensive and systematic description of Northern Alta clitics that would consider all typologically relevant features as outlined in Spencer & Luis (2012).

Northern Alta clitics belong to closed classes and include elements that precede their host (proclitics) and those which follow their host (enclitics).

Table 3.2 Northern Alta clitics

Proclitics	Enclitics
• Articles (§5.3.1) • Linker (§5.3.5)	• Personal Pronouns (only Absolutive and Genitive sets) (§5.2.1) • Demonstratives (only Absolutive and Locative sets) (§5.2.2) • Enclitic Adverbs (§5.4.5.3) • Specificity Marker =*i* (§5.3.3) • Plural Marker =*sid* (§5.3.2)

When attached to their hosts, the enclitics may trigger some of the morpho-phonological alternations described in the subsections below. For example, a number of Personal Pronouns or enclitic Adverbs may trigger regressive and progressive assimilation, as described in (§3.2.1.2). The Personal Pronouns 1s.ABS and 3s.GEN, the Enclitic Adverbs =*bat* or =*gul* or the Specficity Marker =*i* may trigger the gemination of the last consonant of the host (§3.2.1.3.1). The Enclitic Adverb =*d* causes the deletion of the final nasal consonant or diphthong in some Personal Pronouns and Demonstratives (§3.2.2). Finally, the Specificity Marker and certain Personal Pronouns sometimes trigger stress change (§3.2.6) and subsequent vowel lengthening and lowering (§3.2.7.3.2).

Several enclitics may occur attached to a same host, the following example shows a sequence of clitics attached to the preceding voice-marked word. These include the

aspectual particle=*d*, the contrast Enclitic Adverb =*man* and the Absolutive distal Demonstrative =*jaj*:

(3.3)　　　inibidded man yay ni Lulia di'en

[inibiddədmanjai			ni	lulja	di?ən]
?<in>i-biddə**=d=man=jaj**			[ni	lulja]	[di?ən]
CV<PRF>-say**=d=CNTR=DIST.DEM.ABS**		GEN	Lulia		1s.LOC

'Lulia told me that again' (nalta83.007)

The example illustrates that contrary to Absolutive and Genitive Pronouns, Locative Pronouns are not clitics (see Table 5.3, §5.2.1), since they appear after Determiner Phrases. Note that the set of Absolutive Demonstratives do not always behave as clitics, see Examples (4.32) and (5.203).

3.2 Morpho-phonological processes

3.2.1 Assimilation and gemination

Assimilation may occur at the lexical level, as a result of the affixation of certain prefixes and also as a consequence of liaison. Personal Pronouns may trigger regressive assimilation on the last consonant of their host. Conversely, some Enclitic Adverbs may undergo progressive assimilation when attached to certain hosts. Geminated consonants may appear in boundaries in which the assimilation is total.

3.2.1.1 Assimilation as a result of prefixation

Prefixes such as Active voice /mən-/, Gerundive /pən-/, Potentive /mə?ə-/ and Progressive /?eC-/ undergo regressive assimilation with the first consonant of the root they are prefixed to. The following examples with the prefixes /mən-/ and /pən-/ illustrate this phenomenon:

(3.4)　　　/mən-pəltag/　　　[məm-pəltag] 'to fish underwater'

　　　　　　/pən-pəltag/　　　[pəm-pəltag] 'fishing underwater'

　　　　　　/mən-tanəm/　　　[mən-tanəm] 'to plant'

　　　　　　/pən-tanəm/　　　[pən-tanəm] 'planting'

| /mən-lati/ | [məl-lati] 'to search for and cut rattan' |
| /pən-lati/ | [pəl-lati] 'searching for and cutting rattan' |

| /mən-gəttəl/ | [məg-gəttəl] 'to itch' |

| /mən-ʔudiŋ/ | [məʔ-ʔudiŋ] 'to burn coal' |
| /pən-ʔudiŋ/ | [pəʔ-ʔudiŋ] 'burning coal' |

3.2.1.2 Assimilation as a consequence of liaison

3.2.1.2.1 Regressive assimilation

Hosts ending with /n/ may undergo total regressive assimilation when enclitic Personal Pronouns starting with glottal stop are attached to them. Words that often show this type of assimilation include the negative Existential *awon*, as well as Patient voice *-ən* words and Locative voice -an words. The enclitcs that trigger this type of change include:

- 1s.GEN   =ʔu
- 2s.ABS   =ʔa
- 1pe.ABS   =ʔami
- 1pi.ABS   =ʔitam
- 2p.ABS   =ʔam

The following examples illustrate this change:

(3.5)   awon 'o budi
          [ʔawu**ʔ'ʔ**u   budi]
          ʔawun=ʔu   budi
          not.exist=1s.GEN   want
          'I don't want' (E5.02.52)

(3.6)   awon 'ad te malimbuy
          [ʔawu**ʔ'ʔ**a=d   tə   malimbui]
          ʔawun=ʔa=d   tə   malimbuj
          not.exist=1s.ABS=already   NSP   money
          'you don't have any money left' (38.29)

(3.7)   annolen 'o siddina
           [ʔannulə**ʔ'ʔ**u   siddina]
           ʔannul-ən=ʔu   siddina
           know-PV=1s.GEN   MED.DEM.PL
           'I know them' (52.81)

3.2.1.2.2 Progressive assimilation

This change concerns two different Enclitic Adverbs: /=Cə/ and *bat* /=bat/. The Adverb /=Cə/, which assimilates in articulation to the last consonant of the root to which it is attached:

(3.8)   awon ne 'en te malimbuy
           [ʔawunnəʔi:n   tə   malimbui]
           ʔawun=Cə=ʔin   tə   malimbuj
           not.exist=already=PROX.DEM.ABS   NSP   money
           'there is no money anymore' (06.02.268)

(3.9)   menpulutan am ne
           [mənpulutaʔʔammə]
           mən-pulutan=ʔam=Cə
           AV-snack=2p.ABS=already
           'let you guys eat' (46.26)

(3.10)   pag umoli amid mannen, pulabbe
           [pag   ʔ<um>uli=ʔami=d   mannən   pulabbə]
           pag   ʔ<AV>uli=ʔami=d   mannen   pulab=Cə
           when   return=1pe.ABS=d   again   evening=already
           when we came back again, it was dark already' (60.11)

The interrogative *bat* may undergo total assimilation when attached to hosts that end with /m/:

(3.11)   budim bat wadi?
           [budimmat wadi]
           budi=m=bat   wadi
           want=1s.GEN=Q   younger.sibling
           'do you agree (to quit smoking), brother?' (21.08)

In addition, the Existential *awon* and the enclitic *bat* may mutually assimilate in fast spontaneous speech:

(3.12) ay awon bat?
         [ʔai   ʔawummat]
         ʔaj   ʔawun=bat
         INTJ   not.exist=Q
         'oh, is it not?' (63.79)

3.2.1.3 Gemination

Gemination of the last consonant of a root may occur as a result of affixation or liaison, in morpheme boundaries in which the last syllable of a root or host is a closed syllable containing schwa as its nucleus.

On the other side, liaison processes involving Personal Pronouns and Enclitic Adverbs may result in the gemination of their first consonant, as shown in §3.2.1.3.2 below.

3.2.1.3.1 Final consonant gemination

Geminated consonants may appear when adding the affixes *-an* and *-ən* to monosyllabic roots that have swha as their nucleus or disyllabic roots in which the last syllable contains schwa as its nucleus:

(3.13) /p/   /sdəp/   /-an/   [sədəp'pan]   'to enter somewhere'
         /d/   /ti'ʔəd/   /-an/   [pəntiʔəd'dan] 'to be placed at the bottom of'
         /s/   /gaməs/   /-ən/   [gaməs'sən]   'to pick something'
         /ʔ/   /gi'təʔ/   /-ən/   [gitəʔ'ʔən]   'to tickle someone'

Consonant gemination after schwa has been reported for other languages of the family such as Inibaloy (Ruffolo, 2004, p.54), and is said to occur in many languages of insular Southeast Asia (Blust, 2013, p.228). However, it does not always occur in Northern Alta. As the table below shows, the root *sdep* 'ac of entering' does not geminate when adding the suffix *-an* when the base form carries the perfective infix *<in>*. This is true for all bases in the corpus of the form CVC.CVC, none of which geminate:

Table 3.3 Examples showing no gemination after affixation

base	meaning	derived form	meaning
/sin'dəp/	entered	/sində'pan/	entered somewhere
/təg'təg/	act of crushing	/təgtə'gən/	to crush something
/gəm'gəm/	act of grabbing	/gəmgə'man/	to grab something

Note that in all cases, stress is attracted to the ultima as a result of the affixation.

Geminates also occur when adding the enclitic Specificity Marker /=i/ to hosts containing a schwa as the nucleus of the last syllable:

(3.14) /p/   /pənsa'gəp/   /=i/   → [pənsagəp'pi]   'the fishing at the river'
        /t/   /wa'gət/   /=i/   → [wagət'ti]   'the water'
        /d/   /ti'ʔəd/   /=i/   → [tiʔəd'di]   'the foot'
        /ʔ/   /ba'təʔ/   /=i/   → [batəʔ'ʔi]   'the writing'
        /s/   /bə'ʔəs/   /=i/   → [bəʔəs'si]   'the old woman'
        /m/   /ʔə'gəm/   /=i/   → [ʔəgəm'mi]   'the ant'
        /n/   /ʔa'nən/   /=i/   → [ʔanən'ni]   'the rice'
        /ŋ/   /bə'nəŋ/   /=i/   → [bənəŋ'ŋi]   'the river'
        /l/   /ti'ʔəl/   /=i/   → [tiʔəl'li]   'the wild sugarcane'
        /ʔ/   /ba'təʔ/   /=i/   → [batəʔ'ʔi]   'the writing'

As we can see, in all of the examples above stress is also attracted to the last syllable.

Gemination may be also triggered before schwa, if it occurs with the Personal Pronoun 1s.ABS /=əʔ/, which may trigger a gemination of the root, when the root ends with a consonant.

(3.15)   ten araw a baik e'
         [tən   ʔaraw ʔa   baʔikkəʔ]
         tən   ʔaraw ʔa   baʔik=əʔ
         OBL   day   LK   small=1s.ABS
         'when I was a child' (44.04)

(3.16)   menna'em e' nen

58

[mənnaʔəmməʔ nən]

mənnaʔəm=əʔ=nən

old=1s.ABS=already

'I am old now' (38.44)

3.2.1.3.2 Enclitic-initial-consonant gemination

This type of change concerns certain Personal Pronouns as well as Enclitic Adverbs, and consists of the gemination of the first consonant of the enclitic when being attached to a host ending with vowel. The following two examples show how the 3p.GEN Pronoun geminates its initial /d/:

(3.17)　siya sepla budi de'i a mengyari, i'yay

[sija=sipla	bu,diddə'ʔi		ʔa	məŋ-jari	ʔiʔjai]
sija=sipla	budi=də=i		ʔa	məŋ-jari	ʔiʔjaj
3s=still	want=3p.GEN=SPEC		LK	AV-happen	DIST.DEM

'it is still what they want to happen, that (thing)' (103.313)

(3.18)　kayadla, inikarga de ti elikopteri

[kajadla	ʔinikargad'də		ti	ʔilikuptiri]
kajadla	ʔ<in>i-karga=də		ti	ʔilikuptir=i
however	CV<PRF>-load=3p.GEN		OBL	helicopter=SPEC

'but, they loaded (it) on the helicopter' (103.239)

The same thing happens with the interrogative clitic *bat*, when it is attached to another element containing a vowel, the initial /b/ may optionally be geminated:

(3.19)　meiwadde 'a bat a tanong di'en?

[maiwad,də?ab'bat	ʔa	tanuŋ	di?ən]
majwaddə=ʔa=bat	ʔa	tanuŋ	di?ən
have=2s.ABS=Q	LK	question	1s.LOC

'do you have a question for me?' (E.06.02.05)

(3.20)　annolen miyu bat?

[ʔan,nolənmijub'bat]
ʔannulən=miju=bat
know=2p.GEN=Q

59

'do you (pl) know?' (052.111)

Finally, the Enclitic Adverb particle *gul*, shows the same type of gemination:

(3.21)   ay siya gul nen ay, ehhakoten

[ʔai	sijaggul nən		ʔai	ʔəhhakutən]
ʔaj	sija=gul=nən		ʔaj	ʔəC-hakut-ən
INTJ	3s=emphasis=already		PM	PRG-carry-PV

'and he will be the one carrying (it)' (100.582)

3.2.2 Final consonant deletion

When followed by the Enclitic Adverb =*d*, the proximal forms of some Demonstratives, which end with the nasal /n/ undergo final consonant. In addition, the first person plural inclusive forms of the Absolutive and Locative Personal Pronouns, both of which end with /m/, also undergo consonant deletion when followed by =*d*. Finally, the distal forms of Locative and Similative Demonstratives, both of which end with the diphtong /aj/, have it realized as [a=d].

(3.22)	/=sin/	/=d/	→	[=si=d]	'PROX.DEM.LOC'
	/=ʔin/	/=d/	→	[=ʔi=d]	'PROX.DEM.ABS'
	/ʔumansin/	/=d/	→	[ʔumansi=d]	'PROX.DEM.SML'
	/=ʔitam/	/=d/	→	[=ʔita=d]	'1pi.ABS'
	/diʔitam/	/=d/	→	[diʔita=d]	'1pi.LOC'
	/=saj/	/=d/	→	[=sa=d]	'DIST.DEM.LOC'
	/ʔumansaj/	/=d/	→	[ʔumansa=d]	'DIST.DEM.SML'

3.2.3 Epenthesis

3.2.3.1 Consonant epenthesis

Consonant epenthesis occurs at morpheme boundaries, as for instance, between a root and a suffix such as the Patient, Locative and Conveyance voice suffixes -*an*, -*ən* and *i-*

respectively, or also between a word and an enclitic particle, such as for example the Specificity Marker /=i/, or the enclitic first person Absolutive Pronoun /=əʔ/. The different combinations of vowels may trigger the insertion of a glottal stop following /a/ and /ə/, or a glide: /j/ following /i/, and /w/ following /u/, as shown in Table 3.4.

Table 3.4 Types of epenthesis by morpheme boundary

Inserted consonant	Morpheme Boundary
Glottal stop	/a/ + /-an/ /a/ + /=i/ /a/ + /=əʔ/ /ə/ + /=i/
/j/ glide	/i/ + /-an/ /i/ + /-ən/ /i/ + /=i/ /ʔi-/ +/əʔ/
/w/ glide	/u/ + /-an/ /u/ + /-ən/ /u/ + /=əʔ/ /u/ + /=i/

3.2.3.1.1 Glottal stop

As Table 3.6 shows, a glottal stop is inserted between a root that ends with /a/ and the suffix *-an*:

Table 3.5 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop as a result of derivation

base	meaning	derived form	meaning
/mətan'da/	'to be able to remember'	/mə-tanda-an/ **[mətanda'ʔan]**	be able to remember something
/ʔa'laga/	raise	/ʔalaga-an/ **[ʔalaga'ʔan]**	to raise someone

As a result of liaison, a glottal stop is inserted between a word ending with the vowels /a/ or /ə/ and the enclitic Specificity Marker /=i/:

Table 3.6 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop at boundaries between /a/ and /=i/

host	Meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/na/	3s.GEN	/na=i/ **[na'ʔi]**	his
/ʔal'ta/	Alta	/ʔalta=i/ **[ʔalta'ʔi]**	the Alta
/pət'ʔama/	father and son	/pətʔama=i/ **[pətʔama'ʔi]**	the father and son
/planu='də/	a plan of them	/planu=də=i/ **[planoddə'ʔi]**	their plan

A glottal stop is also inserted between words ending with the vowel /i/ and the Specificity Marker /=i/[10]:

Table 3.7 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop at boundaries between /i/ and /=i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/wa'di/	younger sibling	/wa'di=i/ **[wadi'ʔi]**	my younger sibling
/bu'di/	want	/bu'di=i/ **[bud'ʔi]**	what I want

Finally, one instance of a glottal stop inserted between a word ending with /uh/ and the clitic /=i/ was found:

Table 3.8 Examples of an epenthetic glottal stop at boundaries between /uh/ and /=i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/ʔuluh/	head	/ʔuluh=i/ **[ʔu'luʔi]**	the head

---

[10] The expected epenthesis in this context is /j/ glide

3.2.3.1.2 /j/ glide

A /j/ glide is inserted between roots that end with /i/ and the suffix /-an/:

Table 3.9 Examples of an epenthetic /j/ glide at boundaries between /i/ and /-an

base	meaning	derived form	meaning
/'gagawi/	do	/gagawi-an/ **[ˌgaga'wijan]**	to do somewhere
/'suli/	return	/suli-an/ **['sulijan]**	to return somewhere

The /j/ glide is also inserted between words ending with the vowel /i/ and the Specificity Marker =i:

Table 3.10 Examples of an epenthetic /j/ glide at boundaries between /i/ and /=i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	meaning
/a'naʔ=mi/	our child	/anaʔ=mi=i/ **[anaʔmi'ji]**	that child of ours
/'kindi/	candy	/kindi=i/ **[kɛndi'ji]**	the candy
/ka'pi/	coffee	/ka'pi=i/ **[kapɛ'ji]**	the coffee

3.2.3.1.3 /w/ glide

A /w/ glide appears when adding the Patient voice suffix /-ən/ or the Locative voice suffix /-an/ to a base that ends with the vowel /u/:

Table 3.11 Examples of an epenthetic /w/ glide at boundaries between /u/ and /a/ or /ə/

base	meaning	derived form	Meaning
/'halu/	mix	/ʔəC-halu-ən/ **[əh'haluˌwən]**	to be mixing something

/sil'batu/	whistle	/silbatu-an/ **[sil'batu ˌwan]**	to whistle somewhere

A /w/ glide is also inserted between hosts that end with the vowel /u/ and the enclitic Specificity Marker /=i/:

Table 3.12 Examples of an epenthetic /w/ glide at boundaries between /u/ and /i/

host	meaning	host and clitic	Meaning
/ʔanaʔ='mu/	your child	/ʔanaʔ=mu'=i/ **[ʔanaʔmu'wi]**	that child of yours
/taʔ'pu/	summit	/taʔpu'=i/ **[taʔpu'wi]**	the summit
/ʔabu'kadu/	lawyer	[/ʔabu'kadu,=i/ **[ʔabu'kadu,wi]**	the lawyer
/babuira'mu/	wild pig	/ba,bujra'mu=i/ **[ba,bujra'muwi]**	the wild pig

Finally, /w/ glides are also inserted between a word that ends in /u/ and the 1s.ABS Pronoun /=əʔ/:

Table 3.13 Examples of an epenthetic /w/ glide at boundaries between /u/ and /ə/

host	meaning	host and clitic	Meaning
/may tatlu/	there are four	/may tatlu=əʔ/ **[may tatluwəʔ]**	I have four
/mentudu/	to teach	/mentudu=əʔ/ **[məntuduwəʔ]**	I teach

3.2.3.2 Vowel epenthesis

Actor voice *<um>* words that are derived from certain monosyllabic roots having two consonants in onset postion, as for example the roop *sdep* 'act of entering', show an

64

epenthetic /ə/ when inserting the reduplicated consonant of initial C reduplication (indicating progressive aspect, see §7.2.7) in the *<um>* word.

(3.23)	Root:	/sdəp/	'act of entering'
	Affixation:	/<um>/	Actor voice infix
	Phonemic form:	/sumdəp/	'to enter'
	C reduplication:	/sumsdəp/	'to be entering'
	Phonetic realization:	**[suməsdəp]**	

The epenthetical schwha appears in order satisfy the syllabic template (see §2.3), which otherwise would be violated by having a sequence of three consonants: the bilabial nasal of the *<um>* infix and the initial consonants of the root. Other roots undergoing the same kind of alternation include *lbut* 'act of boiling' (as in Example 6.5) and *lteg* 'act of swelling' (as in Example 5.197).

A similar process occurs when attaching the prefix *men-* to the root *lbut* 'act of boil'. In the example below, the nasal of prefix *men-* is assimilated to the first consonant of the root (as explained in §3.2.1.1), and in this case, an epenthetic schwa is placed between the initial consonant of the root and the second consonant:

(3.24)	Root:	/lbut/	'act of boiling'
	Affixation:	/<men>/	Actor voice infix
	Phonemic form:	/mənlbut/	'to boil'
	Phonetic realization:	**[mələbut]**	

3.2.4 Nasal substitution

Some examples of nasal substitution can be observed in the corpus. When adding the prefixes /məŋ-/ or /pəŋ-/ to certain roots starting with a stop, the stop is deleted. As shown in the examples below, nasal substitution happens with b, p, k, g and ʔ. Thus, Northern Alta would belong to a group of languages in which both voiceless and voiced obstruents may undergo this change (Blust, 2013, p.243). In the case of b, p, g and k, the prefixal coda assimilates to the place of articulation of the following sound and replaces it:

(3.25)	Root:	/buddə/	'blossom'
	Affixation:	/məŋ/	Actor voice prefix
	Phonemic form:	/məŋbuddə/	'to blossom'

	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[məmud'də]**	

(3.26)	Root:	/peltag/	'spear'
	Affixation:	/məŋ/	Actor voice prefix
	Phonemic form:	/məŋpeltag/	'to spear'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[məməl'tag]**:	

(3.27)	Root:	/gastus/	'expenses'
	Affixation:	/pəŋ/	Instrumental prefix
	Phonemic form:	/pəŋgastos/	'used for expenses'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[pəŋastos]**	

(3.28)	Root:	/kurinti/	'electricity'
	Affixation:	/pəŋ-/	Instrumental prefix
	Phonemic form:	/pəŋkurinti/	'electric tool'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[pəŋu'rinti]**	

Roots starting with a glottal stop undergo deletion of the initial consonant as shown below with subsequent assimilation:

(3.29)	Root:	/ʔatəd/	'action of giving'
	Affixation:	/məŋ-/	Actor voice prefix
	Phonemic form:	/məŋʔatəd/	to give someone
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[mə'ŋatəd]**	

(3.30)	Root:	/ʔulas/	'action of washing'
	Affixation:	/pəŋ-/	Instrumental prefix
	Phonemic form:	/pəŋʔulas/	used for washing
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[pə'ŋulas]**	

However not all roots starting with glottal stop undergo this process. In the following examples, the glottal stop is not deleted:

(3.31)	/ʔinum/ 'act of drinking'	<	**[pəŋʔinum]** 'tool for drinking'
	/ʔutʔut/ 'act of digging	<	**[pəŋʔutʔut]** 'tool for digging'

3.2.5 Aphaeresis

A sequence containing voice and aspect prefixes can undergo aphaeresis, which is the loss of one or more sounds at the beginning of a word. For example, the active voice affix <um> and the root *alap* 'to get':

(3.32)	Root:	/ʔalap/	'action of getting'
	Affixation:	/<um>/	Active voice infix
	Phonemic form:	/ʔuˈmalap/	'to get'
	Phonetic realization with aphaeresis:	**[ˈmalap]**	

Other examples include:

| (3.33) | /ʔumansin/ 'like this' | < | **[manˈsin]** |
| | /ʔumansaj/ 'like that' | < | **[manˈsai]** |

The Conveyance voice (CV) prefix *i-* and the perfective aspect infix *<in>* undergo aphaeresis:

(3.34)	Root:	/ʔapus/	'action of embracing'
	Affixation:	/ʔi-/	CV
	Affixation:	/<in>/	Perfective infix
	Phonemic form:	/ʔ<in>-i-apus/	'embraced someone'
	Phonetic realization with aphaeresis: **[niˈjapus]**		

Other examples of this include:

| (3.35) | lawan 'leave behind | < | /ʔ<in>-i-lawan/ **[niˈlawan]** 'left someone behind' |
| | laga 'boil' | < | /ʔ<in>-i-laga/ **[niˈlaga]** 'boiled something' |

3.2.6 Stress change

As discussed in Section 2.2.2, stress may fall on both open and closed ultima syllables, and on open penult and antepenult syllables. If stress falls on an open penult, the syllable nucleus is lengthened.

The position of stress can change as a consequence of affixation or liaison processes. For example, the following affixes and clitics may trigger stress shift:

Type of unit		Example number
Affixes	Patient voice **-ən**	3.13
	Conveyance voice **ʔi-**	3.39 *(tanem)*
	Perfective **<in>**	3.39 *(bilay)*
	Stative **mə-**	3.38
Clitics	Specificity particle **=i**	3.14
	(enclitic) Personal Pronouns	3.41

The resulting words may undergo certain morpho-phonological changes, which include vowel syncope, and vowel lengthening. Both changes are explored in the section below.

3.2.7 Vowel changes

3.2.7.1 Schwa syncope

Syncope occurs when adding the suffix *-an* to a disyllabic root in which the second syllable is closed and has /ə/ as its nucleus. As a result of the affixation, the derived word undergoes resyllabification (where the original final syllable coda, /t/ in the example below, becomes the onset of the last syllable) and stress shifts to the ultimate syllable. Consequently, the second root-vowel /ə/ is lost:

(3.36)	Root:	/ gə'pət/	'knot'
	Affixation:	/-an/	PV suffix
	Phonemic form:	/gəpət-an/	'to tie somewhere'
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	**[gəp'tan]**	

Roots undergoing syncope after affixation of *-an* include the following:

Table 3.15 Examples of syncope

root	meaning	derived form	meaning

/ʔatəd/[11]	act of giving	/ʔatədan/ **[ʔat'dan]**	to give someone
/'biʔən/	proximity	/biʔən-an/ **[biʔ'nan]**	to approach
/ŋad'dən/	name	/ŋaddən-an/ **[ŋad'nan]**	to call someone
/pu'ləd/	action of sleeping	/puləd-an/ **[pul'dan]**	to sleep somewhere

Schachter and Otanes (1972, p.286) claim that this phenomenon happens in Tagalog bases that lack penultimate vowel length (Tagalog does not reflect PMP *e as schwa). Blust (2013, p.304) states that unstressed Tagalog vowels can drop between consonants "flanked by vowels (VC_CV)". Syncope is also attested in Arta, where bases having a long penultimate vowel may not undergo this change, because syncope would result in "superheavy syllables that would violate the eligible syllable structure" (Kimoto 2017, p.128).

In addition to final root-vowels, the first root-vowel (if a schwa) may also undergo syncope in certain words, when affixed with the active voice infix *<um>:*

(3.37)	Root:	/də'ʔəl/
	Affixation:	/-um-/
	Phonemic form:	/duməʔəl/
	Phonetic realization with substitution:	[dum'ʔəl]

Ruffolo (2004, p.69) identifies syncope in Inibaloy, in both the first and the final vowels of certain roots and provides a number of different factors triggering this change, including frequency of use, syllable structure and stress shift among other things

3.2.7.2 Vowel lengthening

Words carrying stress on the ultima may undergo vowel lengthening after affixation or liaison. If the suffix or enclitic involved does not cause stress shift, the resulting derived word (affixation) or phonological word (liaison) carries stress on the penult (originally the ultima). If the resulting penult is open, the syllable undergoes vowel lengthening:

---

[11] There are no examples of the unafixed root /ʔatəd/ in the corpus. Thus, although it is a valid example of swcha syncope, it is not clear if it undergoes stress shift.

Table 3.16 Examples of vowel lengthening

Process	root/host	meaning	derived form/ host and clitic	meaning
Affixation (-an suffix)	/tan'ŋap/	accept	/tan'ŋap-an/ **[tan'ŋa:p-an]**	agreement
Liaison (specificity enclitic =i)	/si'nag/	day, sun	/si'nagi/ **[si'na:g=i]**	the sun
	/məs'lub/	flagrant	/məs'lubi/ **[məs'lo:b=i]**	the good perfume
	/la'ŋit/	sky	/la'ŋit=i/ **[la'ŋɪ:t=i]**	the sky

3.2.7.3 Vowel lowering

As a result of affixation or liaison processes, the resulting lengthened /i:/ and /u:/ vowels (see above) are lowered to [ɪ:] and [o:] respectively, if occuring in a position other than ultima.

3.2.7.3.1 Vowel lowering related to affixation

In the example below, the Stative voice prefix *me-* /mə-/, causes stress shift, moving it one syllable to the left. The resulting form shows an open syllable with /i/ as its nucleus, which is lengthened to [i:] and lowered to [ɪ:]:

(3.38)   /si'pəl/   [si'pəl]   'gratitude'

/mə'sipəl/   [mə'sɪ:pəl]   'be grateful'[12]

/mi'nasipəl/   [mi'nə:sipəl]   'was grateful'[13]

The instances of infixation of perfective *<in>* below result in stress shift, causing the lengthening and subsequent lowering of the /i/ and /u/ vowels respectively:

(3.39)   /ʔibilaj/   [ʔibi'lai]   'to be raised'

/ʔ<in>ibilaj/   [ʔi'nɪ:bilai]   'was raised

---

[12] Another analysis is that the verb 'be grateful' has the basic stress, and nominalization moves it one syllable to the right… like in Tagalog. (Lawrence Reid, personal communication, September 2018)

[13] The perfective is given here in order to illustrate how the vowel lowering phenomenon does not apply in this context

70

	/tanəm/	[ta'nəm]	'plant'
	/ʔitanəm/	[ʔi'taːnəm]	'to be planted'
	/ʔ<in>itanəm/	[ʔinɪːtanəm]	was planted

| | /ʔi-walaʔ/ | [ʔi-'waːlaʔ] | 'to be left behind' |
| | /ʔ<in>i-walaʔ/ | [ʔi'nɪːwalaʔ] | 'was left behind' |

| (3.40) | /bu'di/ | [bu'di] | 'want' |
| | /b<in>udi/ | [bi'noːdi] | 'wanted' |

	/ʔaj/	[ʔai]	'act of going'
	/ʔ<um>aj/	[ʔu'mai]	'to go'
	/ʔ<in><um>aj/	[ʔi'noːmai]	'to have gone'

	/tira/	[tira]	'act of living'
	/t<um>ira/	[tumi'ra]	'to live'
	/t<in><um>ira/	[ti'noːmira]	'to have been living'

Note that lengthened /u/ are not always lowered to [o], as happens with /ʔu'bulan/ in Table 3.16 above.

3.2.7.3.2 Vowel lowering related to liaison

In the following example the 1pe.ABS Pronoun =ʔami, attracts stress to the ultima but secondary stress remains on the original ultima syllable, which is now antepenult, triggering lengthening and lowering of /i/:

| (3.41) | /mənla'ti/ | [mənla'ti] | 'to work with rattan' |
| | /mənlati=ʔa'mi/ | [mənla,tɪː=ʔa'mi] | 'we work with rattan' |

3.2.7.3.3 Other instances of vowel lowering

The form *ina* /ʔi'na/ 'mother' shows the same vowel change when preceded by an Article such as the Genitive /ni/ or the Absolutive /ti/:

| (3.42) | /ʔi'na/ | [ʔi'na] | 'mother' (VOC) |

| /ni=ˈʔina/ | [niˈjɪːna] | 'mother' (GEN) |
| /ˈtina/ | [ˈtɪːna] | 'mother' (REF) |

The homophonous medial Absolute Demonstrative *ina* /=ʔiˈna/ shows the same change, although the alternation has not been investigated in context.

(3.43)   /=ʔiˈna/   [=ʔiˈna]   'that'

             /=ˈʔina/   [=ˈʔɪːna]   'that'

Although this is not an example of liaison, the 1pi Pronouns (Absolute and free forms) show a similar change, where the vowel is lowered although not lengthened.

(3.44)   /=ʔiˈtam/   [=ʔiˈtam]   'us' (1pi.ABS)'

             /siˈʔitam/   [siˈʔɪtam]   'us' (1pi, unmarked)

3.2.8 Reduplication

Table 3.17 Lexicalized reduplication

Reduplication pattern	Meaning	Example base	Example reduplicated form	Number of different roots per pattern
Lexicalized Reduplication	naming (plants)	--	**suk-suk** /suksuk/ 'sweet potato'	4
	naming (animals)	--	**wak-wak** /wakwak/ 'crow'	4
	repeated use of instrument	--	**gel-gel** /gəlgəl/ 'act of chopping'	6
	repeated use of body part	--	**ngal-ngal** /ŋalŋal/ 'to masticate'	9
	body part	--	**kile-kileh** /kilikilih/ 'armpit	3

	sound	--	**buy-buy** /bujbuj/ 'broom'	**2**
	space	--	**dig-dig** /digdig/ 'next to'	**2**
	other	--	**mon-mon** /munmun/ 'complete'	**13**

Table 3.18 Reduplication patterns

Reduplication pattern	Meaning	Example base	Example reduplicated form	Number of different roots per pattern
Full reduplication	plurality	**damet** /damət/ 'hand'	**damet-damet** /damət-damət/ 'hands'	**4**
	plurality (grouping quantifiers)	**salob** /salub/ 'three liters'	**salob-salob** /salub-salub/ 'three by three liters'	**3**
	plurality (frequency)	**sinag** 'day'	**sinag-sinag** /sinag-sinag/ 'every day'	**5**
	repeated use of instrument	**sikwat** 'raise something with a lever'	**sikwat-sikwaten** /sikwat-sikwatən/ 'to repeatedly raise'	**2**
	attenuation	**tanem** 'act of planting	**men-tanem-tanem** /mən-tanəm-tanəm/ 'to do a little planting'	**8**
	intensification	**budi** 'want'	**budi-budi** /budi-budi/ 'really want	**3**
	other	**sidde** 'them'	**sidde-sidde=d** /siddə-siddə=d/ 'among them'	**7**

CVCV-	plurality	**mudung** 'mountain'	**mudu-mudung** /mudu-muduŋ/ 'mountains'	**7**
	repeated use of instrument	**palang** 'type of knife'	**pala-palang-en** /pala-palaŋ-ən/ 'to chop something'	**2**
	limitation	**si'ami** 'us'	**si'a-si'ami** /siʔa-siʔami/ 'us only'	**4**
CV-reduplication	intensification	**de'el** 'big'	**de-de'el** /də-dəʔəl/ 'very big'	**4**
	plurality	**'aná'** 'child'	**'a-'ana'** /ʔa-ʔanaʔ/ 'children'	**2**
	plurality (distributive)	**piso** 'Philppine peso'	**pi-piso** /pi-pisu/ 'one by one'	**2**
	limitation	**duwa** 'two'	**du-duwa** /du-duwa/ 'only two'	**1**
	attenuation	**nanih** 'later'	**me-na-nanih** /mə-na-nanih/ 'very soon'	**1**
	progressive	**ledep** 'swim underwater'	**men-le-ledep** /mən-li-lidəp/ 'be swimming underwater'	**52**[15]

---

[15] This figure does not represent the total number of different examples but the total number of occurrences of the pattern in the corpus

4. Basic clauses

The content of this chapter is related to the analysis of word classes and case relations appearing in Chapters 5 and 6 respectively. In order to provide the reader with an overview of the basic structures that can be identified in the language, we present this chapter before the study of word classes and case relations.

Section 4.2 presents the types of phrases that form clauses, and describes their constituent structures and syntactic functions.

Section 4.3 provides a classification of clause types according to the type of phrase that forms the predicate. Clause types are divided into three main types, depending on whether it is a U-word, a V word or an Existential that forms the predicate.

4.1 Introduction

Northern Alta content words can be subclassified depending on whether or not they carry voice marking, a division resulting in two main classes of content words: classes V and U respectively. Although the two classes have different morphosyntactic properties (§5.4.2), both V and U-words may form phrases appearing in predicate function, forming accordingly voice-marked and voice-unmarked predicates.

Since the presence or absence of voice marking determines the semantic role of each case-marked constituent (§6), a first distinction of clause type should be taken into consideration:

1. Clauses with voice-marked predicates
2. Clauses with predicates that are not voice marked

A clause minimally contains a predicate, and one or more arguments. The predicate appears in initial position, and is followed by the arguments. If an element of the clause is topicalized, the predicate does not appear in clause initial position and will be marked, either by the Predicate Marker (PM) *ay* or by an intonation break:

1. Predicate initial: **[predicate + arguments]**
2. With topic predicate: **[topic + [**PM/pause + predicate**]]+ arguments]**

In addition to predicate and argument/s, a clause may contain other elements, such as clausal adjuncts, modifiers, complements and topics. The next section deals with the types of constituents that may be found in Northern Alta.

4.2 Types of Phrases

A phrase is a group of words that function as a unit, filling one of the clausal slots (predicate, argument, adjunct, modifier, complement, topic). Phrases minimally contain a content word as a lexical head, a Pronoun or a Demonstrative. They may also contain one or more function words. The table below summarizes the main types of phrases in Northern Alta:

Table 4.1 Phrase types

Name		Definition	Section
DP	Determiner Phrase	Phrase introduced by a determiner (Article or Demonstrative) that is marked for case. DPs may be headed by U-words, V-words, Existentials or Locative Pronouns	§4.2.1
VP	Voice-marked Phrase	Phrase headed by a V-word and not introduced by any Determiner	§4.2.2
UP	Unmarked Phrase	Phrase headed by a content U-word and not marked by an Article, nor a Preposition, Predicate Marker or Linker.	§4.2.3
AdvP	Adverbial Phrase	Phrase headed by a Temporal Adverb	§4.2.4
DemP	Demonstrative Phrase	Phrase formed by a Demonstrative and a modifier	§4.2.5
Prp	Pronoun Phrase	Phrase formed by a Personal Pronoun and a modifier	§4.2.6
PP	Prepositional Phrase	Phrase formed by a Preposition governing a DP	§4.2.7
AyP	Ay Phrase	Phrase that always appears in predicate function, and which is formed by the Predicate Marker *ay* and another constituent	§4.2.8
LP	Linker Phrase	Phrase formed by a Linker particle and another constituent	§4.2.9

4.2.1 Determiner Phrases (DPs)

Determiner Phrases are phrases that carry a determiner in the leftmost position of the phrase. The determiner, which may either be an Article (§5.3.1) or a Demonstrative (§5.2.2), marks the DP for case. The determiner is followed by either a U-word (§5.4.3), a V-word (§5.4.4), an Existential (§5.4.6) or a Locative Pronoun (§5.2.1.4). The most basic DP is formed by a determiner and a content word.

In addition, DPs may carry other modifiers at the right boundary of the phrase, such as Specificity Markers (§5.3.3) or Plural Markers (§5.3.4), as well as Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1) and Demonstratives (§5.2.2). These modifiers are dependent on the head the DP, as it can be observed in the examples given in Table 4.5, which shows the constituent structure of Unmarked Phrases (phrases that do not carry an Article), and where the content words that head these UPs carry the same type of modifiers.

The following table summarizes the possible constituent structures of DPs and provides example numbers for each type:

Table 4.2 Determiner Phrases

Constituent structure of DP	Examples
ART + U-word	4.1, 4.2
ART + U-word + SPEC	3.18
ART + U-word + PL	5.67
ART + U-word + SPEC + PL	4.3
ART + U-word + DEM	7.25
ART + U-word + GEN.Pronoun	5.140
ART + U-word + GEN.Pronoun + PL	5.103
ART + U-word + GEN.Pronoun + SPEC + PL	5.102
ART + U-word + LP	6.1
ART + U-word + DP	4.79
ART + LOC.Pronoun	5.69
ART + V-word	4.4
ART + V-word + DP	4.5
ART + V-word + DP + DP	5.160
ART + Existential + LP complement	6.120
DEM + U-word + SPEC	5.46
DEM + U-word + DP	5.58
DEM + U-word + SPEC + DEM	5.60, 5.199
DEM + U-word + GEN.Pronoun + SPEC + LP	5.15

The following examples (4.1 – 4.2) show two DPs headed by U-words, each of them showing different case marking (Absolutive and Genitive cases respectively):

(4.1)   lumelbut nen in kaldero

l\<um\>l-but=nən   **[ʔin   kaldiru]**

\<AV\>RDP-boil=already   **ABS**   pot

'the (content of the) pot is now boiling' (106.089)

(4.2)   aydi, ginuyod nen ni Lettaw

ʔaidi   g\<in\>ujud=nən   **[ni   littaw]**

INTJ   \<PRF.PV\>pull=already   **GEN** Lettaw

'aidi, Lettaw pulled it' (100.723)

The next example shows a DP marked in the Oblique case by the Article *ti*. The DP is headed by the U-word *depug* 'carabao', and is followed by additional function words, such as the Specificity Marker =*i* or the Plural Marker =*sid:*

(4.3)   isakay e' nad ti depog-i sid

ʔi-sakaj=əʔ=na=d   **[ti   dəpug=i=sid]**

CV-load=1s.ABS=3sGEN=d   **OBL** carabao=SPEC=PL

'he gave me a ride on the carabaos' (83.238)

DPs may be also headed by V-words, as in Examples (4.4) and (4.5) below. In addition, Example (4.5) shows that V-words functioning as the head of a DP may govern other arguments:

(4.4)   siyad yay in mensoli

sija=d=jaj   **[ʔin   [mən-suli]]**

3s=d=DIST.DEM.ABS   ABS   AV-return

'that is the part that grows again' (95.140) (lit. that is the one that returns)

(4.5)   sasa'ano namud a talaga in mennol ti polung mi-i

sa-saʔanu=namud   ʔa   talaga

RDP-few=just   LK   surely

[ʔin   **[**mən-nul   [ti   puluŋ=mi=i]**]]**

ABS   AV-know   OBL language=1p.GEN=SPEC

'clearly, there are just a few who know how to speak our language' (91.1149)

(lit. clearly just very few are the ones how know our language)

The preceding examples can be analyzed as DPs headed by a V-word, from the perspective of the *syntactic uniformity hypothesis for content words* (Himmelmann, 2008, p.267), which considers that the type of phrase is independent of the word class of the content word (V or U). The author refers to an alternative analysis in which ACTION-words are nominalized when appearing in this position and states that "there is no principled reason to exclude the same analysis for OBJECT-words", (Himmelmann, 2008, p.268). In this view, the (object-word-headed) DP in (1) could be equally analyzed as *[ʔin [kaldiru]]* and translated as 'the one/thing that is a pot', but this analysis would be "less economical…(as it posits)... an additional (and invisible) layer of structure". In addition to these two possible analyses, other interpretations of this problem can be found in Kroeger (1998, p.12) or in Reid (2002, p.304).

As several examples show, certain Demonstratives can occupy the same slot as the Article, in the leftmost of the phrase, in which case they function as determiners (see §5.2.2).

As for the possible syntactic functions, Determiner Phrases may appear in argument function as well as in adjunct, predicate, modifier of DP, and, as the next example shows, in topic function:

(4.6)   pagka in matam ay may diplet
          pagka **[ʔin   mata=m]**   ʔaj   maj   diplət
          if   ABS   eye=2s.GEN   PM   have   dirt
          'If your eyes have dirt' (95.263)

The table below summarizes the possible functions of DP's and provides example numbers for each syntactic function:

Table 4.3 Functions of Determiner Phrases

Syntactic function	Examples
argument	4.1, 4.2, 4.5
topic	4.6
adjunct	4.3, 4.8
predicate	4.72, 6.21
modifier of DP	6.42
complement	6.124

4.2.2 Voice-marked Phrases (VPs)

Voice-marked Phrases are phrases which are headed by a single V-word or a V-word and an Adverb, which function as predicates and which are not marked by a determiner (Article or Demonstrative).

Table 4.4 Voice-marked Phrases

Constituent structure	Examples
single V-word	4.50, 4.51
V-word + Adv	4.7, 4.8

As the examples below show, V-words always contain a voice affix, such as the Actor voice infix *<um>* in (4.7) or the AV voice prefix *men-* in (4.8). In addition, V-words may also inflect for aspect, as it can bee seen in (4.7), were the V-word carries the *<in>* perfective infix. VPs may also contain Adverbs (§5.4.5.2 and §5.4.5.3), such as the *=gul* in (4.7) or *mannen* 'again' in (4.8):

(4.7) dinumateng gul sen ti a'a
    [d**<in><um>**atəŋ=gul]=sin   ti   ɁaɁa
    d**<PRF><AV>**arrive=emphasis=PROX.DEM.LOC ABS   older.sibling
    '(my) sister did come here' (100.188)

(4.8) mensolid mannen ti pulab-i
    [mən-suli**=d=mannən]**   ti   pulab=i
    AV-return**=d=again**   OBL   evening=SPEC
    'I return again in the evening' (42.19)

4.2.3 Unmarked Phrases (UPs)

UP are phrases that are headed by a content U-word and not marked by an Article, nor a Preposition, Predicate Marker or Linker. UPs may contain certain function words, such as the specificity particle or the Plural Marker, but are not characterized by any distinctive function word. UPs may also carry other modifiers such as Genitive Pronouns, or LPs and DPs in

modifying function. Table 4.5 provides an overview of the constituent structure of Unmarked Phrases, Table 4.6 below lists the possible syntactic functions of UPs.

Table 4.5 Unmarked Phrases

Constituent structure of UP	Examples
single U-word	4.9, 4.13
U-word + SPEC	5.132, 5.134, 5.147
U-word + GEN.pron + DEM	5.217
U-word + GEN.pron + SPEC	4.9, 5.81
U-word + GEN.pron + SPEC + PL	4.11
U-word + PL	5.105
U-word + PL + LP	5.104
U-word + SPEC + PL	4.10
U-word + LP	4.66
U-word + SPEC + LP	5.32
U-word + DP	4.12
U-word + SPEC + DP	5.175
V-word + SPEC	5.108, 5.117, 5.149

Table 4.6 Functions of Unmarked Phrases

Syntactic function	Examples
predicate	4.9
topic	4.9
argument	4.10, 4.11
complement	4.12, 4.13
apposition	4.14

The example below shows an example of a UP in topic function, followed by another UP, *alobasa* 'pumpkin', which is in predicate function

(4.9) ngadden na'i alobasa

[ŋaddən=na=i] **[ʔalubasa]**

name=3s.GEN=SPEC pumpkin

'Its name is *alobasa* (pumpkin)' (94.329)

The two following examples show UPs in argument function, followed by modifiers such as the specificity particle, the Plural Marker or a Genitive Pronoun.

(4.10)   hangan Baler matid uldin-i sid

hanŋan		balir	me-ʔatih=d	**[uldin=i=sid]**
until		Baler	ST-die=d	non.alta=SPEC=PL

'up until Baler, the Tagalogs would die as well' (due to the explosions)' (103.465)

(4.11)   ten araw kasi meˈhilig magulang miyi sid a men'aliyo

tən	ʔaraw	kasi	mə-hilig
OBL	day	because	ST-interest

[magulaŋ=mi=i=sid]	ʔa	mən-aliju
parents=1pe.GEN=SPEC=PL	LK	AV-search

ti	gi-ginto=i
OBL	RDP-gold=SPEC

'because back in these days our parents were interested in searching for gold (pieces)' (103.090)

The following example shows the Unmarked Phrase *batug ni asoh-i* 'dog barking' that functions as a complement and is governed by the V-word *ittibeng*:

(4.12)   awo'od ittibeng batog ni asoh-i

ʔawun=ʔu=d	ʔi-tibəŋ	**[batug**	**[ni**	**ʔasuh=i]]**
not.exist=1s.GEN=d	CV-hear	barking	GEN	dog=SPEC

'I did not hear the barking of a dog' (63.119)

Unmarked Phrases may also function as the complement of an Existential predicate. In the next example the Unmarked Phrase *apoy* 'fire', functions as the complement of *may*:

(4.13)   pag may apoy, aydi taˈbowan mi namud

pag	[maj	**[ʔapuj]]**	ʔajdi	taʔbu-an=mi=namud
If	have	fire	INTJ	pour-LV=1pe.GEN=just

'If there is a fire, we just pour water on it' (100.640)

UPs can be analyzed as functioning as appositions of other phrases. In the example below, the UP *barangay miyi* 'our barangay' is modifying the Demonstrative Phrase *i'en*.

(4.14) essa'paten nad i'en, barangay mi-i

ʔəC-saʔpat-ən=na=d   [[ʔiʔin]   **[baraŋai=mi=i]]**

PRG-climb-PV=3s.GEN=d   PROX.DEM   barangay=1pe.GEN=SPEC

'it (the water) will reach our village' (85.02)

(lit. it would reach this, our barangay)

Alternatively, the constituent formed by the Demonstrative and the UP in the preceding example could also be analyzed as a DP where the Demonstrative occupies the Article slot (see Table 4.2). As explained in §5.2.2, the main reason for analyzing the UP as appositive is the fact that an intonational break appears between the Demonstrative and the UP.

4.2.4 Adverbial Phrases (AdvPs)

Adverbial Phrases are phrases headed by a Temporal Adverb (§5.4.5.1). AdvPs may function as adjuncts or as predicates:

Table 4.7 Adverbial Phrases

Form of phrase	Syntactic function	Examples
single Adv	adjunct	4.15, 4.16
	predicate	4.76
Adv + LP	adjunct	4.17, 4.55

(4.15) inomuli hela tempulab

ʔ<in><um>uli=hila   **[təmpulab]**

<PRF><AV>return=too   yesterday

'She went home yesterday' (97.147)

(4.16) nanih ipa'inta' di'aw in salago

[nanih]   ʔi-pa-ʔinta=ʔ   diʔaw   ʔin   salagu

later   CV-CAU-see=1s.GEN   2s.LOC   ABS   Salago.plant

'later, I'll show you the Salago plant' (86.368)

(4.17)   ududma o kaya nanih a pulab umay itam

[ʔududma]	ʔu	kaja	**[nanih** [ʔa	pulab**]]**		ʔ<um>aj=ʔitam
tomorrow	or	thus	later LK	evening		<AV>go=1pi.ABS

'so we will go tomorrow or later this evening' (69.089)

4.2.5 Demonstratives and Demonstrative Phrases (DemPs)

Demonstratives inflect for case (§5.2.2) and share certain syntactic functions with case-marked DPs (see Table 5.6). They are free words (as in 4.18 – 4.21) or enclitics (4.22). When they are modified by a Linked Phrase (as in 4.26 – 4.27) we consider them Demonstrative Phrases (DemPs). The table below summarizes the possible forms and functions of Dems and DemPs:

Table 4.8 Demonstratives and Demonstrative Phrases

Form	Syntactic function	Example
single Dem	argument	4.22
	predicate	4.18, 4.19, 4.23
	modifier of DP	4.24
	adjunct	4.21
	topic	4.25
Dem + LP	argument of prepositional predicate	4.35
	adjunct	4.27, 5.227
	topic	4.26

(4.18)   ti'say itam, aka

[tiʔsaj]=ʔitam	ʔaka=ʔ
DIST.DEM.LOC =1pi.ABS	older.sibling=1s.GEN

'let's go there, my brother' (94.487)

(4.19)   umansina in tanem mo-i

[ʔumansina]	ʔin	tanəm=mu=i
MED.DEM.SML	ABS	plant=2s.GEN=SPEC

'your plant is this big' (93.436) (lit.your plant is like this)

(4.20)   pag inikabit 'o 'en ti'sen

pag   ʔ\<in\>i-kabit=ʔu=ʔin   **[tiʔsin]**

if   CV\<PRF\>-tie=1s.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS   PROX.DEM.LOC

'when I tied it here' (104.045)

(4.21)   ti'sen mapoled ti Alex

[tiʔsin]   mə-puləd   ti   ʔaliks

PROX.DEM.LOC   ST-sleep   ABS   Alex

'Alex sleeps here' (72.03)

(4.22)   ten ginagawi ina, men'aral e' sepla

tən   g\<in\>agawi**[=ʔina]**   mən-ʔaral=əʔ=sipla

when   \<PRF\>do=MED.DEM.ABS AV-study=1s.ABS=still

'when (they) built that, I was still studying' (100.1039)

(4.23)   i'yay in annolen 'o

[ʔiʔjaj]   ʔin   ʔannul-ən=ʔu

MED.DEM   ABS   know-PV=1s.GEN

'what I know is this' (52.169)

(4.24)   in sanga ni'nay ay puro sela alta

[ʔin   saŋa   **[niʔnaj]**]   ʔaj   puru=sila   ʔa   ʔalta

ABS   spouse   MED.DEM.GEN   PM   pure=also   LK   alta

'as for his wife, (she) is also pure Alta' (49.82)

(4.25)   i'ina ay ti Lut

[ʔiʔina]   ʔaj   ti   lut

DIST.DEM   PM ABS   lut

'as for that one, he is Lut' (85.628)

(4.26)   i'ina a lugar, isay sid menhuli ti usah-i

[ʔiʔina   [ʔa   lugar]]   ʔisaj=sid=sina

DIST.DEM   LK   place   be.at=3p.ABS=MED.DEM.LOC

mən-huli   ti   ʔusah=i

AV-hunt   OBL   deer=SPEC

'about that place, they hunt the deer there' (85.036)

(4.27)   awon mi minalap ti'sen a parte

ʔawun=mi   m<in>ə-ʔalap   **[tiʔsin**   [ʔa   parti]**]**

not.exist=1pe.GEN   POT.PV<PRF>get   PROX.DEM.LOC   LK   side

'we were not able to find it, here on this side' (103.034)

4.2.6 Pronouns and Pronoun Phrases (PrPs)

Pronouns inflect for case (§5.2.1) and share certain syntactic functions with case-marked DPs (see Table 5.2). They are free words (4.29, 4.31, 4.32, 4.33, 4.34) or enclitics (4.28, 4.30). When they are modified, we analyze them as Pronoun Phrases. The table below summarizes the forms and functions of Pronouns and PrPs:

Table 4.9 Pronouns and Pronoun Phrases

Form	Syntactic function	Example
free Pronoun	predicate	4.29, 4.78
	argument	6.109
	adjunct	4.31
	complement of *isay* Existential	4.32
	topic	4.33, 4.69
free Pronoun + LP	topic	4.34
enclitic Pronoun	argument	4.28
	modifier of DP	4.30

(4.28)   ikkabit mo sela sen

ʔi-kabit**[=mu]**=sila=sin

CV-tie=2s.GEN=also=PROX.DEM.LOC

'you also tie it here' (104.490)

(4.29)   siya in penhulian de ti usah'i

[sija]   ʔin   pənhulijan=də   ti   ʔusah=i

3s   ABS   hunting.ground=3p.GEN   OBL   deer=SPEC

'this is their hunting ground for deer' (85.034)

(4.30)   magandad in pengarap mo ti ana'-i

mə-ganda[16]=d   [ʔin   peŋarap**[=mu]**]   ti   ʔanaʔ=i

ST-beauty=d   ABS   aspiration=2s.GEN   OBL   child=SPEC

'your aspirations for the children are great' (76.223)

(4.31)   mensosoli dla sen di'en

mən-su-suli=dla=sin   **[diʔən]**

AV-RDP-return=just=PROX.DEM.LOC   1s.LOC

'he keeps coming back here, to me' (77.222)

(4.32)   kaya isay di'en ina

kaja   [ʔisaj **[diʔən]**]=ʔina

so   be.at   1s.LOC=MED.DEM.ABS

'so he (Alex) stays at my place (when he comes to Baler)' (77.067)

(4.33)   siya ay Alta

[sija]   ʔaj   ʔalta

3s   PM   alta

'as for him, he is an Alta' (100.012)

(4.34)   si'etam a Alta isay itam namud ti wagewaget-i

[siʔitam   [ʔa   ʔalta]**]** ʔisaj=ʔitam=namud   ti   wage-wagət=i

1pe   LK   alta   be.at=1pi.ABS=just   OBL   RDP-water=SPEC

'us, the Alta, we just stay by the rivers' (91.479)

4.2.7 Prepositional Phrases (PPs)

Prepositional Phrases are formed by a Preposition that governs a DP (4.37), or a Pronoun in the Locative case (4.35, 4.36), or a complement clause (4.38). Table 4.10 below summarizes the syntactic functions of Prepositional Phrases.

Table 4.10 Functions of Prepositional Phrases

Form of phrase	Syntactic function	Example

---

[16] *ganda* is a Tagalog root, the Alta equivalent is *piya* /'pija/

PREP + DP/Pronoun	predicate	4.35
	modifier of DP	4.36
	topic	4.37
	complement of LK	4.38

(4.35)   para di'etam i'ina a mudung

[para [diʔitam]]   ʔiʔina   a   muduŋ

for   1pi.LOC   DIST.DEM   LK   mountain

'that mountain is for us' (88.371)

(4.36)   in plano de para di'ami

ʔin   planu=də   **[para [diʔami]]**

ABS   plan=3p.GEN for   1pe.LOC

'their plan for us' (103.230)

(4.37)   hangan aseno, anig ti anen=i

haŋgan ʔasinu   **[ʔanig   [ti   ʔanən=i]]**

until   what   like   OBL   rice=SPEC

'anything, like (for example) rice' (85.546)

(4.38)   bisad a anig ten mabilay sepla tidyapo tam

bisa=d   [ʔa   **[ʔanig   [tən   mə-bilaj=sipla**

NEG=d   LK   like   when   ST-life=still

tidijapu=tam]]]

parents[ABS]=1pi.GEN

'It (the fact that most animals are gone due to the logging operations) is not
like when our parents were still alive' (99.564)

4.2.8 *Ay* Phrases (AyPs)

Ay Phrases (AyPs) are distinguished by the Predicate Marker (PM) *ay*, a particle that always
occurs in the leftmost position of the phrase, which marks the predicate when another
element is fronted. The PM is not obligatory in Alta, as an intonational break may appear
instead (see Example 4.43).

AyPs always appear in predicate function. The particule *ay* may be followed by any type of phrase that can appear in predicate function (this includes all phrases types except LPs). The examples below show *Ay* Phrases headed by a VP (4.39) a UP (4.40), a DP (4.41, 4.42) and a Pronoun (4.43):

Table 4.11 *Ay* Phrases

Form of phrase	Example
ay + VP	4.39
ay + U-word	4.40
ay + ABS.DP	4.41
ay + GEN.DP	4.42
ay + LOC.Pronoun	4.43

As the following examples show, AyPs are always preceded by a constituent in topic position:

(4.39) pag si'en ay menla'ad

pag   siʔən **[ʔaj   [mən-laʔad]]**

when   1s   PM   AV-walk

'when I am the one walking' (100.908)

(4.40) ien ay Gumamela

ʔiʔin   **[ʔaj   [gumamela]]**

PROX.DEM   PM   gumamela

'this is the gumamela plant' (94.010)

(4.41) si'en man ay ti Ino

siʔən=man   **[ʔaj   [ti   ʔinu]]**

1s=CNTR   PM   ABS   Ino

'as for me, my name is Ino' (98.417)

(4.42) i'en ay ni Nene

ʔiʔin   **[ʔaj   [ni   nini]]**

PROX.DEM   PM   GEN   Nene

'this belongs to Nene' (88.615) (lit. this is of Nene)

89

The following example, extracted from the last verse of a love song (session 45), shows two juxtaposed clauses, 'you are mine, I am yours', with similar constituent structures. A notable difference between the two clauses is that in the first clause there is no *ay* particle marking the predicate *di'en*, suggesting that the use of *ay* is optional

(4.43)   si'aw di'ən, si'en ay di'aw
          siʔaw [diʔən]   siʔən **[ʔaj** **[diʔaw]]**
          2s   1s.LOC   1s   PM   2s.LOC
          'You are mine, I am yours' (45.01.11)

4.2.9 Linker Phrases (LPs)

Linker Phrases are characterized by the presence of the Linker particle *a*, which occurs at the left boundary of the phrase. LPs may appear in modifying and complement functions. Table 4.1 below summarizes the different foms and functions of LPs. The table is followed by some examles of LPs.

Table 4.12 Linker Phrases

Form of phrase	Syntactic function	Example
LK + U-word	complement of quantifier	4.44
	modifier of U-word	4.45, 5.198
	complement of Existential meiwadde	4.46
	modifier of Pronoun	4.47, 5.16
	modifier of Demonstrative	4.27
	modifier of Adverb	4.17
LK + proper name	modifier of kinship term	5.84, 5.196
LK + PP	modifier of DP	4.48
	complement of *bisa* Negator	4.38
LK + complement clause with V-marked predicate	complement of stative predicate	4.49
	modifier of U-word heading a UP	5.15
LK + DEM	modifier of U-word heading a DP	5.32, 5.65
LK + Adv	modifier of predicate	4.5, 6.65
LK + VP	modifier of U-word	5.155
	complement of V-word	5.4

	complement of irregular content word	5.229
	complement of Existential meiwadde	5.18
	complement of stative predicate	5.28
	modifier of predicate	5.146
LK + Existential	modifier of DP	5.100
	complement of irregular content word	5.228

(4.44)   in e'lan a set na

Ɂin   ɁəɁlan   **[Ɂa   sit=na]**

ABS   all   LK   thorn=3s.GEN

'all the thorns' (100.544)

(4.45)   in wadi tam a bunso'

Ɂin   wadi=tam   **[Ɂa   bunsuɁ]**

ABS   younger.sibling=1pi.GEN   LK   youngest.son

'our youngest sibling' (100.060) (lit. our brother the youngest)

(4.46)   maiwadde a antipara sid

majwaddə   **[Ɂa   antipara]**[=sid]

have   LK   goggles=3p.ABS

'They have goggles' (69.163)

(4.47)   ellebe'en mi a ti Rose

ɁəC-ləbəɁ-ən=[mi   **Ɂa   [ti   rus]]]**

PRG-pound-PV=1pe.GEN   LK   ABS   Rose

'We were pounding (rice) with Rose' (76.390)

(4.48)   menhuli ti i'an-i a anig nidden

mən-huli   [ti   ɁiɁan=i   **[Ɂa   [Ɂanig   [niddən]]]**

AV-catch   OBL   fish=SPEC   LK   like   MED.DEM.GEN.PL

'They catch fish like these ones' (69.181)

(4.49)   saka mebi'et sid a mengagawi ti delan ni lati-i ti'sina waget-i

saka   mə-biɁət=sid   **[Ɂa   [mən-gagawi   ti**

also   ST-laziness=-3p.ABS   LK   AV-do   OBL

delan	**ni**	**lati=i**	**ti?sina**	**[wagət]=i]]**
path	GEN	rattan=SP	MED.DEM.LOC	water=SPEC

and they were lazy to clear the way to the rattan (camp) there, by the river'

(86.105) (lit. and they were lazy to make a path to the rattan, there by the river)

4.3 Types of clauses

As described in §4.2, each of the different phrase types may be used in a different range of syntactic functions, but not all constituent types may form predicates. Table 4.13 below lists the constituents that may appear in predicate function. These constituents can be organized in two main groups, depending on whether they carry voice marking or not.

An additional group of words can be distinguished, a group including words like: *meiwadde* 'to have, to exist', *may* 'to have, to exist', *awon* 'to not exist' and *isay* 'to be at'. All these U-words belong to a word class of Existentials, which is classified as a subclass of content words. As shown in §4.3.3, clauses with predicates headed by these elements are characterized by the presence of a complement of the Existential appearing inside the predicate, and for this reason they are grouped together.

This classification results in three main clause types: clauses with voice-marked predicates, clauses with predicates that are not marked for voice, and clauses with predicates headed by an Existential:

Table 4.13 Basic clause types

Clause type	Constituent functioning as predicate	Section
Clauses with voice-marked predicates	VP	§4.3.1
Clauses with voice-unmarked predicates	UP, DP, PP, AdvP, Pron, Dem	§4.3.2
Clauses with a predicate headed by an Existential	Existential + complement	§4.3.3

The sections below explore each clause type and their subtypes, providing examples for each subtype.

4.3.1 Clauses with voice-marked predicates

All voice marked clauses minimally have one argument. Although this argument may be realized by both an Absolutive Phrase or an Unmarked Phrase, we refer to this argument as the Absolutive argument.

Voice-marked predicates assign a particular semantic role to the arguments. Depending on the role assigned to the Absolutive argument, clauses with voice-marked predicates may be divided into two major groups. In general terms, Actor voice clauses assign the actor role to the Absolutive, while undergoer-voice clauses map the Absolutive onto an undergoer macrorole.[17]

Table 4.14 Voice-marked clauses

Voice	Subtypes	Form of the Predicate	Gloss	Argument/s
Actor voice clauses		MEN- Predicate	AV-	Absolutive
		MENG- Predicate	AV-	Absolutive + Oblique
		<UM> Predicate	<AV>	Absolutive
Undergoer voice clauses	Patient voice	-EN Predicate	-PV	Genitive + Absolutive
	Locative voice	-AN Predicate	-LV	
	Conveyance voice	I- Predicate	CV-	

4.3.1.1 Actor voice clauses

Actor voice (AV) clauses have a predicate headed by an Actor voice V-word (affixed with either *men-, meng-* or *<um>.* Except for clauses headed by an <um> word, AV clauses minimally have one argument. We follow the tradition of referring to this type of clause as an AV clause, since this argument expresses an Actor role.

---

[17] The usage of terms *actor* and *undergoer* in this dissertation are defined in §6.1.1

4.3.1.1.1 Clauses with *men-* predicates

Clauses of this type have a predicate headed by a MEN- V-word, and one Absolutive Absolutive argument:

(4.50)   mengalaw in duwa a aso

          [mən-galaw] [ʔin   duwa ʔa   ʔasu]

          AV-play   **ABS** two   LK   dog

          'the two dogs are playing' (E05.01.110)

These clauses may also have adjuncts, as the example, which shows a clause with a temporal adjunct marked in the Oblique case.

(4.51)   menla'ad ami ti papa'as-i

          [mən-laʔad][=ʔami]   [ti   papaʔas=i]

          AV-walk=1pe.**ABS**   OBL   morning=SPEC

          'we walk in the morning' (nalta60.10)

4.3.1.1.2 Clauses with *meng-* predicates

This type of clause has a MENG- headed predicate and two arguments: one argument marked in Absolutive and the other in Oblique case.

(4.52)   ten araw, mengalap in lella'ay, bebbe'es ti maskada de-i

          tən   ʔaraw [mən-ʔalap] [ʔin   la-laʔaj   bə-bəʔəs]

          OBL   day   **AV**-get   **ABS** RDP-old.man   RDP-old.lady

          [ti   maskada=də=i]

          OBL chew=3p.GEN=SPEC

          'back in these days, our old men and women would get their chew' (95.304)

(4.53)   mengalap 'a ti apoy

          [mən-ʔalap][=ʔa]   [ti   ʔapuj]

          AV-get=1s.**ABS**   **OBL** firewood

          'get some firewood' (38.22)

However, as the following example shows, there are examples of clauses with MENG- predicates in which there is no Oblique case-marked argument. The corpus includes

examples of clauses with the MENG- words *mengaludu* 'hunt', *mengasawa* 'to get married' and *mengotan* 'to borrow'.

(4.54)   menlidep 'am na, tapos mengaludu
         mən-lidep=ʔam=na   tapus   məŋ-ʔaludu
         AV-swim=2p.**ABS**=already   then   AV-hunt
         'you dive (and fish) now and then hunt' (wild animals, pig, deer, etc.) (97.80)

4.3.1.1.3 Clauses with *<um>* predicates

Clauses with <UM> headed predicates may be without any argument, in which case they are used to describe weather events. The following example shows a clause with the predicate headed by the V-word *umudden* 'to rain', preceded by a temporal adjunct:

(4.55)   nanih a dalam um'udden
         [nanih ʔa   dalam]   [ʔ<um>ʔ-uddən]
         later   LK   evening   <**AV**>RDP-rain
         'it (will) rain later this evening' (E06.01.11)

<UM> headed clauses may have one argument. The argument may either represent an Actor that is controlling (as in Example 4.56), or not-controlling (as in Example 4.57):

(4.56)   baka dumateng nen in uldin hid
         baka   [d<um>atəŋ=nən]   [ʔin   ʔuldin=hid]
         If   <**AV**>arrive=already   **ABS**   non.alta=PL
         'If the Tagalog show up' (100.530)

(4.57)   lumelteg pati in mukha'
         [l<um>l-təg=pati]   [ʔin   mukha=ʔ]
         <**AV**>RDP-swell=even   **ABS**   face=1s.ABS
         'my face was even getting swollen' (100.365)

4.3.1.2 Undergoer voice clauses

Undergoer-voice clauses have a minimum of two arguments: a Genitive case-marked Actor and an Absolutive undergoer. Each of the subtypes below represents one different kind of voice in that the range of semantic roles expressed by each voice alternation is different. The

possible semantic roles of Absolutive arguments in Undergoer voice clauses are explored in more detail in §6.2.2.

4.3.1.2.1 Patient voice clauses

Patient voice (PV) clauses have a predicate headed by an -EN V-word (a V-word marked by the PV suffix *-en*):

(4.58)   edpen-en'en ni waget-i ni delat

[ʔədpən-ən][=ʔin]		[ni	wagət=i	ni	dəlat]
reach=**PV**=PROX.DEM.**ABS**	**GEN**	water=SPEC	GEN	sea

'the water of the sea reaches it' (the mountain)' (109.230)

(4.59)   eg'angen mi in set na

[ʔəgʔaŋ-ən][=mi]		[ʔin	sit=na]
remove-**PV**=1pe.**GEN**	**ABS**	thorn=3s.GEN

'we remove its thorns (of the rattan) (100.530)

The possible semantic roles of the Absolutive argument include stimulus, theme and patient. These are explored in Section 6.2.2.1.

4.3.1.2.2 Locative voice clauses

Locative voice (LV) clauses have a predicate headed by a V-word marked with the LV suffix *-an*:

(4.60)   Belen! ma'unad say, tolongan e' mo wadi!

bilin	maʔuna=d=saj	[tuluŋ-an][=əʔ][=mu]
Belen	say=d=DIST.DEM.LOC	help-**LV**=1s.**ABS**=2s.**GEN**

wadi
younger.sibling
'Belen, I said to her, help me sister' (100.826)

(4.61)   atdan de itam ti oma tami

[ʔatəd-an][=də][=ʔitam]	ti	ʔuma=tam=i
give-**LV**=3p.**GEN**=1pi.**ABS**	OBL	farm=1pi.GEN=SPEC

'they gave us our farm' (91.823)

LV clauses may assign a number of different semantic roles to the Absolutive argument, in addition to the recipient role (as in the two examples above). Section 6.2.2.2, describes the possible semantic roles expressed by the Absolutive argument.

4.3.1.2.3 Conveyance voice clauses

Conveyance voice (CV) clauses have a predicate headed by an I- V-word:

(4.62)   kayadla, inikarga de ti elikopteri

kajadla   [ʔ<in>i-karga][=də]   [ti   ʔilikuptir=i]

however   **CV**<PRF>-load=3p.**GEN**   OBL   helicopter=SPEC

'but, they loaded (it) on a helicopter' (103.239)

(4.63)   obra hela a igulay in talbos ni'nina

ʔubra=hila   ʔa   [ʔi-gulaj]   [ʔin   talbus niʔnina]

can=too   LK   **CV**-vegetable **ABS**   leaf   MED.DEM.GEN

'(we) can also use its leaves as vegetables (for our meals)' (94.914)

In this type of clause the Absolutive argument may express the theme role or the instrument role. Examples of the possible semantic roles of Absolutive argument in Conveyance voice clauses are provided in §6.2.2.3.

4.3.2 Clauses with voice-unmarked predicates

This type of clause has a voice-unmarked predicate, which may be formed by one of the constituents shown in Table 4.15 below. All clauses have one argument, which can either be an Absolutive Phrase, or an Unmarked Phrase:

Table 4.15 Voice-unmarked clauses in Northern Alta

Form of the predicate	Example
UP (Unmarked Phrase)	4.64 - 4.71
DP (Determiner Phrase)	4.72, 4.73
PP (Prepositional Phrase)	4.74, 4.75
AdvP (Adverbial Phrase)	4.76
PrP (Pronoun)	4.77, 4.78

Dem (Demonstrative)	4.79 - 4.82

4.3.2.1 Clauses with an Unmarked Phrase as predicate

Predicates formed by a UP typically predicate a property (4.64 – 4.68) or a quantity (4.69 – 4.71). The examples below have one argument, realized by an Absolutive Phrase (4.64 – 4.70), or by an Unmarked Phrase (4.71):

(4.64)   alta' man
          [ʔalta][=ʔ]=man
          Alta=1s.**ABS**=CNTR
          'I am Alta, too' (98.367)

(4.65)   aydi, madi'it e' mannen
          ʔaidi   [madiʔit][=əʔ]=mannən
          INTJ   unmarried.girl=1s.**ABS**=again
          'look at that, I am single again' (96.029)

(4.66)   Decoliat yay a aper
          [dikuliat=[jaj]   ʔa   ʔapər]
          Decoliat=DIST.DEM.**ABS**   LK   upper
          'that (place) is upper Decoliat' (75.16)

(4.67)   de'el in tama na
          [dəʔəl]   [ʔin   tama=na]
          big   **ABS**   wound=3s.GEN
          'his wound is big' (85.080)

(4.68)   o'o, talod ina
          uʔu   [talud][=ʔina]
          yes   true=MED.DEM.**ABS**
          'yes, that (the fact that fishing was so nice back in the days) is true' (76.309)

(4.69)   si'ami a limma sela, limma sela in laman
          siʔami ʔa   limma=sila   [limma=sila] [ʔin   laman]
          1pe   LK   five=also   five=also   **ABS** wild.boar

'and also the five of us, and the wild boars were also five' (92.364)

(4.70) haŋan sina a'ado 'en a prutas

       haŋan=sina   [ʔa -ʔadu=[ʔin]   ʔa

       until=MED.DEM.LOC   RDP-many=PROX.DEM.**ABS**   LK

       prutas]

       fruits

       'over here too, there are so many fruits' (93.859)

       (lit. these are the many of the fruit)

(4.71) lima a pulo at walo ta'on 'o-i

       [limaʔapulu   ʔat   walu]   [taʔun=ʔu=i]

       fifty   and   eight   year=1s.GEN=SPEC

       'I am 58 years old' (lit. my years are 58)

4.3.2.2 Clauses with a Determiner Phrase as predicate

The following two examples show Determiner Phrases functioning as predicates, in which the DP is marked in the Absolutive case by the *in* Article.

(4.72) i'en ay in uwah, Katakataka

       [ʔiʔin]   [ʔaj   [ʔin   ʔuwah   katakataka]]

       PROX.DEM   PM   **ABS** thing   katakataka

       'this one is the whatchamacallit, the Katakataka plant' (nalta94.0097)

(4.73) in e''agdeden ten nanih ay in eggagawin miyo ten araw

       [ʔin   ʔəC-ʔagdəd-ən   tən   nanih]

       ABS PRG-request-PV   OBL   later

       [ʔaj   [ʔin   ʔəg-gagawi-ən=miju   tən   ʔaraw]]

       PM   ABS   eC-do-PV=2p.GEN   OBL   days

       'what (you) were requested then is what you would do back in these days' (63.040)

In addition, as Example (4.42) above shows, Genitive case-marked DPs may also appear in predicate function.

4.3.2.3 Clauses with a Prepositional Phrase as predicate

As shown in §4.2.7, Prepositional Phrases may also appear in predicate function. The following two examples show the Preposition para followed by a Pronoun in Locative case. In (4.74) the Preposition is simply followed by the Locative Pronoun, while in (4.75) it is a Pronoun Phrase that follows the Preposition *para*. In (4.75) the Prepositional Phrase is preceded by the Predicate Marker *ay*. Prepositions are presented in Section 5.3.7.

(4.74)   para di'etam i'ina a mudung

[para   diʔitam]   [ʔiʔina   ʔa   muduŋ]

for   1pi.LOC   MED.DEM   LK   mountain

'that mountain is for us' (88.371)

(4.75)   in tulong a eggagawin na ay para di etam a Alta

ʔin   tuluŋ   ʔa   ʔəC-gagawi=ən=na

ABS   help   LK   PRG-do=PV=3s.GEN

ʔaj   [para   diʔitam   ʔa   ʔalta]

PM   for   1pi.LOC   LK   alta

'he is helping us, the Alta'

(lit. the help he is doing is for us the Alta) (502.22)

4.3.2.4 Clauses with an Adverbial Phrase as predicate

(4.76)   tempulab ina sigudo

[təmpulab][=ʔina]   sigudu

yesterday=MED.DEM.**ABS**   maybe

'that (the fact that many fish were caught) was probably yesterday' (108.52)

4.3.2.5 Clauses with a Personal Pronoun as predicate

(4.77)   ay di'en 'en, ma'una siya

ʔaj   [diʔən][=ʔin]   maʔuna=sija

INTJ   **1s.LOC**=PROX.DEM.**ABS** say=3s.ABS

'"this is mine", she said' (88.616)

(4.78)   siyad ina in Mapolud

[sija=d=ʔina]   [ʔin   mapulud]

3s=d=MED.DEM.ABS   **ABS**   Mapolud

'Mapolud is that (place) there' (103.555)

4.3.2.6 Clauses with a Demonstrative as predicate

(4.79)   i'en in gamot ti malaria=i

[ʔiʔin]   [ʔin   gamut   ti   malaria=i]

PROX.**DEM**   **ABS**   medicine   OBL   malaria=SPEC

'the medicine for Malaria is this' (94.347)

(4.80)   i'ina in tarabaho mi a pətsasawa

[ʔiʔina]   [ʔin   tarabahu=mi   ʔa   pətsasawa]

MED.**DEM**   **ABS**   work=1pe.GEN   LK   husband.and.wife

'me and my wife's job is this' (49.36)

(4.81)   ay pag ti'say, ay awon 'o budi, addiyo

ʔaj   pag   [tiʔsaj]   ʔaj   ʔawun=ʔu   budi

INTJ   if   DIST.**DEM**.LOC   PM   not.exist=1s.GEN   want

ʔaddiju

far

'if it is there, I don't want (to go), it's (too) far' (86.525)

(4.82)   umansen in pengagawi mid sen

[ʔumansin]   [ʔin   pəngagawi=mi=d=sin]

PROX.**DEM**.SML   ABS   task=1pe.GEN=d=PROX.DEM.LOC]

'our work here (with rattan) is like this' (119.60) (lit. our task here is like this)

4.3.3 Clauses with an Existential-headed predicate

Clauses with a predicate headed by an Existential are grouped together on the basis of a common characteristic: the fact that these clauses may show a complement of the Existential within the predicate, which is realized by a specific type of the constituent for each Existential. The constituents forming the complements are shown in the following table:

Table 4.16 Existential clauses

Head of the	Gloss	Predicative complement	Example
Meiwadde	have	Linker Phrase (LP)	4.83, 4.84
May	have	Unmarked Phrase (UP)	4.85, 4.86
Awon	not.exist	Determiner Phrase (DP)	4.87, 4.88, 4.90
		U-word	5.10
		Complement clause	4.91, 5.3, 5.4
		-	4.89
Isay	be.at	Locative DP	4.92, 4.93
		Locative PrP	4.95, 4.96
		Oblique locative phrase	4.94

4.3.3.1 Clauses with *meiwadde* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *meiwadde* have a Linked Phrase functioning as a complement of the Existential. The complement may be omitted if it can be understood from the context. In clauses having zero arguments, the complement expresses an existing entity as in Example (4.83). In clauses having one argument, this argument expresses a possessor and the complement expresses the possessee (4.84).

(4.83)   meiwadde sep a matapang a sundalo
         [**majwaddə**=sip   [ʔa   matapaŋ   ʔa   sundalu]]
         have=still   LK   brave   LK   soldier
         'there still is a brave soldier' (46.73)

(4.84)   meiwadde a antipara sid
         [**majwaddə**   [ʔa   ʔantipara]]=sid
         have   LK   goggle=3p.ABS
         'they have goggles' (69.163)

4.3.3.2 Clauses with *may* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *may* have the complement of the Existential realized by an Unmarked Phrase (UP). As opposed to *meiwadde*, the complement is obligatory. Similar to *meiwadde*, the complement of *may* expresses an existing entity in clauses having zero

arguments, (Example 4.85). In clauses with one argument, the complement expresses a possessee and the argument expresses the possessor as in (4.86):

(4.85)   ma'in may apoy nen ta beli?

             maʔin [**maj**   ʔapuj=nən]   ta   bəli

             why   have fire=already LOC home

             'why is there a fire again at home?' (97.392)

(4.86)   at may sundang 'ad man

             ʔat   [**maj**   sundaŋ][=ʔa]=d=man

             and   have bolo=2s.ABS=d=contrast

             'and you have also a knife' (52.23)

4.3.3.3 Clauses with *awon* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *awon* may have a complement realized by a non-specific DP (i.e., a DP marked by the non-specific *tə* Article). If the clause does not contain any (Absolutive) argument, the complement represents a non-existing entity (4.87). If the clause contains an Absolutive argument, the argument expresses a possessor, and the complement expresses a non-existing possessee (4.88):

(4.87)   ten araw sen kasi, awon te koriente

             tən   ʔaraw=sin   kasi   [**ʔawun**

             OBL   day=PROX.DEM.LOC   because   not.exist

             [tə   kurjinti]]

             NSP   electricity

             'because back in these days there was no electricity here' (99.1221)

(4.88)   saka awon sid te interes ti tape'i

             saka   [**ʔawun**[=sid]   [tə   ʔintiris   ti   tapəʔ=i]]

             and   not.exist=3p.ABS   NSP profit   OBL   land=SPEC

             'and they do not have any profit on the land' (86.200)

             (lit. they do not exist (having) any profit on the land)

Clauses with a predicate headed by *awon* may not contain any complement. In Example (4.89) below, the clause shows one argument, which represents a non-existing entity:

(4.89)   kase awon nen in ninuno mi

        kasi   [**ʔawun**=nən]   [ʔin   ninunu=mi]

        thus   not.exist=already   ABS   ancestor=1pe.GEN

        'thus, our ancestors are not with us anymore' (56.64)

        (lit. thus, our ancestors do not exist anymore)

(4.90)   pag awon te antipara, awon me'e'inta

        pag   [**ʔawun**   [tə   ʔantipara]]   ʔawun   məʔə-ʔinta

        if   not.exist   NSP   goggle   not.exist   POT.AV-see

        'if you don't have goggles you can't see anything' (85.205)

Finally, as Example (4.91) below shows, the complement of *awon* may be formed by a complement clause. In this example, in which pronominal enclitic arguments of the predicate of the complement clause are hosted by *awon,* the complement of the Existential is the complement clause *ettuduwan ti pulung ni alta-i sid* 'teaching the language of the Alta':

(4.91)   awon 'o sep sid ettoduwan ti polung ni alta-i sid

        [**ʔawun**[=ʔu=sip=sid   ʔəC-tudu-an   ti puluŋ

        not.exist=1s.GEN=still=3p.ABS   PRG-teach-LV   OBL language

        ni   ʔalta=i=sid]

        GEN   alta=SPEC=PL

        'I am not teaching them the language of the Altas yet' (60.46)

4.3.3.4 Clauses with *isay* as predicate

Clauses with predicates headed by *isay* show a complement realized by a constituent with locative meaning. This constituent can be a Locative DP, as in Examples (4.92, 4.93), an Oblique case-marked DP with locational meaning (4.94), or a Locative case-marked Pronoun (Examples 4.95, 4.96). As all the examples below show, clauses with a predicate headed by *isay*, are different from the rest of the Existential clauses, in that they have one obligatory argument (encoded in the Absolutive case):

(4.92)   isay ami ta Dibbuluwan

        [**ʔisaj**=[ʔami]   [ta   dibbuluwan]]

        be.at=1pe.ABS   LOC   Dibbuluwan

'we are/were in Dibbuluwan' (100.387)

(4.93)   in alapowan na dla, isay ta Cagayan

[ʔin   ʔalapuwan=na=dla]   [**ʔisaj** [ta   kagajan]]

ABS   grandparent=3s.GEN=only   be.at   LOC   Cagayan

'as for his only grandparent, he is in Cagayan' (54.36)

(4.94)   in de'el kasi, isay ti disaladi ni'nen

[ʔin   dəʔəl] kasi   [**ʔisaj** [ti   disalad=i   niʔnin]]

ABS   big   thus   be.at   OBL   inside=SPEC   PROX.DEM.GEN

'as for the big one, it is located in the inside of this' (104.129)

(4.95)   halimbawa, isay say in ebut

halimbawa   [**ʔisaj**=[saj]]   [ʔin   ʔəbut]

for.example   be.at=REM.DEM.LOC   ABS   hole

'for example, the hole is there' (100. 0573)

(4.96)   isay sina ti Loro

[**ʔisaj**=[sina]]   [ti   luru]

be.at=MED.LOC   ABS   Loro

'Loro is/was there' (83.247)

5. Word classes

This chapter addresses the issue of the classification and definition of the different types of words. After an introductory table of the current classification (Table 5.1), the different classes of proforms are described in §5.2. Function words are explored in §5.3 and finally, §5.4 deals with the classification of content words and related problems.

5.1 Introduction

In the current classification of words in Northern Alta, we distinguish macro-classes and word classes:

Table 5.1 Northern Alta word classes

Macro-class	Word class	Section
Proforms	Personal Pronouns	§5.2.1
	Demonstratives	§5.2.2
	Interrogative Pronouns	§5.2.3
Function words	Articles	§5.3.1
	Plural Marker	§5.3.2
	Specificity Marker	§5.3.3
	Predicate Marker	§5.3.4
	Linker	§5.3.5
	Negator	§5.3.6
	Prepositions	§5.3.7
	Coordinate Conjunctions	§5.3.8
	Subordinate Conjunctions	§5.3.9
Content words	V-words	§5.4.3
	U-words	§5.4.4
	Adverbs	§5.4.5
	Existentials	§5.4.6
	Irregular content words	§5.4.7
	Derived content words	§5.4.8
Interjections		§5.5

5.2 Proforms

Proforms are words that may fill a constituent slot in a clause without being marked by any Article. Proforms include the following three closed classes: Personal Pronouns, Demonstrative Pronouns and Interrogative Pronouns. Personal Pronouns and Demonstratives share a second property, which is that they inflect for case.

5.2.1 Personal Pronouns

Personal Pronouns are a closed class of words that inflect for case, person and number. They distinguish four cases: Unmarked, Absolutive, Genitive and Locative. While the Unmarked Pronouns function as the topic and the predicate, the three case-marked Pronouns function as arguments in a clause. The Pronouns are not marked by an Article.

As there is no set of Oblique Pronouns, the distribution of Personal Pronouns is not fully aligned with the distribution of case-marked DPs. The table below summarizes the possible functions of Personal Pronouns, and shows the case-marked DPs they may share the same syntactic environment with:

Table 5.2 Syntactic functions of Personal Pronouns and related phrase-types

Case of Pronouns	Syntactic function of the Pronoun	Examples	Related Phrase-type
Unmarked	topic	5.1 – 5.7	-
	predicate	5.45, 6.23	Absolutive DP
Absolutive	argument	5.8 – 5.14	Absolutive DP
Genitive	argument	5.15 – 5.21	Genitive DP
	modifier	5.22	
Locative	argument	5.23 – 5.29	Locative DP
	adjunct	4.31	Oblique DP
	predicate	4.43	Genitive DP
	complement	4.32	Locative DP

Personal Pronouns show a three-way distinction for both singular and plural numbers. The first person plural further distinguishes between an exclusive and an inclusive Pronoun (see Table 5.3 below). Finally, there are certain fused Pronouns in the language that are exemplified in §5.2.1.5.

Table 5.3 Personal Pronouns

	Unmarked (free)	Absolutive (clitic)	Genitive (clitic)	Locative (free)
1s	si'en /si'ʔən/	e' /=əʔ/	'o / ' /=ʔu/, /=ʔ/	di'en /di'ʔən/
2s	si'aw /si'ʔaw/	'a /=ʔa/	mo, m /=mu/, /=m/	di'aw /di'ʔaw/
3s	siya /si'ja/	siya /=si'ja/	na /=na/	diya /di'ja/
1pe	si'ami /si'ʔami/	ami /=ʔa'mi/	mi /=mi/	di'ami /di'ʔami/
1pi	si'etam /si'ʔitam/	itam /=ʔi'tam/	tam /=tam/	di'etam /di'ʔitam/
2p	si'am /si'ʔam/	am, amyu /=ʔam/ /=ʔam'ju/	miyu /'=miju/	di'am, di'amiyu /di'ʔam/ /di'ʔamiju/
3p	sidde /sid'də/	sid, hid /=sid/, /=hid/	de /=də/	didde /did'də/

5.2.1.1 Unmarked Personal Pronouns

The unmarked Personal Pronouns appear in topic function, and as the examples below show, they are followed by an *ay* Phrase (or alternatively by an intonational break followed by an Unmarked Phrase, as in Example (4.43)). Unmarked Personal Pronouns may also appear in predicate function (Example 6.23).

(5.1)   si'en ay papa'as minensanga

si'ʔən ʔaj   papaʔas   m<in>ən-saŋa

1s   PM   early   AV<PRF>-spouse

'as for me, I got married early' (39.17)

(5.2)   bisa bat si'aw ay Maximino

bisa=bat   **si'ʔaw** ʔaj   maksiminu

109

	NEG=Q	**2s**	PM	Maximino

'you are a (member of the family) Maximino, aren't you?' (52.70)

(5.3)   siya ay awon sen dinum'el

sija	ʔaj	ʔawun=sin	d\<in>\<um>-əʔəl
3s	PM	not.exist=PROX.DEM.LOC	\<PRF>\<AV>-big

'as for her, she did not grow up here' (98.61)

(5.4)   dahil si'am ay awon ami mennol a menbasa

dahil	**siʔami**	ʔaj	ʔawun=ʔami	mən-nul
because	**1pe**	PM	not.exist=1pi.ABS	AV-know

ʔa	mən-basa
LK	AV-read

'because as for use, we don't know how to write' (58.11)

(5.5)   kung si'etam ay mesipag

kuŋ	**siʔitam**	ʔaj	mə-sipag
if	**1pi**	PM	ST-industriousness

'if we are the ones that work hard' (103.498)

(5.6)   ten si'am ay ba'ik sepla

tən	**siʔam**	ʔaj	baʔik=sipla
when	**2p**	PM	small=still

'when you(pl) were still small' (63.41)

(5.7)   ρag sidde ay minengaso sid

ρag	**siddə**	ʔaj	m\<in>əŋ-ʔasu=sid
if	**3p**	PM	AV\<PRF>-dog=3p.ABS

'if they hunted with dogs' (69.155)

5.2.1.2 Absolute Personal Pronouns

Absolutive Personal Pronouns function as arguments in all clause types. Phonologically, they behave as enclitics (as explained in §3.1.3):

(5.8)   menbelon e' namud menla'ad nen ta tarabaho

mən-bəlon**=ə?**=namud   mən-laʔad=nən   ta   tarabahu

AV-provision**=1s.ABS**=just   AV-walk=already   LOC   work

'I just pack the food and go back to work' (19.17)

(5.9)   umoli 'a agad

ʔ\<um>uli**=ʔa**   ʔagad

AV-go.back.home**=2s.ABS**   immediately

'come back home right away' (52.16)

(5.10)   awon, ma'una siya, awon titi, kung awon kiki

ʔawun   maʔuna**=sija** ʔawun   titi

not.exist   say**=3s.ABS** not.exist   penis

kuŋ   ʔawun   kiki

if   not.exist   vagina

'no, he said, it is neither penis nor vagina' (14.13)

(5.11)   ten baba'ik ami, polung mi-i ay talaga a Alta

tən   ba-baʔik**=ʔami**   puluŋ=mi=i

when   RDP-small**=1pe.ABS**   language=1pe.GEN=i

ʔaj   talaga ʔa   ʔalta

PM   surely LK   Alta

'when we were very young, our language was indeed Alta' (44.32)

(5.12)   dahil dinum'el itam ti kahirapan-i

dahil   d\<in>\<um>-ʔəl**=ʔitam**   ti   kahirapan=i

because   \<PRF>\<AV>big**=1pi.ABS**   LOC   hardship=i

'because we grew up with hardship' (103.488)

(5.13)   aheno kuwenta-i a maging'ana ta'am amyu

ʔahino   kuwinta=i   ʔa   magiŋ-ʔanaʔ=taʔam**=ʔamju**

what   account=SPEC   LK   become-chilld=1s+2p**=2p.ABS**

'what is the worth of raising you (pl)?' (38.45)

(5.14)   awon sid mensawa a ume'ay ti'sen di'ami

ʔawun**=sid**	mən-sawa	ʔa	ʔ\<um>əʔʔaj	tiʔsin
not.exist**=3p.ABS**	AV-get.tired	LK	AV-go	PROX.DEM.LOC

diʔami
1pe.LOC
'they will not get tired of coming here, with us' (58.07)

5.2.1.3 Genitive Personal Pronouns

Genitive Personal Pronouns may appear as the Actor argument in Undergoer voice clauses (Examples 5.15 – 5.21) and may also function as the modifier of a DP in any clause type (Example 22). Phonologically, Genitive Pronouns behave as enclitics (§3.1.3). As in Ilokano (Rubino, 1997, p.56) or Inibaloy (Ruffolo, 2004, p.175), the first and second singular Genitive Pronouns /=ʔu/ and /=mu/ have the allomorphs /=ʔ/ and /=m/, which are used when the preceding syllable ends with a vowel. The first and second person allomorphs appearing after a consonant are shown in Examples (5.15) and (5.16) below, while the post-vocalic allomorphs can be seen in Examples (4.16) and (4.18), and Examples (3.11) and (4.6) respectively.

(5.15)   kasi siya dla yay plano de-i a annolen'o

kasi	sija=dla=jaj
because	3s=only=DIST.DEM.ABS

planu=də=i	ʔa	ʔannul-ən**=ʔu**
plan=3p.GEN=SPEC	LK	know-PV**=1s.GEN**

'because this is the only of their plans I know about' (103.419)

(5.16)   annolen mo bilay mi-i, si'ami a pet'aman

ʔannul-ən**=mu**	bilaj=mi=i	siʔami	ʔa	pətʔaman
know-PV**=2s.GEN**	life=1pe.GEN=SPEC	1pe	LK	parents.and.sons

'you know, our life, of my parents and brothers…' (39.02)

(5.17)   alapen na siden gogo

ʔalap-ən**=na**	sidən	gugu
get-PV**=3s.GEN**	PL.ABS	native.shampoo

'he takes the native shampoos' (63.200)

(5.18)   meiwadded man sid a me'alap a laman, siya yay ibenta mi sela

majwaddə=d=man=sid   ʔa   mə-ʔalap   ʔa   laman
have=d=CNTR=3p.ABS   LK   ST-get   LK   wild pig

sija=jaj   ʔi-binta**mi**=sila
3s=DIST.DEM.ABS   CV-sell**1pe.GEN**=also
'if they have managed to catch a wild pig, that is what we also would sell'
(61.63)

(5.19)   iyated tam man ti aduwani

ʔi-atəd**tam**=man   ti   ʔaduwan=i
CV-give**1pi.GEN**=CNTR   OBL   other=i
'and we share with the others' (99.1261)

(5.20)   tebagen miyu ti polung tam-i

təbag-ən**miju**   ti   puluŋ=tam=i
reply-PV**2p.GEN**   OBL   word=1pi.GEN=SPEC
'reply (you all) to our questions' (91.240)

(5.21)   inibenta de dya'yay ni dila'i a Puling

ʔ<in>i-binta**də**   dijaʔjaj   ni   dilaʔi   ʔa   puliŋ
CV<PRF>- sell=3p.GEN   now   LOC   uncle   LK   Puling
'they just sold (it) to uncle Puling' (103.503)

(5.22)   ten baba'ik ami, polung mi-i talaga a Alta

tən   ba-baʔik=ʔami   puluŋ**mi**=i
when   RDP-small=1pe.ABS   language**1pe.GEN**=i

ʔaj   talaga   ʔa   ʔalta
PM   surely   LK   Alta
'when we were very young, our language was indeed Alta' (44.32)

5.2.1.4 Locative Personal Pronouns

The Locative set of Personal Pronouns may function as arguments in clauses with bivalent or trivalent predicates (Examples 5.23 – 5.29). In addition they may function as adjuncts that indicate spatial locations (see Example 4.31) and also as predicates in equational clauses, in

which they indicate the possessor (Example 4.43). Finally, they may also function as complements of the Existential *isay* (Example 5.115). Phonologically, and in contrast to the Absolute and Genitive sets, Locative Pronouns do not behave as clitics:

(5.23)　　　ma'unad yay di'en: "awon 'ad mannen menpa'adalam"

maʔuna=d=jaj	**diʔən**
say=d=DIST.DEM.ABS	**1s.LOC**

ʔawun=ʔa=d=mannən	mən-pa-ʔa-dalam
not.exist=1s.ABS=d=again	AV-CAU-?-evening

'(he) said to me, do not make (us) wait until the evening again' (52.14)

(5.24)　　　de'el ina a pa-salamat 'o di'aw Alex

dəʔəl=ʔina	ʔa	pa-salamat=ʔu	**diʔaw**	ʔaliks
big=MED.DEM.ABS	LK	CAU-thank=1s.GEN	**2s.LOC**	Alex

'I am very thankful to you, Alex' (20.12)
(lit. big is that of making me thank you Alex)

(5.25)　　　ma'una diya: "umoli itam nen!"

maʔuna	**dija**	ʔum-uli=ʔitam=nən
say	**3s.LOC**	AV-go.home=1pi.ABS=already

'I told him "let's go back home now"' (53.80)

(5.26)　　　sigudo may isip sid a medu'es di'ami

sigudu	maj	ʔisip=sid	ʔa	mə-duʔəs	**diʔami**
maybe	have	thought=3p.ABS	LK	ST-meanness	**1pe.LOC**

'maybe they have bad plans for us' (103.25)

(5.27)　　　umansay minengyari di'etam

ʔumansaj	m<in>əŋ-jari	**diʔitam**
DIST.DEM.SML	AV<PRF>-happen	**1pi.LOC**

'that is how it happened to us' (88.1148)

(5.28)　　　si'ami ay masaya a tinumangap di'am

siʔami	ʔaj	mə-saja	ʔa	t<in>-um-aŋap	**diʔam**
1pe	PM	ST-happiness	LK	<PRF-AV-agree	**2p.LOC**

'as for us, we are happy of having accepted you' (58.06)

(5.29)   aheno in pengarap mo didde?

ʔahinu   ʔin   peŋarap=mu   **diddə**

what   ABS   ambition=2s.GEN   **3p.LOC**

'what is your ambition for them' (76.56)

5.2.1.5 Fused Pronouns

Fused Pronouns combine a Genitive Pronoun, and the second person singular (5.30), or plural Absolutive (5.31), and also behave as enclitics (§3.1.3). The two Pronouns are shown in Table 5.4 below, and appear in clauses with Patient voice predicates, in which the Genitive Pronoun expresses the actor and the Absolutive Pronoun expresses the undergoer. Alternative forms of Fused Pronouns have not been yet investigated.

Table 5.4 Composite Pronouns

Person and case	Form
1pi.GEN + 2s.ABS	**=ta'a** /taʔa/
1pi.GEN + 2p.ABS	**=ta'am** /taʔam/

(5.30)   ma'una siya di'en: "ebbuden ta'a"

maʔuna   sija   diʔən   ʔəb-bud-ən=**taʔa**

say   3s.ABS   1s.LOC   eC-want-PV**=1pi.GEN+2s.ABS**

'he told me "I love you"' (88.64)

(5.31)   ettangapen ta'am a monmon

ʔeC-tangap-ən=**taʔam**   ʔa   monmon

PRF-agree-PV**=1p.GEN+2p.ABS**   LK   entire

'we definitely accept you (your documentation project)' (54.07)

(lit. we accept you entirely)

5.2.2 Demonstratives

Demonstratives are a closed class of proforms that inflect for case and distinguish distance. The semantic differences of this distance distinction require further investigation. Demonstratives are glossed in the following way: for all members, the first part of the gloss consists of the degree of distance (PROX, LPROX…), the second part is the word class (DEM), and the third part shows the case (ABS, GEN…). When one of the sets distinguishes number, the gloss PL is added to the plural subset.

Table 5.5 Demonstratives

	Unmarked		Absolutive (ABS)	Genitive (GEN)		Locative (LOC)		Similative (SML)
	Singular	Plural (PL)		Singular	Plural (PL)	Free	Clitic	
Proximal (PROX)	**i'en** /ʔiʔʔin/ 'this'	**siddin** /sidʔdin/ 'these'	**='en** /=ʔin/ 'this'	**ni'nen** /niʔʔnin/ 'this'	**niddin** /nidʔdin/ /these/	**ti'sen** /tiʔʔsin/ 'here'	**=sen** /=sin/ 'here'	**umansen** /ʔumanʔsin/ 'like this'
Less Proximal (LPROX)	**i'i'e** /ʔiʔiʔʔi/ 'this'	**siddi'e** /siddiʔʔi/ 'these'	**='i'e** /=ʔiʔʔi/ 'this'	**ni'ni'e** /niʔnʔiʔi/ 'this'	**niddi'e** /niddiʔʔi/ 'these'	**ti'si'e** /tiʔsiʔʔi/ 'here'	**=si'e** /=siʔʔi/ 'here'	**umansi'e** /ʔumansiʔʔi/ 'like this'
Medial (MED)	**i'ina** /ʔiʔiʔna/ 'that'	**siddina** /sidʔdina/ 'those'	**='ina** /=ʔiʔna/ 'that'	**ni'nina** /niʔniʔna/ 'that'	**niddina** /nidʔdina/ 'those'	**ti'sina** /tiʔsiʔna/ 'there'	**=sina** /=siʔna/ 'there'	**umansina** /ʔumansiʔna/ 'like that'
Distal (DIST)	**i'yay** /ʔiʔʔjaj/ 'that'	**sidyay** /sidʔjaj 'those'	**=yay** /=jaj/ 'that'	**ni'nay** /niʔʔnaj/ 'that'	**nidyay** /nidʔjaj 'those'	**ti'say** /tiʔʔsaj/ 'there'	**=say** /=saj/ 'there'	**umansay** /ʔumanʔsaj/ 'like that'
Far Distal (FDIST)	**i'ya'i** /ʔiʔja'ʔi/ 'that'	--	**=ya'i** /=jaʔʔi/ 'that'	**ni'na'i** /niʔnaʔʔi/ 'that'	--	**ti'sa'i** /tiʔsaʔʔi/ 'there'	**=sa'i** /=saʔʔi/ 'there'	**umansa'i** /ʔumansaʔʔi/ 'like that'

All Demonstratives may function as Pronouns, and most sets except the Absolutive and Similative may also function as determiners, appearing in the same position as Articles within a DP (§4.2.1).

There are a number of cases in which it is not clear whether the Demonstrative is functioning as a Pronoun or as a determiner. Example 5.34, which shows a short intonation break between the Demonstrative *i'ina* and the next element (*mudung*) may have two possible interpretations: in the first one, the Demonstrative *i'ina* functions as a Pronoun and is followed by the Unmarked Phrase *mudung=i=ina* which functions as an appositive modifier of the Demonstrative Pronoun (see Table 4.6). A second possible analysis considers the unit [*'ina mudung=i=ina*], as a Determiner Phrase in which the Demonstrative functions as

determiner, and occupies the same slot as an Article. From a historical perspective, it is possible that the appositional structure [[DEM] + [UP]] is being reanalyzed into a Determiner Phrase [DEM + U-word], causing the grammaticalization of Demonstratives to determiners. From a synchronic perspective, we chose to analyze most of these structures as Determiner Phrases, though we also keep in mind the alternative analysis, as shown in Example (4.14).

In the same way as it happens with Personal Pronouns, the distribution of case-marked Demonstratives is not fully aligned with case-marked DPs. The table below summarizes the syntactic functions of the different case-marked Demonstratives, and shows the Determiner Phrases that may appear in the same syntactic environments:

Table 5.6 Syntactic functions of Demonstratives and related phrase types

Case of Demonstratives	Syntactic Function	Example	Related Phrase-type
Unmarked	topic	5.33, 5.34, 5.37	-
	predicate	5.35, 5.36, 5.40	Absolutive DP
	argument	5.38, 5.39	Absolutive DP
	modifier of DP	5.32	--
Absolutive	argument	5.41 – 5.45	Absolutive DP
	modifier of DP	5.34	
Genitive	argument	5.47	Genitive DP
	modifier of DP	5.46, 5.48, 5.49	
	topic	5.51	--
	(complement of the Preposition *uman* ʻlike, asʼ)	5.52	Oblique DP
Locative (free)	adjunct	5.55, 5.56, 5.58	Locative DP
	predicate	5.57	
Locative (enclitics)	adjunct	5.61, 5.63	Locative DP
	complement (of isay)	5.59, 5.60	
	argument (distal locative)	5.62	Oblique DP
Similative	modifier (manner)	5.64, 5.65, 5.68	Oblique DP
	predicate	5.66, 5.67, 4.19	

5.2.2.1 Unmarked Demonstratives

Unmarked Demonstratives distinguish between singular and plural. Unmarked Demonstratives function as topics (Examples 5.33, 5.34, 5.37 below), as predicates (5.35, 5.36, 5.40), as arguments (5.38, 5.39) and as complements of Linkers (5.32).

5.2.2.1.1 Singular Unmarked Demonstratives

In the example below (5.32) the Demonstrative *i'en* is modifying the DP headed by *mudung* but it is linked to in a Linked Phrase. This example with a Demonstrative is in contrast with (5.34), in which an enclitic Absolutive Demonstrative is modifying another DP headed by *mudung* without any Linker.

(5.32)   ti'sen dipaning-i ni'nen mudung-i a i'en

          tiʔsin   dipaniŋ=i   niʔnin

          PROX.DEM.LOC   other.side=SPEC   PROX.DEM.GEN

          muduŋ=i   ʔa   **ʔiʔin**

          mountain=SPEC   LK   **PROX.DEM**

          'here, at the other side of that mountain' (85.48)

In the next example (5.33), the Unmarked Demonstrative appears in topic function, preceding the predicate headed by the V-word *inalap*. In this case, no Predicate Marker appears between the Demonstrative and the predicate.

(5.33)   i'i'e inalap 'o siden kong adidino

          ʔiʔiʔi   ʔ\<in>alap=ʔu=sidən   kuŋ   adidinu

          LPROX.DEM   \<PRF.PV>get=1s.GEN=ABS.PL   if   wherever

          'as for these, I collect them wherever (nearby the water)' (94.470)

(5.34)   i'ina mudungi ina, isay sina minate'nag in eroplano

          ʔiʔina   muduŋ=i**=ʔina**

          MED.DEM   mountain=SPEC**=MED.DEM.ABS**

          isai=sina   m\<in>ə-təʔnag   in   ʔiruplanu

          be.at=MED.DEM.ABS   ST\<PRF>fall   ABS   plane

          'that mountain there, there is where the plane crashed' (103.102)'

In the next two examples (5.35, 5.36), the Unmarked Demonstratives function as predicates, and are followed by DPs.

(5.35)　　i'yay in engo'an mi a Banur

ʔiʔjaj	ʔin	ʔəC-ŋuʔ-an=mi		ʔa	banur
DIST.DEM	ABS	PRG-name-LV=1pe.GEN		LK	Banur

'the one we are calling Banur is that one' (94.500)

(5.36)　　i'ya'i in gamot man sa-i, aka

ʔiʔjaʔi	ʔin	gamut=man=saʔi
FDIST.DEM	ABS	medicine=CNTR=DIST.LOC

ʔaka=ʔ
older.sibling=1s.GEN

'the one that is a medicine is that one, my brother' (93.614)

5.2.2.1.2 Plural Unmarked Demonstratives

Example (5.37) shows an anaphoric Unmarked Demonstrative in topic function.

(5.37)　　adino sidden inomalang?

ʔadinu	**siddin**	ʔ<in><um>alaŋ
Where	**PROX.DEM.PL**	<PRF><AV>come-from

'where are these (children) from?' (109.259)

As Examples (5.38, 5.39) show, the Unmarked Demonstratives can be modified by a Linker phrase and function as an argument in this form.

(5.38)　　mengalaw siddi'e a uwah=i lella'ay

mən-galaw	**siddiʔi**	ʔa	ʔuwah=i	la-laʔaj
AV-play	**LPROX.DEM.PL**	LK	thing=SPEC	RDP-old.man

'these old men are playing' (109.192)

(5.39)　　sa'ano dla siddina a beli

saʔanu=dla	**siddina**	ʔa	bəli
few=only	**MED.DEM.PL**	LK	house

'there are just a few of these houses' (100.1107) (lit.these houses are just a few)

(5.40) inomalang'an ta ibang bansa, sidyay in itanem mi say

ʔ<in><um>alaŋ=an   ta   ʔiba=ŋ[18]   bansa
<PRF><AV>come.from=QUOT   LOC   other=LK   country

sidjaj   ʔin   ʔi-tanəm=mi=sai
DIST.DEM.PL   ABS   CV-plant=1pe.GEN=DIST.DEM.LOC
'they are said to come from another country, these (bamboos) are the ones we plant here' (75.68)

5.2.2.2 Absolutive Demonstratives

As Examples (5.41 – 5.45) below show, Absolutive Demonstratives always appear in argument function. Absolutive Demonstratives share the argument function with Unmarked Demonstratives. Absolutive Demonstratives behave as enclitics (§3.1.3).

(5.41) i'en ay alapen mi 'en
        ʔiʔin   ʔaj   ʔalap-ən=mi**ʔin**
        PROX.DEM   PM   get-PV=1pe.GEN**PROX.DEM.ABS**
        'this is what we get' (103.347)

(5.42) gumamelad man i'e
        gumamela=d=man**ʔiʔi**
        Gumamela=d=CNTR**LPROX.DEM.ABS**
        'and that there is the Gumamela (plant)' (94.101)

(5.43) pag minalap ded ina
        pag   m<in>ə-ʔalap=də=d**ʔina**
        If   POT.PV<PRF>get=3p.GEN=d**MED.DEM.ABS**
        'If they catch it' (103.441)

As shown in some examples in this dissertation, the analysis of the medial Demonstrative =*ʾina* as an enclitic is not always clear. In Example (4.32), it would be expected to be

---

[18] The word *iba* and the =*ŋ* linker here are Tagalog borrowings

attached to the Existential *isay* but instead it follows the Locative Pronoun *di'en*. In Example (5.118) we have represented it as an enclitic but this analysis is problematic since it is appears attached to the Linker particle *a*. Finally, in Example (5.203) it would be expected to be attached to the Existential *awon*, but it is placed again behind the Locative Pronoun *di'en*.

(5.44) akkaw ay melasad yay a baye'

ʔakkaw	ʔaj	mə-lasa=d**=jaj**		ʔa	bajəʔ
INTJ	INTJ	ST-taste=d**=DIST.DEM.ABS**		LK	fish

'wow, what a tasty baye fish' (100.132)

(5.45) siyad ya'i in pengas'an mi bagay ume'ay ami ta omah

sija=d**=jaʔi**		ʔin	peŋasʔan=mi
3s=d**=FDIST.DEM.ABS**		ABS	vehicle?=1pe.GEN

bagaj	ʔ<um>əʔaj=ʔami	ta	ʔuma
when	<AV>go=1pe.ABS	LOC	farm

'that is our vehicle when we go to our farm' (72.22)

5.2.2.3 Genitive Demonstratives

Genitive Demonstratives distinguish between singular and plural. They may function as determiners (Examples 5.47, 5.48, 5.50, 5.51), modifiers (5.46, 5.49, 5.53, 5.54), or as the complement of the Preposition *uman* 'like 'as' (5.52).

5.2.2.3.1 Singular Genitive Demonstratives

(5.46) i'en iyan-i ni'nen obra hela 'en a pen'apsut

ʔiʔin	ʔijan=i	**niʔnin**
PROX.DEM	fruit=SPEC	**PROX.DEM.GEN**

ʔubra=hila=ʔin		ʔa	peŋ-ʔapsut
can=also=PROX.DEM.ABS		LK	INST-sour

'this fruit of it can also be used to make the food sour' (93.820)

(5.47) inalap e' ni'ni'e, kuyog o'i

ʔ<in>alap=əʔ	**niʔniʔi**	kujug=ʔu=i

121

<PRF>get=1s.ABS   **LPROX.DEM.GEN**   friend=1s.GEN=SPEC

'that friend of mine took me' (98.346)

(5.48)   pero ten dingato ni'nina waget ni Dyabubu-i

piru	tən	diŋatu	**niʔnina**	wagət
but	OBL	upstream	**MED.DEM.GEN**	water

ni	dijabubu=i	maj	salampat=sip
LOC	Dyabubu=SPEC	have	salampat=still

'but upstream from that water of Dyabubu, there is still Salampat' (85.267)

(5.49)   e''alapen na in karga ni'nay

ʔəC-ʔalap-ən=na	ʔin	karga	**niʔnaj**
PRF-get-PV=3s.GEN	ABS	charge	**DIST.DEM.GEN**

'he is getting the power from there' (104.159) (lit. he is getting the power of that)

(5.50)   aheno in kulay ni'na'i trey-i

ʔahinu	ʔin	kulaj	**niʔnaʔi**	trɛj=i
what	ABS	color	**FDIST.DEM.GEN**	tray=SPEC

'what is the color of that tray there'? (E06.02.44)

5.2.2.3.2 Plural Genitive Demonstratives

(5.51)   kung baga nidden tagalogi, budi de'i 'a'api ami namud

kuŋbaga	**niddin**	tagalog=i
if.say	**PROX.DEM.GEN.PL**	tagalog=SPEC

budi=də=i	ʔa	ʔapi=ami=namud
want=3p.GEN=SPEC	LK	oppress=1pe.ABS=just

'actually these who are Tagalogs, what they just want is to oppress us' (103.327)

(5.52)   maiwadde a duwa a minahuli, uman niddi'e

majwaddə	ʔa	duwa	ʔa	m<in>ə-huli
have	LK	two	LK	POT.PV<PRF>hunt

ʔuman	**niddiʔi**
like	**LPROX.DEM.GEN.PL**

'I have two (*papan* animals) that I caught, like these' (99.715)

(5.53) dahil in ninuno niddina ay Maximino

dahil	ʔin	ninunu	**niddina**	ʔaj	maksiminu
thus	ABS	ancestor	**MED.DEM.GEN.PL**	PM	Maximino

'thus the ancestor of those is Maximino' (52.140)

(5.54) agosto pe''iyan-i nidyay

ʔagustu	pənʔijan=i	**nidjaj**
august	flowering=SPEC	**DIST.DEM.GEN.PL**

'the flowering of those ones is in August' (86.343)

5.2.2.4 Locative Demonstratives

Locative Demonstratives form two subsets, each having different phonological status: a free set and a set of enclitcs. The functions of each set are different except for the adjunct function, for which both sets can be used. The semantic distinctions of using the free or the clitic forms in adjunct function require further investigation.

5.2.2.4.1 Free Locative Demonstratives

This subset of Locative Demonstratives may appear in adjunct function (Example 5.55, 5.56, 5.58), or in predicate function (5.57):

(5.55) pag mine'ana' 'en ti'sen o ti'sina

pag	m<in>ən-ʔanaʔ=ʔin	**tiʔsin**	ʔu
if	AV<PRF>-child=PROX.DEM.ABS	**PROX.DEM.LOC**	or

tiʔsina
MED.DEM.LOC

'if it is able to breed here or there' (94.26)

(5.56) ti'si'e, saka ti'si'e, li'od mo-i

tiʔsiʔi	saka	**tiʔsiʔi**	liʔud=mu=i
LPROX.DEM.LOC	and	**LPROX.DEM.LOC**	back=2s.GEN=SPEC

'there, and there, behind you' (94.355)

(5.57)   ti'say itam, aka

[ti?saj]=?itam   ?aka=?

DIST.DEM.LOC=1pi.ABS   older.sibling=1s.GEN

'let's go there, my brother' (94.487)

(5.58)   addiyo'ena, ti'sa'i, ta'po ni mudung-i

?addiju=?ina   **ti?sa?i**   ta?pu

far=MED.DEM.ABS   **FDIST.DEM.LOC**   summit

ni   muduŋ=i

GEN   mountain=SPEC

'It (the rattan) is very far, there, on that mountain top' (119.32)

5.2.2.4.2 Enclitic Locative Demonstratives

Locative Demonstratives may appear in adjunct function (Examples 5.61, 5.63), and in complement function, as a complement governed by the Existential *isay* 'be at' (5.59, 5.60). Finally, the distal Locative form =*say* may also appear in argument function (sharing this function with an Oblique DP), in clauses with a predicate headed by the bivalent word *me'una* 'to say', as in Example (5.62). Phonologically, Locative Demonstratives behave as enclitics.

(5.59)   isay sen siya mapoled, ti'sa'i

?isaj**=sin**=sija   mə-puləd   ti?sa?i

be.at**=PROX.DEM.LOC**=3s.ABS   ST-sleep   DIST.LOC

'here is where he sleeps, and also there (far)' (72.14)

(5.60)   pag isay sina mudung-i ina

pag   ?isaj**=sina**   muduŋ=i=?ina

if   be.at**=MED.DEM.LOC**   mountain=SPEC=MED.DEM.ABS

'if he is there, on that mountain' (103.541)

(5.61)   may delan si'e, may delan sina

maj   dəlan**=si?i**   maj   dəlan=sina

have   path**=LPROX.DEM.LOC**   have   path=MED.DEM.LOC

'there is a way there, (and also) a way there' (100.268)

(5.62)   Belen! ma'unad say, tolongan e' mo wadi!

bilin   maʔuna=d**=saj**   tuluŋ-an=əʔ=mu

Belen say=d**=DIST.DEM.LOC**   help-LV=1s.ABS=2.GEN

wadi

younger.sibling

'Belen, (I) said to her, help me sister' (100.826)

(5.63)   sa'ut yay ininta sa'i dibut-i

saʔut=jaj   ʔ<in>inta=ʔ**=saʔi**

first=DIST.DEM.ABS   <PRF.PV>see=1s.GEN**=FDIST.DEM.LOC**

dibut=i

dibut=SPEC

'I first saw him there, in Dibut' (99.610)

5.2.2.5 Similative Demonstratives

The set of Similative Demonstratives may appear as complements in Linked Phrases functioning as modifier of predicates (Examples 5.65, 5.68), or in predicate function (5.64, 5.66, 5.67).

The set of Similative Demonstratives might be also analyzed as Prepositional Phrases (PPs) where 'the Preposition *uman* 'like, as'[19] is governing a Locative Phrase realized by the set of enclitic Locative Demonstratives (ex: *uman=say* 'like this'). There is some morpho-phonological evidence suggesting that these PPs are currently undergoing lexicalization, namely the aphaeresis process described in §3.2.5 where forms like /ʔumansin/ 'like this' and /ʔumansaj/ 'like that' are realized as [man'sin] and [man'sai], most likely as a consequence of a rightward stress shift (originally located on the last syllabe of *uman* /ʔu'man/). However, the fact that a number of other clitics may be placed between the two (Specificity Marker =*i*, enclitic Adverbs =*gul, =sela, =man, =na, =namud, =nen*) suggests that the lexicalization process is not complete.

---

[19] The form *uman* /ʔuman/ is probably related to Alta hearsay particle /ʔan/, to which an <um> infix was added. The form /ʔan/ has cognates in a number of Luzon languages including Bontok (Lawrence Reid, personal communication, August 21, 2017), Casiguran Agta, Dupaningan Agta or Ilokano.

(5.64)   pag umansen a minakayasan nen

          pag   **ʔumansin**   ʔa   m<in>ə-kajas-an=nən

          if   **PROX.DEM.SML**   LK   POT.PV <PRF>-shave=already

          'if (you) can shave (the rattan) like this' (119.007)

(5.65)   pag may tinomubo a umansi'e

          pag   maj   t<in><um>-ubu   ʔa   **ʔumansiʔi**

          If   have   <PRF><AV>-grow   LK   **LPROX.DEM.SML**

          'Iif it has grown this big' (93.490) (lit. if it has grown like this)

(5.66)   umansina in tanem mo-i

          ʔumansina   ʔin   tanəm=mu=i

          MED.DEM.SML   ABS   plant=2s.GEN=SPEC

          'your plant is this big' (93.436) (lit. your plant is like this)

(5.67)   umansay polung ni Alta-i dya'yay

          ʔumansaj   puluŋ   ni   ʔalta=i   dijaʔjaj

          DIST.DEM.SML   language   GEN   alta=SPEC   now

          'this is how the language of the Alta is now' (49.20)

(5.68)   mendasal nen a umansa'i

          mən-dasal=nən   ʔa   **ʔumansaʔi**

          AV-pray=already   LK   **FDIST.DEM.SML**

          '(he) prayed like that' (99.616)

5.2.2.6 *Tad-* Demonstratives

From a pragmatic perspective *tad-* Demonstratives are used when the speaker is looking for something and eventually finds it. This set of Demonstratives might have developed from a lexicalization of the Locative Article, the *=d* particle, and the set of Absolutive Demonstratives (*=i'e, =ina, =yay*). Semantically, the set also shows the distance distinction in the same way as the other Demonstratives.

The syntactic functions of *tad-* Demonstratives have not been investigated in depth. The examples below suggest that they mostly appear in predicate function, and thus seem to correspond with what Diessel (1999, p.9) describes as identificational demonstratives.

Table 5.7 *Tad*- Demonstratives

Distance	Form	Example
Proximal	**taden** /ta'din/	5.69
Less Proximal	**tadi'e** /tadi'ʔi/	5.70
Medial	**tadina** /ta'dina/	5.71
Distal	**tadyay** /tad'jaj/	5.72
Far Distal	**tadya'i** /tadja'ʔi/	5.73

(5.69)   tadin in di'amiyu

       tadin   Ɂin   diɁamiju

       PROX.DEM   ABS   2p.LOC

       'here is what is yours' (92.57)

(5.70)   tadi'e butol na-i bebba'ik

       tadiɁi   butul=na=i   ba-baɁik

       LPROX.DEM seed=3s.GEN=SPEC   RDP-small-

       'there, the little seed of it' (93.425)

(5.71)   adip man inalap? tadina-i

       adinu=d=man   Ɂ<in>alap

       where=d=CNTR   <PRF>get

       tadina=i

       MED.DEM=SPEC

       'where did you get (it)? it was there' (95.092)

(5.72)   tad yay inesabit nad in kardero na

       tadjaj   Ɂ<in>i-sabit=na=d   Ɂin   kardiru=na

       DIST.DEM   CV<PRF>-hang=3s.GEN=d ABS   pot=3s.GEN

       'there, she hung her pot' (106.7)

(5.73)   tadya'i

       tadjaɁi

FDIST.DEM

'there it is!' (119.61)

5.2.3 Interrogative Pronouns

Interrogative Pronouns are a closed class of words occurring in clause initial position in content questions, unless they are preceded by vocatives (5.81) or topicalized elements (5.82). Some Interrogative Pronouns function as hosts of enclitics (5.74, 5.79, 5.80). Finally, as Examples (5.76, 5.80) show, some Interrogatives combine with a Linker Phrase.

Table 5.8 Interrogative Pronouns

Interrogative	Meaning	Example
adino /ʔa'dinu/	'where'	5.74
aheno /ʔa'hinu/	'what'	5.75
anon /ʔanun/	'why'	5.162
anompan /ʔa'numpan/	'why'	5.76
kumusta /kumus'ta/	'how is'	5.77
ma'in /'maʔin/	'why'	5.78
nu'ano /nu'ʔanu/	'when'	5.79
papeno /pa'pinu/	'how'	5.80
sa'ano /sa'ʔanu/	'how many/ much'	5.81
tiyaheno /tija'hinu/	'who'	5.82

(5.74)   adino 'ad minenginad?

ʔadinu=ʔa=d   m<in>ən-gina=d

where=2s.ABS=d   <PRF>AV-run=d

'where did you run?' (99.1006)

(5.75)   aheno eggagawin miyo bagay si'am ay may ritual?

ʔahinu   ʔəC-gagawi-ən=miju bagaj siʔam ʔaj   maj   rituwal

what   PRG-do-PV=2p.GEN when   2p   PM   have   ritual

'what do you do when you have a ritual?' (63.48)

(5.76)   anompan a tinongaw nen

128

ʔanumpan ʔa t\<in>uŋaw=nən
why LK \<PRF.PV>mite=already
'why did it get (infested with) mites?' (92.470)

(5.77) **kumusta** 'ad?
kumusta=ʔa=d
how.are=2s.ABS=d
'how are you?' (507.06)

(5.78) ma'in minelined hid?
maʔin m\<in>ə-linəd=hid
why ST\<PRF>-surprise=3s.ABS
'why were they surprised' (70.1.14)

(5.79) nu'ano 'a dinumateng
nuʔanu=ʔa d\<in>\<um>atəŋ
when=2s.ABS \<PRF>\<AV>arrive
'when did you arrive? (08.37)

(5.80) papeno' sina a ume'ay Di'apinesan saka Gabaldon?
papinu=ʔ=sina ʔa ʔ\<um>əʔaj diʔapinisan
how=1s.GEN=MED.DEM.LOC LK \<AV>go Dikapinisan

saka gabaldun
and Gabaldon
'how can I go there, to Dikapinisan and Gabaldon?' (82.037)

(5.81) si'aw man kumari, sa'ano ana' mo-i?
siʔaw=man kumari **saʔanu** ʔanaʔ=mu=i
2s=CNTR godmother[20] how.many child=2s.GEN=SPEC
'and you my dear, how many children do you have?' (88.201)
(lit. and you my dear, how many children of yours?)

(5.82) ana' ni Akin, in bunsu, ti aheno gul yad? Ti Lut
ʔanaʔ ni ʔakin ʔin bunsu **tiʔahinu**=gul=jaj=d

---

[20] The term *kumari* 'godmother' is also to adress a female friend.

child   GEN   Akin   ABS   youngest.son who=emphasis=DIST.DEM.ABS=d

ti   lut
ABS   Lut
'the youngest son of Akin, who was it again, (ah) Lut!' (85.640)

5.3 Function words

The sections below explore the different classes of function words. A number of these clases consist of only a single member, including the Plural Marker, the Specificity Marker, the Predicate Marker, the Linker and the Negator.

5.3.1 Articles

Articles occur in the leftmost position of a DP. They mark case, specify number and distinguish between person and common words (§5.4.4). The distribution of Articles on the basis of the case they mark is explored in Chapter 6.

Table 5.9 Articles

Case /specificity	Person words		Common words		Deictic
	Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural	
Absolutive	**ti**	**tid**	**in**	**siden**	**-**
Genitive	**ni**	**nid**	**ni**	**niden**	**nen**
Locative	**ni**	**-**	**ta**	**niden**	**-**
Oblique	**-**	**-**	**ti**	**-**	**ten**
Non-specific			**te** /tə/		

5.3.1.1 Person word Articles

5.3.1.1.1 Singular

(5.83)   ti'sen mapoled ti Alex

         tiʔsin   mə-puləd   [**ti**   ʔaliks]

PROX.DEM.LOC   ST-sleep   **ABS**   **Alex**

'here is where Alex sleeps' (72.03)

(5.84)   ama ni dila-i a Ramon

Ɂama [**ni**   dilaɁi [Ɂa   ramun]]

father **GEN** uncle LK   **Ramon**

'(the) father of uncle Ramon' (103.504)

(5.85)   awon 'ami mengotan ni Maricel

Ɂawun=Ɂami   məŋ-Ɂutan   [**ni**   marisil]

not.exist=1pe.ABS   AV-borrow   **LOC** **Maricel**

'we do not borrow (money) from Maricel' (86.425)

5.3.1.1.2 Plural

(5.86)   imangən mo tid wadim

Ɂimaŋ-ən=mu   [**tid**   wadi=m]

protect-PV=1s.GEN **PL.ABS**   younger.sibling=2s.GEN

'take care of your siblings' (61.03)

(5.87)   siyad in limoy nid Lulia ten kinasal sid

sija=d Ɂin   limuj   [**nid**   lulja]

3s=d   ABS   piece.of.cloth **PL.GEN**   Lulia

tən   k\<in>asal=sid

when \<PRF>marry=3s.ABS

'this (salago) is the piece of cloth of Lulia (and her fiancée) when they were married' (99.393)

5.3.1.2 Common word Articles

5.3.1.2.1 Singular

(5.88)   isay sina minate'nag in eroplano

Ɂisaj=sina   m\<in>ə-təɁnag   [**Ɂin** Ɂiruplanu]

be.at=MED.DEM.LOC   ST\<PRF>-fall   **ABS** **airplane**

'there is where the airplane crashed' (103.103)

(5.89)   pag may aso, eddamolagen ni aso-i

   pag   maj   ʔasu   ʔəC-damulag-ən   [ni   ʔasu=i]

   if   have   dog   PRG-chase-PV   **GEN**   **dog**=SPEC

   'if there is a dog, the dog hunts' (61.71)

(5.90)   Lin, mengolas 'a ti pingan-i

   lin   məŋ-ʔulas=ʔa   [ti   piŋan=i]

   Lin   AV-wash=2s.ABS   **OBL**   **dish**=SPEC

   'Lin, wash the dishes' (38.05)

(5.91)   panga awon nen mengan ta beli

   paŋa   ʔawun=nən   meŋ-ʔan   [ta   bəli]

   when   not.exist=already   AV-eat   **LOC**   **house**

   'once there is nothing left to eat at home' (19.06)

(5.92)   awo' sepla te asawa

   ʔawun=sipla   [tə   ʔasawa]

   not.exist=still **NSP**   **spouse**

   'I was not married yet' (76.015)

5.3.1.2.2 Plural

(5.93)   annolen 'o siden tatlo a pemet'akad

   ʔannul-ən=ʔu   [**sidən**   tatlu   [ʔa   pəmətʔaka=d]]

   know-PV=1s.GEN   **PL.ABS**   three   LK   **sibling**=d

   'I know them, the three brothers' (52.154)

(5.94)   kaya annolen niden ana' 'o a apat

   kaja   ʔannul-ən   [**nidən**   ʔanaʔ=ʔu   [ʔa   ʔapat]]

   thus   know-PV   **PL.GEN**   **child**=1s.GEN   LK   four

   'so my four children know (the Alta language)' (49.67)

(5.95)   sidded man in mengated hela ti malimbuy niden altan-i sid

   siddə=d=man ʔin   məŋ-ʔatəd=hila   ti   malimbuj

   3p=d=CNTR ABS   AV-give=also   OBL   money

132

[**nidən**   ʔaʔaltan=i=sid]

PL.LOC   alta.tribe=SPEC=PL

'they are also the ones who give some money to the Alta tribe' (75.71)

5.3.1.3 The Articles *nen* and *ten*

The Articles *nen* and *ten* mark DPs for the Genitive and Oblique case respectively (see §6 for a description of case relations) and in addition, they add a deictic meaning to the DP they mark. However, as opposed to Demonstratives (which may also function as determiners §5.2.2) *nen* and *ten* do not distinguish distance, and may not stand as Pronouns. The examples below show that their syntactic distribution is similar to case-marking Articles and for this reason we consider them to belong to the word class of Articles. On the basis of their semantics they could be subcategorized as deictic Articles.

5.3.1.3.1 The Article *nen*

Nen marks a DP for the Genitive case, thus, constituents marked by *nen* may appear in modifier function in which they carry the possessor role (Example 5.96, 5.97). They can also function as arguments, in which they express the actor role (5.97):

(5.96)   palitan nad man nen in beli nen aparato

palit-an=na=d=mannən   ʔin   bəli   [**nən**   ʔaparatu]

change-LV=3s.GEN=d=again   ABS   house   **D.GEN**   device

'he is changing again the frame of this device' (104.567)

(5.97)   aliyo'en nen halapowan na in huli nen aso na

ʔaliju-ən   [**nən**   halapuwan=na]   ʔin   huli

search-PV   **D.GEN**   ancestor=3s.GEN   ABS   hunt

[**nən**   ʔasu=na]

D.GEN   dog=3s.GEN

'these ancestors of him would look for the game of his dog' (54.17)

5.3.1.3.2 The Article *ten*

The Article *ten* marks a DP for the Oblique case. Therefore, as the examples below show, DPs marked by *ten* appear in argument function, carrying an undergoer role in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates (5.98 and 5.99 respectively).

(5.98)   kaya me'una=' gul ten apo ay me''aral 'am a mapiya

           kaja   məʔuna=ʔ=gul   [tən   ʔapu]
           thus   say=1s.ABS=EMPH   OBL   grandson

           ʔaj   mən-ʔaral=ʔam   ʔa   mə-pija
           PM   AV-study=2s.ABS   LK   ST-beauty
           'so I say to these grandsons of mine: "study hard"' (97.763)

(5.99)   ibbide' ten ana' 'o

           ʔi-biddə=ʔ   [tən   ʔanaʔ=ʔu]
           CV-say=1s.GEN   OBL   child=1s.GEN
           'I told (it) to that child of mine' (82.053)

The Article *ten* may also form Oblique temporal DPs (as in Examples 4.11 and 4.52) and Oblique locative DPs (see Examples 6.92 and 6.93) in adjunct function.

Finally, *ten* is also classified as a Subordinate Conjunction, which introduces Subordinate clauses with temporal meaning (see Table 5.12 in §5.3.9). It is likely that the Conjunction t*en* may have developed from the Article *ten*, through a grammaticalization process, and is on its way to being stripped of its case marking properties and deictic meaning.

5.3.1.4 The non-specific Article *te*

The non-specific Article *te* appears in clauses with predicates headed by the negative Existential *awon* (§4.3.3.3), and precedes referents that cannot be identified.

(5.100)   duwa namud in ana' mi a awon te sanga

           duwa=namud ʔin   ʔanaʔ=mi   ʔa   ʔawun   [tə   saŋa]
           two=just   ABS   children=1pe.GEN   LK   not.exist   NSP   wife
           'only two of our children are single' (69.12) (lit. two only are the children of
           ours who have no wife)

(5.101)   kaya awon nen te waget

           kaja   ʔawun=nən   [tə   wagət]
           because   not.exist=already   NSP   water
           'because there is no water anymore' (103.573)

5.3.2 Plural Marker =*sid*

The Plural Marker *sid* /=sid/ is a function word that occurs in the rightmost position of DPs and UPs, and marks a phrase for plurality. The marker *sid* is probably a development of the homophonous Absolutive third person plural Pronoun. However, the Plural Marker is not marked for case and is thus compatible with DPs marked with any case. The examples below include instances of *sid* marking an Oblique DP (5.102), and a Genitive DP (5.103). The Plural Marker may also mark the lexical head of a UP (Examples 5.104 and 5.105).

The Plural Marker *sid* is an enlicitic, and usually appears at the very end of a clitic sequence, behind other enclitics such as Personal Pronouns or the Specificier particle. From a phonetic perspective the marker sid has two possible realizations: [=sid] and [=hid].

(5.102) kaya meiwadde a elan a mengated ti ana''o-i-sid

kaja	majwaddə	ʔa	ʔilan	ʔa	məŋ-ʔatəd
so	have	LK	companion	LK	AV-give

ti	ʔanaʔ=ʔu=i=**sid**
OBL	child=1s.GEN=SPEC**=PL**

'so I have a companion who provides for my children' (61.44)

(5.103) kasi, istoria ni ninuno mi sid

kasi	ʔisturia	ni	ninunu=mi**=sid**
because	story	GEN	ancestors=1pe.GEN**=PL**

'because the story of our ancestors' (103.889)

(5.104) kung baga, proyecto sid a iye''alo'

kuŋbaga	prujiktu**=sid**	ʔa	ʔi-ʔəC-ʔaluʔ
if.say	project**=PL**	LK	CV-PRG-offer

'actually the projects that were being offered' (91.582)

(5.105) aliyo'e 'od balobu sid

ʔalijuʔ-ən=ʔu=d	balubu**=sid**
search-PV=1s.GEN=d	balobo.tree**=PL**

'I search for the Balobo trees (because the orchids grow next to them)' (97.723)

5.3.3 Specificity Marker =*i*

The Specificity Marker =*i* marks the head of a phrase as specific. Possible heads of phrases include U-words (5.106), V-words (5.108) and certain Demonstratives (5.71). It can also be attached to place nouns (see Examples 5.48, 5.63, 5.107), which is interesting considering the fact that place nouns are inherently specific. As the examples below show, the Specificity Marker appears in DPs and UPs with different functions, such as argument (5.108), modifier (5.106), adjunct (5.107) or topic (5.109).

The Specificity Marker is an enclitic particle, and thus it is phonologically attached to its host, which is the head of the phrase. As for its position in relation to other enclitics, Examples (5.106, 5.107) show that the Specificity Marker is placed right after the host, unless there are enclitic Personal Pronouns, which would be then placed before it (5.109). The only enclitic particle that appears after the specifier is the Plural Marker =*sid* (5.102).

(5.106) tapos, siden gamit ni hapon-i

tapus   **[**sidən   gamit   ni   [hapun**=i]]**

then   ABS.PL   tool   GEN   Japanese**=SPEC**

'and (they buried) also the tools that belonged to the Japanese' (103.54)

(5.107) panga aliyo 'o ti Somili

paŋa   ʔaliju=ʔu   **[**ti   [sumil**=i]]**

when   hunt=1s.GEN   OBL   Somil**=SPEC**

'when I hunt in Somil' (53.59)

(5.108) kaya ado sen sumesdep-i

kaja   ʔadu=sin   **[**s<um>s-dəp**=i]**

thus   many=PROX.DEM.LOC   <AV>RDP-enter**=SPEC**

'because many are the ones that are coming in here' (103.153)

(5.109) ngadden na'i Alobasa

[[ŋaddən=na]**=i]**   ʔalubasa

name=3s.GEN**=SPEC**   pumpkin

'its name is Alobasa (pumpkin)' (94.329)

In the following example, the specificity particle appears in the rightmost of a DP in which a Demonstrative occupies the Article slot. The phrase is headed by the U-word *kujug* 'friend'

and is modified by a Genitive Pronoun. Although the specificier is placed behind the Genitive Pronoun, it is not marking the Pronoun alone, but the whole DP [*niʔniʔi kuyug=ʔu]* 'that friend of mine'. The bracketing of the following example attempts to illustrate the structure.

(5.110)　　inalap e' ni'ni'e, kuyog o'i

ʔ<in>alap=əʔ	**[[niʔniʔi**	[kujug=ʔu]]**=i]**
<PRF>get=1s.ABS	LPROX.DEM.GEN	friend=1s.GEN**=SPEC**

'that friend of mine took me' (98.346)

From a morphophonological perspective, the Specificity Marker triggers a number of morphophonological alternations depending on the form of the preceding element, including gemination, epenthesis or stress change (§3.2).

Specificity Markers are also identified in neighboring Philippine languages such as Arta or Dupaningan Agta. Kimoto (2017, p.193) considers that the Arta specific marker *=i* "signals that the referent is specific, known to the speaker, and a concrete entity". For Dupaningan Agta, Robinson (2008, p.93) distinguishes specificity from definiteness: "specificity, in contrast, implies only that the entity being referred to is specific, not necessarily that it is known to the listener". As for Northern Alta, the semantic properties of the specificity particle have not yet been investigated in depth.

5.3.4 Predicate Marker *ay*

The Predicate Marker introduces the predicate phrase in clauses with a fronted topic (see §4.2.8). The use of the PM is optional, and an intonational break may appear alternatively (see Example 4.43).

(5.111)　　i'en ay tanodan mo ti tatlo-i a bulan

ʔiʔin	**[ʔaj**	[tanud-an]]=mu	ti	tatlu=i	ʔa bulan
PROX.DEM	PM	wait-LV=2s.GEN	OBL	three=SPEC	LK month

'as for this, you wait three months' (95.215)

Other terms for this type of function word in Philippine literature include "topic linker" (Liao, 2004, p.221, Ruffolo, 2004, p.468), "inversion ligature" (Rubino, 1997, p.492) and "topical particle" (Kimoto, 2017, p.173).

5.3.5 The *a* Linker

The Linker particle *a* /ʔa/ (LK) is a function word that is used to form Linker Phrases (§4.2.9), which are phrases that function as modifiers (of arguments, predicates and adjuncts) or as complements of Existentials. The LK is placed in the leftmost postion of the Linker Phrase (LP), and follows directly the constituent that it modifies.

In the example below, the LK forms the Linker Phrase [*a Bulldozer*], which functions as a modifier of the argument *tena* 'mother':

(5.112)   adino 'am nen?, ma'unad tena a Bulldozer

ʔadinu=ʔam=nən   maʔuna=d   [tina   **[ʔa   buldusir]]**

where=2p.ABS=already   say=d   ABS.mother   LK   bulldozer

'where are you now? mother "bulldozer" said' (100.342)

5.3.6 The Negator *bisa*

Bisa forms negative predicates together with Linker Phrases or Determiner Phrases. The structure [bisa + LP] forms the predicate in (5.113, 5.115, 5.116, 5.117, 5.118, 5.120). The complement of the Linker may be a U-word (5.113), a DP (5.115), a PP (5.116), a Demonstrative (5.117 – 5.118) or a V-word (5.120). Example (5.114) shows the Negator *bisa* forming a predicate together with a DP. *Bisa* is also used in confirmation-questions (5.119).

(5.113)   bisa'e a Alta

bisa=ə?   ʔa   ʔalta

NEG=1s.ABS   LK   alta

'I am not an Alta' (069.15)

(5.114)   bisa'en in tunay a ginto

bisa=ʔin   ʔin   tunaj ʔa   gintu

NEG=PROX.DEM.ABS   ABS   pure   LK   gold

'this is not pure gold' (103.351)

(5.115)   isay di'ami iye'ated ni mahali a panginoon bisa a ti aduwani

ʔisai   diʔami   ʔi-ʔəC-ʔatəd   ni   mahal=i   ʔa   paŋinuʔun

be.at   1pi.LOC   CV-PRG-give   GEN   dear=SPEC   LK   lord

bisa	ʔa	ti	ʔaduwan=i
NEG	LK	OBL	other=SPEC

'it was given to us by the dear Lord, not to the others' (103.263)

(5.116) bisa a anig ten demo

bisa	ʔa	ʔanig	tən	dəmu
NEG	LK	like	OBL	first

'it is not like in the beginning' (65.04)

(5.117) ay bisa a umansina menlaba-i

ʔaj	**bisa**	ʔa	ʔumansina	mən-laba=i
PM	NEG	LK	MED.DEM.SML	AV-wash=SPEC

'this is not the (right) way to wash clothes' (88.543)

(5.118) di'etam ina a waget, bisad a ina a didde

di?itam=?ina		ʔa	wagət
1pi.LOC=MED.DEM.ABS		LK	water

bisa=d	ʔa=ʔina	ʔa	diddə
NEG=d	LK=MED.DEM.ABS	LK	3s.LOC

'this river is ours, it is not theirs' (88.389)

(5.119) Bisa bat tena tam sela minenganop

bisa=bat	tina=tam=sila	m<in>əŋ-ʔanup
NEG=Q	ABS.mother=1pi.GEN=also	AV<PRF>-hunt

'our mum was also a hunter, wasn't she?' (100.952)

(5.120) ten arraw ay bisad a binaldi, piningey

ten	ʔaraw	ʔaj	**bisa**=d	ʔa	b<in>aldi
when	day	PM	NEG=d	LK	<PRF>bucket

p<in>iŋəj
<PRF>bundle

'back in these days rice was not measured by bucket but by bundle' (76.298)

5.3.7 Prepositions

Prepositions are words that may precede a phrasal constituent, for example a DP, UP, Personal Pronoun or Demonstrative, forming a single constituent called a Prepositional Phrase (§4.2.7). Table 5.10 presents the elements that may function as Prepositions, as well as the kinds of complements they may govern, and some examples.

Table 5.10 Prepositions

Preposition	Meaning	Kind of complement	Number
anig /ʔanig/	like	GEN DP	5.121
		OBL DP	5.122
hangan /haŋ'gan/	until	LOC DP	5.123
		UP (location)	5.123
		LOC DEM	5.124
para /'para/	for, in order to	OBL DP	5.125
		LOC Pronoun	5.125
uman /ʔu'man/	like	OBL DP	5.126
		GEN DEM	5.52

(5.121) anig ni barangay Diteki, inalokan hid ti hidro-i

[ʔanig **[**ni baraŋgaj ditiki]**]**
like GEN barangay Diteki

ʔ<in>aluku-an=hid ti hajdru=i
<PRF>fool-LV=3s.ABS OBL hydro=SPEC
'like the barangay Diteki, they were fooled with the hydro (project)' (91.738)

(5.122) anig ti mano' ni talon-i

[ʔanig [ti manuʔ ni talun=i]**]**
like OBL chicken GEN forest=SPEC
'(I use the gun to hunt animals) like chicken of the forest' (92.457)

(5.123) duwa a buwan a um'ikot, hangan ta Dianed, hangan ta Dicoliat, hangan Dibut

duwa ʔa buwan ʔa ʔ<um>ʔikut

| two | LK | month | LK | <AV>travel |

[haŋgan | [ta | dijanid]**]**
until | | LOC | Dianed

[haŋgan | [ta | dikulijat]**]** | **[haŋgan** | [dibut]**]**
until | | LOC | Dicoliat | until | Dibut
'we travelled for two months, until Dianed, until Dicoliat, until Dibut' (77.10)

(5.124)　hangan ti'sen egguyoden mi
[haŋgan | **[**ti'sen**]]** | ʔeC-gujud-en=mi
until | PROX.DEM.LOC | PRG-pull-PV=1pe.GEN
'we pull (the rattan) until here' (119.082)

(5.125)　i'yay ay awon para di'ami, para ti gobierno-i
ʔiʔjaj | ʔaj | ʔawun | **[para [**diʔami**]]**
MED.DEM | PM | not.exist | for | 1pi.LOC

[para [ti | gubjirnu=i**]]**
for | OBL | government=SPEC
'his is not for us, it is for the government' (103.166)

(5.126)　pero ittibeng 'od uman ti uni ni kalaw-i
piru | ʔi-tibəŋ=ʔu=d | **[ʔuman** | [ti | ʔuni
but | CV-hear=1s.GEN=d | like | OBL | sound

ni | kalaw=i**]]**
GEN | kalaw=SPEC
'but I heard (something) like the sound of a *kalaw* bird' (100.786)

5.3.8 Coordinate Conjunctions

Coordinate Conjunctions are function words that link two constituents of equal rank. Table 5.11 below shows the Coordinate Conjunction with the types of coordinated unit and one example number. The table is followed by some glossed examples.

Table 5.11 Coordinate Conjunctions

Coordinate Conjunction	Meaning	Kind of coordinated linguistic units	Example
at /ʔat/	and	Ups	5.127
		DPs	5.128
		Dems	5.129
		Clauses	5.191
at saka /ʔatsa'ka/	and	DPs, Pronouns	5.130
		Clauses	5.131
kesa /'kisa/	than	AdvPs	5.132
kesara /kisa'ra/	than	DPs, Pronouns	5.133
		AdvPs	5.134
o /ʔu/	or	DPs	5.135
		Dems	5.136
		AdvPs	4.17
		Clauses	5.137
pero /'piru/	but	Clauses	5.138
saka /saka/	and	Ups	5.80
		Dems	5.56
		AdvPs	5.139
		Clauses	5.140

(5.127)   isay sina tidyama at tiddena

ʔisaj=sina   [tidijama]   **ʔat**   [tiddina]

be.at=MED.DEM.LOC   fathers   and   mothers

'(our) fathers and mothers stayed there (by that river)' (88.022)

(5.128)   isay sen sinoma'lan ni sir at ni mum

ʔisaj=sin   s<in><um>aʔlang

be.at=PROX.DEM.LOC   <PRF><AV>front

[ni   sir]   **ʔat**   [ni   madam]

GEN   sir   and   GEN   madam

'he is here, front of Sir (Alex) and Madam (Marilyn)' (58.50)

142

(5.129) ay addiyo i'en at i'yay dianawan-i

ʔaj ʔaddiju **[ʔiʔin]** **ʔat** **[ʔiʔjaj]** dijanawan=i]
INTJ far PROX.DEM and DIST.DEM Dianawan=SPEC
'this (place) and that Dianawan place are far away' (76.467)

(5.130) tapos ti Alex at saka si'en

tapus **[ti** **ʔaliks]** **ʔatsaka** **[siʔən]**
then ABS Alex and 1s
'and then Alex and also me' (70.42)

(5.131) umay'am tuma'yong ti wageti at saka me'ayuh, men walis

[ʔ<um>aj=ʔam t<um>aʔjuŋ ti wagət=i]
<AV>go=2p.ABS <AV>fetch OBL water=SPEC

ʔatsaka **[mən-ʔayuh]** **[mən-walis]**
and AV-wood AV-sweep
'you (pl) go to fetch water and collect wood, and sweep' (61.11)

(5.132) pero mas melo'ag tarabaho'i ten araw kesa dya'yay

piru mas mə-luʔag tarabahu=i
but more ST-easiness work=SPEC

[tən **ʔaraw]** **kisa** **[dijaʔjaj]**
OBL day than now
'but working (for a living) was easier back in these days than now' (91.338)

(5.133) meganda in sinelas 'o kesara diya

mə-ganda **[ʔin** sinilas=ʔu]** **kisara** **[dija]**
ST-beauty ABS flip.flops=1s.ABS than 3s.LOC
'my flip-flops are nicer than his ones' (76.165)

(5.134) mesmaganda hep buhay-i ten araw kesara dya'yay

məs mə-ganda=sip buhaj=i
more ST-beauty=still life=SPEC

143

[tən	ʔaraw**]**	**kisara**	**[**dijaʔjaj**]**
OBL	day	than	now

'life back in these days was better than now' (91.678)

(5.135) pag isay sinad in laman o in usah

pag	isaj=sina=d	**[**ʔin	laman**]**
if	be.at=MED.DEM.LOC=d	ABS	wild.pig

ʔu	**[**ʔin	ʔusah**]**
or	ABS	deer

'if the wild big or the deer gets there (what would you do)' (92.531)

(5.136) pag minen'ana' en ti'sen o ti'sina

pag	m<in>ən-ʔana=ʔin	**[**tiʔsin**]**	**ʔu**
if	AV<PRF>-child=PROX.DEM.ABS	PROX.DEM.LOC	or

[tiʔsina**]**
MED.DEM.LOC

'If that reproduces here or there' (94.026)

(5.137) bahalad sid kung e''a'dan de 'ami o awon

bahala=d=sid	kuŋ
depending=d=3s.ABS	if

[ʔəC-ʔatəd-an=də =ʔami**]**	**ʔu**	**[**ʔawun**]**
PRG-give-LV=3pGEN=1pe.ABS	or	not.exist

'it depends on them, whether they give us (some gold) or not' (103.173)

(5.138) me'itnud ami say a duwa pero aloben 'o in sarili

[mə-ʔitnud=ʔami=saj		ʔa	duwa**]**	**piru**
ST-sit=1pe.ABS=DIST.DEM.LOC		LK	two	but

[ʔalub-ən=ʔu	ʔin	sarili**]**
smell-PV=1s.ABS	ABS	self

'the two of us were sitting there, but I smelled myself' (100.844)

(5.139)   kumparam in buhay tam ten ana' 'itam saka dya'yay

kumpara=m   ʔin   buhaj=tam
compare=2s.GEN   ABS   life=1pi.GEN

[ten   anaʔ=ʔitam**]**   **saka**   **[**dijaʔjaj**]**
when   child=1pe.ABS   and   now
'compare our life when we were children and nowadays' (98.004)

(5.140)   igisa na in upu saka na sahogan ten udang
[ʔi-gisa=na   ʔin   ʔupu**]** **saka[**=na
CV-cook=3s.GEN   ABS   gourd and=3s.GEN

sahug-an   tən   ʔudaŋ**]**
mix-LV   OBL   shrimp
'she cooks the gourd and then mixes it with the shrimps' (107.69)

5.3.9 Subordinate Conjunctions

Subordinating Conjunctions are function words that link a dependent clause to a main clause.
Table 5.12 below shows the Subordinate Conjunctions, with the meaning denoted and an
example number. The table is followed by glossed examples.

Table 5.12 Subordinate Conjunctions

Form	Meaning	Example
bagay /'bagai/	when, then	5.141
balo /'balu/	before	5.142, 5.143
da /da/	since, because	5.144
dahil /'dahil/	because	5.145
habang /'habaŋ/	while	5.146
hangan /ha'ŋgan/	even if	5.147
kasi /ka'si/	because	5.148
kaya /ka'ja/	thus	5.149
kayadla /kaja'dla/	but, however	5.150
kung /kuŋ/	if	5.151
pag /pag/	if, when	5.152

pagka/pag'ka/	if, when	5.153
pero /'piru/	but	5.154
ten /tən/	when	5.155

(5.141) ay aheno eggagawin miyo bagay si'am ay may ritual

Ɂaj   Ɂahinu   ɁəC-gagawi=ən=miju

INTJ   what   PRG-do=PV=2p.GEN

[bagaj   si'am   Ɂaj   maj   rituwal**]**

when   2p   PM   have   ritual

'what would you do when performing a ritual?' (63.48)

(5.142) dapat limma sep a ta'on balo mengiyan

dapat limma=sip   Ɂa   taɁun   **[balu   məŋ-Ɂijan]**

should five=still   LK   year   before   AV-fruit

'there should still be five years before (it) bears fruit' (94.709)

(5.143) tanodan tam sa'ano a sinag, sa'ano a bulan, balo mənhuli

tanud-an=tam   saɁanu   Ɂa   sinag

wait-LV=1pi.GEN   few   LK   day

saɁanu   Ɂa   bulan   **[balu   mən-huli]**

few   LK   month   before   AV-hunt

'we wait (for the snare) for a few days or months before we catch anything'
(92.326)

(5.144) awon 'o man te magagawi da awon 'o man te sasakyan

Ɂawun=Ɂu=man   tə   mə-gagawi

not.exist=1s.GEN=CNTR   NSP   POT.PV-do

[da   Ɂawun=Ɂu=man   tə   sasakijan**]**

because   not.exist=1s.GEN=CONTR   NSP   vehicle

'there is nothing I can do because I don't have a vehicle' (58.35)

(5.145) ngo'an mi 'en ay Coronang Tinik dahil ado te set

ŋuʔ-an=mi=ʔin   ʔaj   kurunaŋ   tinik
name-LV=1pe.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS   PM   Kurunang   Tinik

[dahil   ʔadu   tə   sit**]**
because   many   LOC   thorns
'we call this plant 'Kurunang Tinik[21]' because it has many thorns' (94.018)

(5.146)   habang dumed'el siya, me'iyan na a me'iyan
           [habaŋ   d\<um>d-ʔəl=sija**]**
           while   \<um>RDP-big=3s.ABS

           mən-ʔijan=na   a   mən-ʔijan
           AV-fruit=already   LK   AV-fruit
           'while it is growing, it continuously bears fruit' (93.488)

(5.147)   at si'etam, hangan awon itam minen'aral
           ʔat   siʔitam   **[haŋgan**   ʔawun=ʔitam   m\<in>ən-ʔaral**]**
           and   1pi   until   not.exist=1pi.ABS   AV\<PRF>-study

           ay magandad man bilay tami ten arraw
           ʔaj   mə-ganda=d=man   bilaj=tam=i   tən   ʔaraw
           PM   ST-beauty=d=CNTR   life=1pi.GEN=SPEC   OBL   day
           'as for us, even if we did not attend school, our life was quite nice back in these days' (97.766)

(5.148)   obra siya a haligi ni bali-i pag tinistis mo in pon ni blongay-i kasi ma'tug
           ʔubra=sija   ʔa   haligi   ni   bəli=i
           can=3s.ABS   LK   pilar   GEN   house=SPEC

           pag   t\<in>istis=mu   ʔin   pun   ni   bluŋaj=i
           if   \<PRF>chop=2s.GEN ABS   tree   GEN   blongay=SPEC

           [kasi   mə-ʔtug**]**
           because   ST-hardness

---

[21] *Kuruna=ng Tinik* is a Tagalog word meaning 'crown of thorns'

'it can be used as a pillar of a house, if you chop the blongay tree, because it's hard' (515.39)

(5.149) epat sep minedagdag-i kaya limma a ana' owi

?əpat=sip   m<in>ə-dagdag=i
four=still   POT.PV<PRF>add=SPEC

[kaja   limma   ?a   ?ana?=?u=i**]**
thus   five   LK   child=1s.GEN=SPEC
'we still had four more so I have five children' (69.38)
(lit. four were the ones I could still add, thus five are my children)

(5.150) maiwadded man sepla kayadla awon nen mesyado

majwaddə=man=sipla   **[kajadla**   ?awun=nən   məsijadu**]**
have=CNTR=still   but   not.exist=already much
'there is still (some of our culture) but not much anymore' (99.382)

(5.151) tumbag 'a kung budim a eg'angen in taba'om

t<um>bag=?a   **[kuŋ** budi=m
<AV>reply=2s.ABS   if   want=2s.GEN

?a   ?əg?aŋ-ən   ?in   taba?u=m**]**
LK   remove-PV   ABS   tobacco=2s.GEN
'tell me, do you agree to quit smoking?' (21.10)
(lit. you reply, if you want to quit the tobacco of yours)

(5.152) melanislanis pag inelutom ti asin at bitsin-i

mə-lanis-lanis   **[pag** ?<in>i-lutu=m
ST-RDP-sweetness   if   CV<PRF> -cook=2s.GEN

ti   ?asin   ?at   bitsin=i**]**
OBL   salt   and   MSG=SPEC
'it is very sweet, if you cook it with salt and MSG[22] ' (94.300)

(5.153) mensiya mensiya pagka awon na'a ininta

---

mən-sija	mən-sija	**[paɡka**
AV-cry	AV-cry	when

ʔawun=na=ʔa	ʔ<in>inta**]**
not.exist=3s.GEN=2s.ABS	<PRF>see

'he cries and cries when he does not see you' (94.300)

(5.154) puwede siya a ulam pero in doon na awon te pa'enabang

pwidi=sija	ʔa	ʔulam	**[piru**	ʔin	dun=na
can=3s.ABS	LK	viand	but	ABS	leave=3s.GEN

ʔawun	tə	paʔinabaŋ**]**
not.exist	NSP	profit

'it can be a viand but its leaves are not nutritious' (95.200)

(lit. It can be a viand but its leaves, it does not exist any profit)

(5.155) sidde in elan mi a mineng'ut'ut, ten essimolan mid a ut'utan yay

siddə	ʔin	ʔilan=mi	ʔa	m<in>əŋ-ʔutʔut
3s	ABS	companion=1pe.GEN	LK	AV<PRF> -dig

[tən	ʔəC-simul-an=mi=d	ʔa	ʔutʔut-an=jaj**]**
when	PRG-start-LV=1pe.GEN=d	LK	dig-LV=DIST.DEM.ABS

'they were the ones that were digging with us, when we started digging that' (103.09)

5.4 Content words

5.4.1 Introduction: syntactic distribution of content words

In order to address the problem of the classification of content words, let us consider the following V-words: *mengan* 'to eat', *mensuli* 'to return' and *men'aral* 'to study', all of which denote actions. Consider as well the U-word *alta* 'person', the U-word referring to the animal *baye'* '*baye* fish', and the U-word *de'el* 'largeness', which denotes a property. Consider now the following examples:

(5.156)   Predicate function

a mengan e' sela

 məŋ-ʔan=əʔ=sila

 AV-eat=1s.ABS=also

 'I also eat (ate)' (92.487)

b alta e' sela

 ʔalta=əʔ=sila

 person=1s.ABS=also

 'I am also a (Alta) person' (98.368)

c kayadla baye' namud mahuli-i sina

 kajadla **bajəʔ**=namud mə-huli=i=sina

 however *baye*.fish=just POT.PV-hunt=SPEC=MED.DEM.LOC

 'however, the one (fish) that is possible to catch there is just the *baye*' (85.161)

d de'el in tama na

 dəʔəl ʔin tama=na

 big ABS wound=3s.GEN

 'his wound is big' (85.80)

(5.157) **Argument function**

a siyad yay in mensoli

 sija=d=jaj [ʔin **mən-suli]**

 3s=d=DIST.DEM.ABS ABS AV-return

 'that (the nail) is the one that grows again' (95.140)

b minasipel nen in Alta

 m<in>ə-sipəl=nən [ʔin **ʔalta]**

 ST<PRF>-happiness=already ABS alta

 '(when peace was made with the Ilongot tribe) the Alta got happy' (506.31)

c siyad yay in baye

 sija=d=jaj [ʔin **bajəʔ]**

 3s=d=DIST.DEM.ABS ABS baye.fish

'that one is the *baye*' fish' (85.477)

c   in de'el, kasi, isay ti disalad-i ni'nen

      [ʔin   dəʔəl]   kasi   ʔisaj   ti   disalad=i   niʔnən

      ABS   big   thus   be.at   OBL   under=SPEC PROX.DEM.GEN

      'because the big one (component) is located under that (part)' (104.129)

(5.158)   **Modification function**

a   eddedden de sep ana'-i a me''aral

      ʔəC-əddən=də=sip   [ʔanaʔ=i   **[ʔa   mənʔaral]]**

      PRG-load=3p.GEN=stil   child=SPEC   LK   AV-study

      'they even carry the children who study' (109.253)

b   si'ami a Alta

      [siʔami   **[ʔa   ʔalta]]**

      1pe   LK   alta

      'us, the Alta' (68.23)

c   ado 'en a baye

      ʔadu=[ʔin   **[ʔa   bajəʔ]]**

      many=PROX.DEM.ABS   LK   *baye*.fish

      'there are many of these (fishes), that are baye' (85.160)

d   tapos may pon ni uwah=i Santol a de'el

      tapus maj   [pun   ni   ʔuwah=i   santul   **[ʔa   dəʔəl]]**

      then   have tree GEN thing=SPEC santol   LK   largeness

      'then there was also the tree of, the big *santol* tree' (103.43)

The preceding examples show that words with different kinds of denotations and forms can perform the same syntactic functions. The examples provided in (5.156) show that the predicative function can not only be realized by the V-word *mengan*, but also by the U-word *alta* 'alta person', the U-word *baye',* and by the U-word *de'el*. In the same way, the sentences in Examples (5.157) and (5.158) show that these forms can also function as the argument and the complement in modifying Linker Phrases respectively. Moreover, none of the words require additional coding when performing different syntactic functions.

The fact that content words with different kinds of denotations and forms may perform the same syntactic function without additional coding suggests that these content words may not form distinct syntactic categories. This situation is reminiscent of the one described for Tagalog by Himmelmann (2008), who states that "almost all Tagalog content words may occur in exactly the same number and kinds of terminal positions in a phrase structure tree" and, in consequence, "content words are categorially indistinct with regard to syntactic categories" This analysis is referred to as the *syntactic uniformity hypothesis for content words*, and describes a situation where "all content words may occur, without further derivation or conversion, in the same kind of phrase-structural positions" (2008, p.14). If this hypothesis is also valid for Northern Alta there would be no syntactic categories such as noun, verb or adjective.

5.4.1.1 V-words and Existentials as lexical heads of Determiner Phrases

As exemplified in (§4.2.1), V-words may stand alone as the head of a DP, or may also govern complements. In addition, Existentials and their complements may also appear in this position. This section provides some additional examples of DPs headed by V-words and some examples of DPs headed by Existentials.

Example (5.159) shows a DP headed by the action-word *mendiskarga*, which governs an Oblique complement, which is itself modified by a Genitive DP:

(5.159)   siya in mendiskarga ti karga-i ni bateria-i (104.458)

          sija   **[ʔin**   [mən-diskarga   ti   karga=i

          3s   **ABS** AV-discharge   OBL   load=SPEC

          ni   batirija=i]**]**

          GEN   battery=SPEC

          'that is the part that discharges the energy of the battery' (104.458)

Enclitic Adverbs may be hosted by V-words in this position. The following example shows the V-word *mengated,* followed by the Enclitic Adverb =*man*, and by two DPs, (one Oblique and one Locative).

(5.160)   sidded man in mengated hela ti malimbuy niden altan-i sid (75-71)

          siddə=d=man   **[ʔin**   [məŋ-ʔatəd=hila   ti   malimbuj

3s=d=CNTR		**ABS**	AV-give=also	OBL	money

niden   ʔaʔaltan=i=sid]**]**
LOC.PL   alta.tribe=SPEC=PL
'they are the ones who give money to the Alta' (75.71)

The following example shows the conveyance V-word *ini'ated* 'gave to' functioning as the lexical head of a DP. As we can see, words appearing in this position may also carry aspect affixes, such as the perfective infix <in>:

(5.161)   siya 'en in in'iated 'o di'aw
sija=ʔin   **[ʔin**   [ʔ<in>i-ʔatəd=ʔu   diʔaw]**]**
3s=PROX.DEM.ABS   **ABS**   CV<PRF>-give=1s.GEN   2s.LOC
'that one is the one I gave you'

As mentionned above, DPs may also be headed by Existentials, which can also be followed by their complement. The next example shows a DP containing the Existential *awon* and its complement *te tarabaho*.

(5.162)   anon'a a binomudi ti awon te tarrabaho? ma'unad ti Don Pepe
ʔanun=ʔa   ʔa   b<in><um>udi
why=2s.ABS   LK   <PRF><AV>-want

[ti   [ʔawun   te   tarabahu]**]**   maʔuna=d   ti   dunpipi
ABS   not.exist   NSP   work   say=d   ABS   Don.Pepe
'why did you love the one that does not have a job?, Don Pepe said' (53.55)

Finally, also Oblique DPs may have elements other than U-word as their head. In the next example the Oblique DP contains the Existential *isay* with its complement, which is another Oblique DP:

(5.163)   kung si'aw ay minpa'an ti isay ti mudung-i
kuŋ   siʔaw ʔaj   mən-pa-ʔan **[ti**   [ʔisaj ti   muduŋ=i]**]**
if   2s   PM   AV-CAU-eat **OBL**   be.at   OBL   mountain=SPEC
'if you feed the ones (rebels) that stay in the mountains' (82.046)

5.4.2 Lexical classification of content words

When proposing a lexical classification of Tagalog content words, Himmelmann (2008, p.26) mentions that "all voice-marked words in Tagalog, regardless of their base, are members of a single morpho-lexical class, and that this class is different from other morpho-lexical classes". In his view, only words that carry voice affixes belong to this class, which he calls V-class. We think that it is useful to adopt a similar way of classifying Northern Alta content words and also use the term V-words for words that carry voice affixes, and which are thus voice-marked. In contrast, we use the term U-words for those content words that do not carry voice affixation. V-words and U-words can be further distinguished on the basis of their subclasses and distribution. Table 5.13 below summarizes these properties:

Table 5.13 Properties of lexical classes V and U

	V-words	**U-words**
Subclasses	- Actor voice vs Undergoer voice - Dynamic vs Stative	Members of this class can be divided into person words and common words as each of the two classes uses a different set of Articles
Inflection	Aspect inflection	No inflection
Co-occurrence with Genitive Personal Pronouns	Only undergoer-voice marked members can be followed by Genitive Personal Pronouns, which function as argument, and play the actor role (clause level)	Members of this class can be modified by Genitive Personal Pronouns, which function as modifiers, expressing the possessor role (phrase level)
Co-occurrence with the homophonous enclitic =sid	When =sid follows a member of this class, it is a third person plural Absolutive Personal Pronoun §5.2.1.2 (clause level)	When =sid follows a member of this class it functions as a Plural Marker §5.3.2 (phrase level)

5.4.2.1 Co-occurrence with Genitive Personal Pronouns

As we can see in the next two examples, the V-word *eg'ang-ən* and the U-word *la'ay* are both followed by the second person singular Personal Pronoun =*mu*. Although this Pronoun, which is enclitic, is attached to both content words, it bears a different function and a different interpretation in each case. When attached to the (undergoer voice) V-word, it functions as a

clausal argument and expresses the actor role, but when attached to a U-word, it functions as phrasal modifier (of the DP *in la'ay*), and carries the possessor role:

(5.164)   eg'angen mo in taba'o
           ʔəgʔaŋ-ən**[=mu]**   ʔin   tabaʔu
           remove-PV=2s.GEN ABS   tobacco
           'you (should) quit smoking' (21.05)

(5.165)   adinod in la'ay mo?
           ʔadinu=d   [ʔin   laʔaj**[=mu]]**
           where=d   ABS   old.man=2s.GEN
           'where is your husband'? (100.199)

5.4.2.2 Co-occurrence with the Pronoun =*sid* and the Plural Marker =*sid*

A similar situation occurs with the enclitic =*sid*: when it attaches to any kind of V-word it functions as a clausal argument, but when attached to a U-word, it functions as a phrasal modifier, marking the DP as plural:

(5.166)   minenla'ad sid ti mudung-i
           m<in>ən-laʔad**[=sid]**   ti   muduŋ=i
           AV<PRF>-walk=3p.ABS   OBL   mountain=SPEC
           'they walked on the mountain' (100.286)

(5.167)   eg'angen de in karajum sid
           ʔəgʔaŋ-ən=də   [ʔin   karajum**[=sid]]**
           leave-PV=3s.GEN   ABS   needle=PL
           'they remove the needles' (100.382)

5.4.3 V-words

V-words form a subclass of content words that is morphologically distinguished by carrying a voice-affix and by the capacity of inflecting for aspect. They can be subcategorized formally on the basis of the affix they carry. Table 5.14 presents the main classes of V-words and provides some examples. V-words are further explored in §7.

Table 5.14 Subclasses of V-words

Class	Examples of Subclasses	Example of V-word	Meaning
Non derived	**UM** words	**<um>e'ay** /ʔ<um>əʔ'ʔaj/	to go
	MEN words	**menla'ad** /mən'laʔad/	to walk
	MENG words	**meng-alap** /mə'ŋalap/	to catch (something)
	EN words	**alap-en** /ʔa'lapən/	to get something
	AN words	**ngo-'an** /'ŋuʔan/	to name someone
	I words	**i-dton** /ʔid'tun/	to place something
Potentive	**ME** words[23]	**me-'alap** /mə'ʔalap/	to be able to catch
Stative	**ME** words	**me-piya** /mə'pija/	to be good, beautiful
Causative	**PA** words	**men-pa-'an** /mənpa'ʔan/	to feed
		ipa'inta /ʔipaʔin'ta/	to show something to someone

5.4.4 U-words

U-words are subdivided in two main categories, which are marked by different forms of Articles, these are person words (proper names of persons, including kinship terms of address) and common words. However, the two classes can form the same types of phrases. Examples of the two subclasses with their corresponding Article sets are provided in the Articles section (§5.3.1). Table 5.17 below presents the semantic types belonging to each subcategory. As the table shows, the kinship terms of address are marked with person word Articles, belonging thus to the subclass of person words, while kinship terms of reference take common word Articles and thus belong to the subclass of common words.

Table 5.15 Subclasses of U-words

Subclass	Example	Meaning	Semantic type
Person words	**Akin** /'ʔakin/	name of a person	name
	Buldoser /bul'dusir/	nickname of Elena M.T.	nickname
	a'a /ʔa'ʔa/	older sibling	kinship (address)

---

[23] Note that Potentive and Stative words have more than one subclass. See §7.3 and §7.4 for a more detailed presentation of the subclasses of potentive and stative words respectively.

Common words	alta /ˈʔalta/	alta person	human
	sanga /saˈŋa/	spouse, companion	kinship (reference)
	baye' /baˈjəʔ/	type of fish	animal
	salago /saˈlagu/	type of plant	plant
	peltag /pəlˈtag/	fishing spear	artifact
	ngadden /ŋadˈdən/	name	abstract
	lasat /laˈsat/	breast	body-part
	de'el /dəˈʔəl/	largeness	property
	dalam /daˈlam/	evening	time
	digdig /digˈdig/	edge	spatial relation

5.4.5 Adverbs

Adverbs are subclassified on the basis of their scope, syntatic function and position into Temporal Adverbs, Modal Adverbs and Enlitic Adverbs. While temporal Adverbs have a scope over the whole clause and function as adjuncts (although they may also form predicates), Modal and Enclitic Adverbs have scope over the predicate and function as modifiers of the predicate. In addition Modal Adverbs are distinct from Enclitic Adverbs on their placement, since the former precede the head of the predicate while the latter appear behind the head predicate and are phonologically attached to it. The following subsections explore the three subclasses of Adverbs, providing tables and examples.

5.4.5.1 Temporal Adverbs

Temporal Adverbs are content words that form Adverbial Phrases (AdvPs, §4.2), a type of phrase which may function as adjunct, having scope over the whole clause. Temporal Adverbs may appear at the beginning of a clause or at the end.

Table 5.16 Temporal Adverbs

Form	Meaning	Example
dya'yay /ˈdjaʔjaj/	'now'	5.168
dati /ˈdati/	originally	5.169
menananih /məˈnananih/	'soon'	5.170
nanih /ˈnanih/	'later'	5.171

tempulab /təmpu'lab/	'yesterday'	5.172
ududma /ʔudud'ma/	'tomorrow'	5.173

(5.168) dya'yay ekkalasen 'o 'en

dijaʔjaj   ʔəC-kalas-ən=ʔu=ʔin

now   PRG-separate-PV=1s. GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS

'now I am separating it' (104'210)

(5.169) dati metapde e' na

dati   mə-tapdə=əʔ=na

originally   ST-fat=1s.ABS=already

'originally I was fat' (76.092)

(5.170) bagay inomuli amid ta San Luis, menananih menovertime 'ami

bagaj   ʔ<in><um>uli=ʔami=d   ta   sanluwis

when   <PRF><AV>-return=1pe.ABS   LOC   San.Luis

mənananih   mən-ʔubertajm=ʔami

soon   AV-extra.hours=1pi.ABS

'when we go home to San Luis, we immediately get back to work' (77.70)

(5.171) ududma ami wadi namud mentrabaho at mendilus ami nanih

ʔududma=ʔami   wadi=namud   mən-tarabahu

tomorrow=1pe.ABS   younger.sibling=just   AV-work

ʔat   mən-dilus=ami   **nanih**

and   AV-bathe=1pe.ABS   later

'my brother, tomorrow we just work and later we have a bath' (76.490)

(5.172) inomuli hila tempulab

ʔ<in><um>uli=hila   **təmpulab**

<PRF><AV>-return=also   yesterday

'he went back home yesterday' (97.147)

(5.173) kong baga awon amid te pagka'in ududma

kuŋbaga	ʔawun=ʔami=d		tə	pagkaʔin	**ʔududma**
if.say	not.exist=1pe.ABS=d		NSP	food	tomorrow

'for example if we have no food tomorrow' (76.025)

5.4.5.2 Modal Adverbs

Modal Adverbs function as modifiers of the predicate and precede the head of the predicate:

Table 5.17 Predicate Adverbs

Form	Meaning	Example
baka /baka/	maybe	5.174
basta /basta/	just, as long as	5.175
bihira /bihira/	rarely	5.176
halos /halus/	almost	5.177
mas /mas/	more	5.178
medio /midju/	rather	5.179
talaga /talaga/	surely	5.180

(5.174)   baka te'nag e' itad sen ni betuh-i

baka   təʔnag=əʔ=ʔitam=d=sin
maybe   fall=1s.ABS=1pi.ABS=d=PROX.DEM.LOC

ni   bətuh=i
GEN   stone=SPEC
'maybe a rock will fall on me or us' (nalta100. 0817)

(5.175)   ay menginging sepla abde'-i ni'a, bastad tumeldep 'am

ʔaj   mə-ŋiŋiŋ=sipla   ʔabdəʔ=i   ni   ʔaʔa
PM   ST-shivering=still   body=SPEC   GEN   older.sibling

basta=d   t<um>əldəp=ʔam
just=d   <AV>lift=2p.ABS
'my sister's body is still shivering, just lift (her) up' (76.463)

(5.176)   dya'yay bihira='ad menginta

159

dijaʔjaj   **bihira**=ʔa=d   məŋ-ʔinta

now   rarely=2s.ABS=d   AV-see

'and now you rarely see (any animal)' (92.314)

(5.177)   halos awon'a sep te mehuli

          halos   ʔawun=ʔa=sip   te   mə-huli

          almost   not.exist=2s.ABS=still   NSP   POT.PV-hunt

          'there is almost nothing for you to hunt yet' (99.552)

(5.178)   mas bunsu hep in ama nena

          mas   bunsu=sip   ʔin   ʔama   nina

          more   young=still   ABS   father GEN.mother

          'my mother's father is even younger' (52.83)

(5.179)   medio mapet 'en

          midju   mapit=ʔin

          rather   bitter=PROX.DEM.ABS

          'that is somewhat bitter' (93.659)

(5.180)   ay talaga me'iddemolag ami ta palengke

          ʔaj   **talaga**   məʔi-dəmulag=ʔami   ta   paliŋki

          PM   surely   REC-chase=1pe.ABS   LOC   market

          'we would of course chase each other at the market' (76.163)

5.4.5.3 Enclitic Adverbs

Enclitic Adverbs function as modifiers of the predicate and are attached to the head of the predicate. If the head of the predicate is preceded by a Negator or Existential, enclitic Adverbs attach to the form preceding the predicate. These particles convey meanings related to to speaker's attitude towards the state or action described in the predicate. At this stage of research the meanings of the enclitic Adverbs have not been thoroughly investigated yet.

Table 5.18 Enclitic Adverbs

Adverb	Gloss	Meaning	Example
='an /=ʔan/	QUOT	hearsay	5.181
=bali /=ba'li/	surprise	surprise of a discovery	5.182

=bat /=bat/	Q	polar question	5.183
=Ce /=Cə/	already	already	5.184
=d /=d/	=d	?	5.185
=dla /=la/	only	only	5.186
=gul /=gul/	emphasis	emphasis	5.187
=man /=man/	CNTR	contrast	5.188
=mannen /=man'nən/	again	again	5.189
=na / /=na/	already	already	5.190
=nen /=nən/	already	already	5.191, 5.192
=namud /='namud/	just	just	5.193
=ngarod[24]/=ŋa'rud/	then	consequence	5.194
=ngay/=ŋaj/	emphasis	emphasis	5.195
=pa /=pa/	still	still	5.196
=pati /=pa'ti/	even	even, including	5.197
=sela /='sila/	also	also	5.198
=sep /=sip/	still	still	5.199
=sepla /=sipla/	still	still	5.200
=wada /=wa'da/	perhaps	possibility	5.201

(5.181) meiwadde 'an sad a ininta siya

majwaddə**=ʔan**=saj=d   ʔa   ʔ<in>inta=sija

have=QUOT=DIST.DEM.LOC =d   LK   \<PRF>-see=3s.ABS

'I have heard that there is someone who saw him' (52.105)

(5.182) 'a'a'adod mamatlem bali 'ina

ʔaʔa-ʔadu=d   ma-matləm**=bali**=ʔina

RDP-much=d   RDP-blood=surprise=MED.DEM.ABS

'that is so much blood!' (100.706)

(5.183) budim bat, wadi?

budi=m**=bat**   wadi

want=2s.GEN=Q   younger.sibling

---

[24] There is only one occurence of *ngarod* in the corpus, and is most likely a borrowing from Ilokano

'will you, brother?' (21.08) (lit. do you want brother)

(5.184)   menbutag itamme
          mən-butag=ʔitam=**Cə**
          AV-areca.nut=1pi.ABS=already
          'let us chew betel nut' (86.508)

(5.185)   adinod in la'ay mo? ma'una say
          ʔadinu**=d**   ʔin   laʔaj=mu   maʔuna=saj
          where=d   ABS   old.man=2s.GEN   say=DIST.DEM.LOC
          'where is your husband?' he said to her (100.0199)

(5.186)   mapiya kong ettase dla esyan mi-i
          mapija   kuŋ   ʔəttasi**=dla**   ʔəsijan=mi=i
          beautiful   if   one=only   place=1pe.GEN=SPEC
          'It would be great if we all lived in the same place' (56.22)
          (lit. it is great if our place is only one)

(5.187)   dinumateng gul sen ti a'
          d<in><um>atəng**=gul**=sin   ti   aʔa
          <PRF><AV>arrive=emphasis=PROX.DEM.LOC   ABS   older.sibling
          'my brother has arrived here indeed' (100.188)

(5.188)   in elikopter de yay ibbide na a mensoli, awon man mensoli
          ʔin   ʔilikupter=də=jaj
          ABS   helicopter=3p.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS

          ʔi-biddə=na   ʔa   mən-suli   ʔawun**=man**   mən-suli
          CV-say=3s.GEN   LK   AV-return   not.exist.CNTR   AV-return
          'their helicopter there, he said he (would) return, but he has not returned'
          (103.241)

(5.189)   bagay minengane', mapoləde', malamya'e ti papa'as-i, mensana'ə mannen
          bagaj   m<in>əŋ-ʔan=əʔ   mə-puləd=əʔ
          when   AV<PRF>-eat=1s.ABS   ST-sleep=1s.ABS

məˈləmja=ʔə	ti	papaʔas=i	mən-sana=ʔə**mannən**
ST-wake=1s.ABS	OBL	morning=SPEC	AV-cook=1s.ABS=again

'when I have eaten I sleep, I wake up in the morning, I cook again' (19.05)

(5.190) habang dumed'el siya, me'iyan na a me'iyan

[ħabaŋ	d<um>d-ʔəl=sija]
while	<AV>RDP-big=3s.ABS

mən-ʔijan**=na**	a	mən-ʔijan
AV-fruit=already	LK	AV-fruit

'while it is growing, it continuously bears fruit' (93.488)

(5.191) apodan mo at dumed'el nen in apoy

ʔapudan=mo	ʔat	d<um>d-ʔəl**=nən**	ʔin	ʔapuj
hurry=2s.GEN	and	<AV>RDP-big=already	ABS	fire

'hurry up, the fire got bigger again' (100.625)

(5.192) ay awon nen in delan 'o

ʔaj	ʔawun**=nən**	ʔin	dəlan=ʔu
INTJ	not.exist=already	ABS	way=1s.GEN

'I am lost' (100.921) (lit. my path is not there anymore)

(5.193) pagka may apoy, ta'bowan mi namud yay

pagka	maj	ʔapuj	taʔbu-an=mi**=namud**=jaj
if	have	fire	pour-LV=1pi.GEN=just=DIST.DEM.ABS

'If there is a fire, we just pour (water) on it' (100.640)

(5.194) baka umeg'ang e' nen ngarod

baka	ʔ<um>əgʔaŋ=əʔ=nən**=ŋarud**
maybe	<AV>leave=1s.ABS=already=then

'maybe I just leave then' (83.58)

(5.195) ten ana' itam, hangan ana' itam, membal itam na ngay

tən	ʔanaʔ=ʔitam	haŋan	ʔanaʔ=ʔitam
when	child=1pi.ABS	even	child=1pi.ABS

163

mən-bal=ʔitam=na**=ŋaj**
AV-g-string=1pi.ABS=already=emphasis
'when we were children, even as children, we would already wear a g-string'
(99.386)

(5.196) mabilay pa be'es a Ilay at ti la'ay a Nador

mə-bilaj**=pa**   bəʔəs   ʔa   ilaj
ST-life=still   old.woman   LK   Ilay

ʔat   ti   laʔaj   ʔa   nadur
and   ABS   old.man   LK   Nadur
'the old woman Ilay and the old man Nador are still alive' (76.153)

(5.197) lumelteg pati in mukha'

l<um>l-təg**=pati**   ʔin   mukha=ʔ
<AV>RDP -swell=even   ABS   face=1s.ABS
'my face was even getting swollen' (100.365)

(5.198) budi sela a ettolongan adanayan 'o sid a ka'altahan

budi**=sila**   ʔa   ʔəC-tulung-an   ʔadanajan=ʔu=sid
want=also   LK   PRG-help-LV   relative=1s.GEN=PL

ʔa   kaʔaltahan
LK   alta
'I also want to help my Alta relatives' (60.19)

(5.199) ti'sen ta'po-i ina maiwadde sep

tiʔsin   taʔpu=i=ʔina   majwaddə**=sip**
PROX.DEM.LOC   summit=SPEC=MED.DEM.ABS   have=still
'there on that summit, there is still (some gold)' (103.095)

(5.200) ten araw mabilay sepla magulang o'i

tən   ʔaraw   mə-bilaj**=sipla**   magulaŋ=ʔu=i
OBL   day   ST-life=still   parent=1s.GEN=SPEC
'back in these days, my parents were still alive' (103.005)

(5.201)   tapos mengayat sep ti uwah-i, luya wada yay

        tapus   mən-gajat=sip   ti   Ɂuwah=i

        then   AV-slice=still   ABS   thing=SPEC

        luja**=wada**=jaj

        ginger=perhaps=DIST.DEM.ABS

        'then she also slices the thing... it seems to be ginger perhaps' (106.114)

5.4.5.3.1 The Enclitic Adverb =*d*

The Enclitic Adverb =*d* is a particle that occurs frequently in Northern Alta. At this stage of research its meaning is not yet clear. For this reason, it is simply glossed as =d. As shown in (§3.2.2), =*d* may cause the deletion of the final nasal or glide of the host or enclitic that precedes it. Table 5.19 presents the hosts to which it may be attached, the function of these hosts, and some examples. As shown in Table 5.19, =*d* occurs most often attached to hosts that function has the head of the predicate, though it may also be attached to words functioning as heads of Absolutive DPs in argument function. It is not clear at this point whether =*d* may appear in DPs other than Absolutive. In addition =*d* may also be attached to words that function as adjuncts, or as modifiers of the predicate. Finally, as the table below shows, =*d* may also be attached to Interrogative Pronouns.

Table 5.19 Possible positions of the Enclitic Adverb =*d*

Word class of the host	Example	Function of the host
Non-derived V-word	3.3, 7.4, 7.11	
Stative word	5.43	
Potentive word	5.43	
U-word (UP)	5.42	
Personal Pronoun	4.4, 6.24	
Demonstrative	6.51	predicate
Existential *awon*	4.12	
Existential *meiwadde*	5.18	
Existential *isay*	6.36	
Negator *bisa*	4.38	
Existential (but separated by complement)	4.86	
U-word (but separated by Demonstrative)	6.126	

U-word (ABS DP)	6.20	head of DP in argument function
Content word derived by affix (ABS DP)	4.82	
Modal Adverb	5.175, 5.176	modifier of predicate
U-word	5.93	complement of Linker
Temporal Adverb	7.5	Adjunct
Interrogative Pronoun	5.74, 5.77, 5.82	

5.4.6 Existentials

Existentials are words that may function as heads of predicates in Existential clauses (see §4.3.4 and §6.2.3.2.). Table 5.20 shows the different Existentials, and their possible event schemas and glosses:

Table 5.20 Existentials

Existential	Gloss	Event schema	Example
awon /ʔa'wun/	not.exist	not X	5.202
		X has no Y	5.206
		there is no X (at Y)	5.207
maiwadde /majwad'də/	have	there is X (at Y)	4.83
		X has Y	4.84
may /maj/	have	there is X (at Y)	4.85
		X has Y	4.86
isay/ʔi'sai/	be.at	X is at Y	4.92 - 4.96

5.4.6.1 The Existential *awon*

The word *awon* /ʔawun/ is an Existential that denotes non-existence and functions as a predicate that governs a complement clause (5.202 - 5.205), a non-specific phrase (5.206), an Absolutive DP (5.207) or a Prepositional Phrase (5.208). In isolation, *awon* can be used as a negative answer to a polar question (5.209). *Awon* is also used in negative commands (5.205).

166

(5.202)　are, ay awon inad talod

Ɂari　Ɂaj　**Ɂawun**=Ɂina=d　talud

INTJ　PM　not.exist=MED.DEM.ABS=d　true

'oh, this is not true' (98.184)

(lit. oh it does not exist this (is) true)

(5.203)　pero awon di'etam ina

piru　**Ɂawun**　diɁitam=Ɂina

but　not.exist　1pi.LOC=MED.DEM.ABS

'but that is not ours' (88.1067)

(lit. but it does not exist that (is) ours)

(5.204)　hangan ti doctor-i ay awon yay annolen ni doctor-i

haŋgan　ti　duktur=i

until　OBL　doctor=SPEC

Ɂaj　**Ɂawun**=jaj　Ɂannul-ən　ni　duktur=i

PM　not.exist=DIST.DEM.ABS　know-PV　GEN　doctor=SPEC

'even the doctor, he does not know it' (100.1096)

(5.205)　awon miyu ali'sapan

Ɂawun=miju　Ɂali Ɂsap-an

not.exist=2p.GEN　forget-LV

'do not forget it' (100.1223)

(5.206)　awon te kutsilio

Ɂawun　tə　kutsiliu

not.exist　NSP　knife '

'(she) does not have a knife' (106.19)

(5.207)　umalang ten awon in ina mi

Ɂumalaŋ　tən　**Ɂawun**　Ɂin　Ɂina=mi

since　when　not.exist　ABS　mother=1pe.GEN

'ever since our mother is not there anymore' (39.15)

(5.208)　dahil annolen mi a i'yay ay awon para di'ami

	dahil	ʔannul-ən=mi		ʔa	ʔiʔjaj
	thus	know-PV=1pe.GEN		LK	DIST.DEM

ʔaj	**ʔawun**	para	diʔami
PM	not.exist	for	1pe.LOC

'so we knew that, that (it) wasn't for us' (nalta103.166)

(5.209) awon, ma'una siya, awon titi, kung awon kiki

ʔawun	maʔuna=sija	ʔawun	titi
not.exist	say=3s.ABS	not.exist	penis

kuŋ	ʔawun	kiki
if	not.exist	vagina

'No, he said, it is neither penis nor vagina' (14.13)

5.4.7 Content words derived by affixes

Affixed content words are content words carrying affixes that do not mark the word for voice. Although these content words are classified for other Philippine languages as nominalizations or nominals (Rubino, 2005, p.346, Robinson, 2008, p.106, Dita, 2010, p.132), we have labelled these words as 'content words derived by affixes' given that our current analysis of content words does not include the syntactic categories 'noun' and 'verb'.

Some of these content words show perfective aspect inflection (§5.6.3 – §5.6.7). Thus, their classification as U-words is problematic due to the fact that aspect inflection is one of the defining properties of V-words (§5.4.3). For this reason, those content words which may inflect for perfect aspect can be regarded as being at the intersection of the classes V and U. A similar situation occurs with comitative and instrumental forms in the Ilokano language, for which Rubino (2005, p.337) considers that they "should be classified midway between bona-fide verbs for taking aspectual morphology, and nominals for appearing in speech quite frequently in nonpredicative position".

Table 5.21 shows the affixes forming the content words described in this section, as well as their meanings and their subsection number.

Table 5.21 Content word affixes

Section	Affix	Meaning	Gloss
§5.4.8.1	*a- -an* /ʔa- -an/	Various	CWA1- -LC
	a- /ʔa-/	?	CWA1
§5.4.8.2	*-an* /-an/	Locative, Instrumental Resultative	LC
§5.4.8.3	*pen-* /pən-/	Gerundive	GER
§5.4.8.4	*pen- -an* /pən- -an/	Locative	GER- -LC
§5.4.8.5	*peng-* /pəŋ-/	Instrumental	INST
§5.4.8.6	*peng- -an* /pəŋ- -an/	Locative	INST- -LC
§5.4.8.7	*pengi,* /pəŋi-/	Instrumental	CWA2
	pengi- -an /pəŋi- -an/	Locative	CWA2- -LC
§5.4.8.8	*pet-* /pət-/	Kinship reciprocal	DYAD

The formation of the words is not clear at this point. For Tagalog, Schachter and Otanes (1972, p.159) state that gerunds are formed "by replacing certain affixes found in the basic forms of actor-focus verbs with other affixes". In a more recent article, Schachter (2008, p.847) explains that "in intransitive verbs, the initial /p/ of pag- and paN- is assimilated to the intransitive prefix m-, historically a reflex of Proto- Austronesian *-um-" providing the "resultant forms mag- and maN-". Himmelmann (2005, p.372) explains that gerunds are "regularly derived from actor voice forms" by replacing the voice affix with *pag-* or *paN-.*

The formation of these words in Alta requires further investigation. For the time being, the subsections below provide the derived words and the corresponding roots that they carry, rather than providing the corresponding Actor voice forms from which they may be derived.

5.4.7.1 The affixes *a- -an* and *a-*

As the first three examples of Table 5.22 show, the circumfix *a- -an* is used to form words with locative meanings, where the referent exists in large quantities. As for the prefix *a-*[25], it is used to form words with abstract meaning, but its meaning requires further investigation. Both prefixes have low productivity in Alta. Table 5.22 provides some examples of words carrying these affixes.

Table 5.22 Examples of *a- -an* and *-a* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
abetuwan /ʔa-bətuh-an/	place full of stones	**betuh** /bətuh/	stone
abuwedan /ʔa-buwəd-an/	place with sand	**buwed** /buwəd/	sand
aniyolan /ʔa-nijul-an/	place with many coconuts	**niyol** /nijul/	coconut
aduwan /ʔa-duwa-n/	the others	**duwa** /duwa/	two
apalit /ʔa-palit/	Trade	**palit** /palit/	trade
atulong /ʔa-tuluŋ/	helper	**tulong** /tuluŋ/	help

(5.210)   mapoled itam sina ti ebbetuwan-i

mə-puləd=ʔitam=sina   ti   **ʔa-bətuh-an**=i

ST-sleep=1pe.ABS=MED.DEM.LOC   OBL   CWA1-stone-LC=SPEC

'we sleep there in the stony place' (100.246)

(5.211)   pero in apalit na ay tarabaho

piru   ʔin   **ʔa-palit**=na   ʔaj   tarabahu

but   ABS   CWA1-trade=3s.GEN   PM   work

'but his trade is work' (91.0877)

---

[25] The prefix a- /ʔa-/ is a reflex of the PAN prefix *ka-

5.4.7.2 The suffix *-an*

Words carrying the suffix *-an* can be used to denote locational meaning.

(5.212)   i'ina ay pintuan ina, in sa'langan ni museo de Baler

          ɁiɁina   Ɂaj   pintuɁan=Ɂina

          MED.DEM   PM   door=MED.DEM.ABS

          Ɂin   **saɁlaŋ-an**   ni   musijudibalir

          ABS   facade-LC   GEN   Baler.museum

          'that is a door, the facade of the Museo de Baler' (70.46)

Table 5.23 Examples of *-an* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
sa'langan /saɁlaŋ-an/	front side	**sa'lang** /saɁlaŋ/	face
ubulan /Ɂubul-an/	place of sharpening	**ubul** /Ɂubul/	act of sharpening
etlenan /Ɂətlən-an/	place of swallowing	**etlen** /Ɂətlən/	swallow
edsangan /Ɂedsaŋ-an/	place of lying down	**edsang** /Ɂədsaŋ/	lie down
banuwan /banu-an/	village, market	-	-

The suffix *–an* also also appears in place nouns that are located in the surroundings of the Alta ancestral domain, which is located in Aurora province, near barangay Diteki:

(5.213)   Nedi'di'an   /nidiɁdiɁan/

          Singnan   /siŋnan/

          Umingan   /Ɂumiŋan/

          Dibbuluwan /dibbuluwan/

5.4.7.3 Gerundive prefix *pen-*

Words carrying the prefix *pen–* have a gerundive meaning and may govern case-marked arguments.

(5.214)   me'intindi e' sela ti pengagawi-i ti beli-i

          mə-ʔintindi=əʔ=sila

          ST-understand=1s.ABS=also

          ti   **pən-gagawi=i**   ti   bəli=i
          OBL   GER-do=SPEC   OBL   house=SPEC
          'I also understand the making of a house' (69.63)

As the following example shows, *pen-* words may inflect for aspect and may govern a Genitive and Absolutive argument, like a V-word marked for Undergoer voice:

(5.215)   pinenmumuda na ami

          p<in>ən-mumuda=na=ʔami

          GER<PRF>-scold=3s.GEN=1pe.ABS

          'having (he) scolded us' (76.518)

Table 5.24 below provides a number of examples of *pen-* words.

Table 5.24 Examples of *pen-* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pen'uding /pən-ʔudiŋ/	burning coal	**uding** /ʔudiŋ/	coal
penlati /pən-lati/	working on rattan	**lati** /lati/	rattan
pentanem /pən-tanəm/	planting	**tanem** / tanəm/	plant
penpeltag /pən-pəltag/	spear fishing	**peltag** /pəltag/	spear
pensilu /pən-silu/	catching with a snare	**silu** /silu/	snare
pensigarilyo /pən-sigarilju/	smoking	**sigarilyo** /sigarilju/	cigarette
pen'aral /pən-ʔaral/	studying, study	**aral** /ʔaral/	act of studying

5.4.7.4 The circumfix *pen- -an*

The circumfix *pen- -an* forms words with locative meaning.

(5.216) siya in penhuliyan de ti usah-i

       sija   ʔin   **pən-huli-an**=də   ti   ʔusah=i

       3s   ABS   GER-hunt-LC=3p.GEN   OBL   deer=SPEC

       'that is their hunting ground for deer' (85.034)

(5.217) pengamasan de yay 'en

       pən-gamas-an=də=jaj=ʔin

       GER-weed-LC=3s.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS=PROX.DEM.ABS

       'this is where they weed that' (109.144)

       (lit. this is their place to weed that)

As the next example shows, words formed with *pen- -an* may inflect for perfective aspect:

(5.218) in silo ay pinengalawan yay

       ʔin   silu   ʔaj   **p<in>ən-galaw-an**=jaj

       ABS   snare PM   GER<PRF>-play-LC=DIST.DEM.ABS

       'the snare, that is what they played with' (86.433)

Table 5.25 presents examples of words affixed with *pen- -an.*

Table 5.25 Examples of *pen- -an* content words

Derived Form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pentiedan /pən-tiʔəd-an/	bottom, foot of a structure	**ti'ed** /tiʔəd/	foot
pen'huliyan /pən-huli-an/	hunting ground	**huli** /huli/	catch, hunt
pen'ulu'an /pən-ʔuluh-an/	place to lie down	**uluh** /ʔuluh/	head
pensiluwan /pən-silu-an/	place for hunting traps	**silo** /silu/	trap
pendu'utan /pən-duʔut-an/	place to make a fire	**du'ut** /duʔut/	fire
pengamasan	weeding place	**gamas**	weed a land

/pən-gamas-an/		/gamas/	

5.4.7.5 The prefix *peng-*

The prefix *peng-* is used to form words with instrumental meaning.

(5.219) siya yay pengaludo na-i ti mudung-i

   sija=jaj   **pəŋ-ʔaludu**=na=i

   3s=DIST.DEM.ABS   INST-hunt=3s.GEN=SPEC

   ti   muduŋ=i

   OBL   mountain=SPEC

   'that (bow and arrow) is what he uses for hunting in the mountains' (76.334)

(5.220) puwedem sela 'en a pengtanem (94.1010)

   puwidi=m=sila=ʔin   ʔa   **pəŋ-tanəm**

   can=2s.GEN=also=PROX.DEM.ABS   LK   INST-plant

   'you can also use it (this tool) to plant' (94.1010)

Table 5.26 Examples of *peng-* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
penghawi /pəŋ-hawi/	tool for slashing underbrush	**hawi** /hawi/	slash underbrush
penghuli /pəŋ -huli/	means for catching game	**huli** /huli/	catch, hunt
peng'inum /pəŋ -ʔinum/	used for drinking	**inom** /ʔinum/	drink
pengkusina /pəŋ-kusina/	kitchen accessories	**kusina** /kusina/	kitchen
penglusaw /pəŋ-lusaw/	melting tool/ dissolvent	**lusaw** /lusaw/	melt
pengtanem /pəŋ-tanəm/	tool for planting	**tanem** /tanəm/	plant
peng'ut'ut /pəŋ-ʔutʔut/	digging tool	**ut'ut** /ʔutʔut/	dig

5.4.7.6 The circumfix *peng- -an*

Words carrying the circunfix *peng- -an* denote a locative meaning, which we translate as "a place used for…".

(5.221)   kong adino pengalapan de ti 'a'anen de-i

        kuŋ   ʔadinu   **pəŋ-ʔalap-an**=də

        if   where   INST-get-LC=3s.GEN

        ti   ʔa-ʔanən=də=i

        OBL   RDP-food=3s.GEN=SPEC

        'wherever their place to get food is' (70.38)

As the next example shows, words caryring the circunfix *peng- -an* may show perfective aspect inflection:

(5.222)   pinenganopan 'o yay

        p<in>əŋ-ʔanup-an=ʔu=jaj

        INST<PRF>-hunt-LC=1s.GEN=DIST.DEM.LOC

        'that was my hunting place' (82.124)

Table 5.27 Examples of *peng- -an* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pengalapan /pəŋ-ʔalap-an/	place for getting money or food	**alap** /ʔalap/	get
pengaludu'an /pəŋ-ʔaludu-an/	place for hunting	**aludu** /ʔaludu/	hunt
penganupan /pəŋ-ʔanup-an/	place for hunting	**anup** /ʔanup/	hunt
pengiyanan /pəŋ-ʔijan-an/	location for producing fruit	**iyan** /ʔijan/	fruit
pengintan /pəŋ-ʔinta-an/	place for observing	**inta** /ʔinta/	seei
pengalaga'an /pəŋ-ʔalaga-an/	protected place	**alaga** /ʔalaga/	protect

5.4.7.7 The affixes *pengi-* and *pengi- -an*

Words carrying the prefix *pengi-* take a Genitive actor and and an undergoer marked with the Oblique or Locative case.

(5.223) dahil in pengitudu na di'etam ay kabutihan tam sela a alta

dahil   ʔin   **pəŋi-tudu**=na   diʔitam

because   ABS   CWA2-teach=3s.GEN   1pi.LOC

ʔaj   kabutihan=tam=sila   ʔa   ʔalta

PM   goodness=1pi.GEN=also   LK   alta

'because what he taught us is also a goodness to us Alta' (502.19)

(lit. because his teaching us (is) also a goodness to us Alta)

As the next example shows, words carrying *pengi-* may also show perfective aspect inflection:

(5.224) sakami iye''init mi ti apoyi, in pinengimalan ti laman-i

saka=mi   ʔi-ʔəC-ʔinit   ti   ʔapuj=i

and=1pe.GEN   CV-PRG-heat   OBL   fire=SPEC

ʔin   **p\<in\>əŋi-malan**   ti   laman=i

ABS   CWA2\<PRF\>-burn   OBL   pig=SPEC

'and we heat it with fire, the roasting of the pig' (92.565)

Words carrying the circunfix *pengi- -an* may express locations, and may also refer to an adressee or a recipient (see Table 5.28).

(5.225) siya ina pengesalangan miyi ti kardero-i

sija=ʔina   **pəŋi-salaŋ-an**=mi=i

3s=MED.DEM.ABS   CWA2-cookin-LOC=1pe.GEN=SPEC

ti   kardiru=i

OBL   pot=SPEC

'that there is the place we use to cook with a pot' (106.138)

Table 5.28 Examples of *pengi-* and *pengi- -an* content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Gloss
pengiluto /pəŋi-lutu/	thing used for cooking something	**luto** /lutu/	cook
pengipapayong /pəŋi-pa-pajuŋ/	thing used to fund something	**payong** /pajuŋ/	establish
pengisalangan /pəŋi-salaŋan/	place used for cooking	**salang** /salaŋ/	cook
pengikabitan /pəŋi-kabit-an/	place used to tie something to	**kabit** /kabit/	tie
pengibiddan /pəŋi-bidd-an/	person to say something to	**bidd** /biddə/	say
pengisurrenderan /pəŋi-surindər-an/	person to surrender something to	**surrender** /surindər/	surrender

5.4.7.8 Dyadic kinship prefix *pet-*

This prefix is used with kinship terms and expresses a dyadic relation. Table 5.29 provides examples of words carrying the prefix *pet-.*

Table 5.29 Examples of *pet-* kinship content words

Derived form	Meaning	Root	Meaning
pet'adanayan /pət-ʔadanajan/	relatives	**adanayan** /ʔadanajan/	relative
pet'ama /pət-ʔama/	father and child	**ama** /ʔama/	father
pet'aka /pət-ʔaka/	siblings	**aka** /ʔaka/	elder sibling
pet'apesa /pət-ʔapisa/	cousins	**apesa** /ʔapisa/	cousin
pet'apo /pət-'ʔapu/	grandfather and grandchild	**apo** /'ʔapu/	grandfather
petbarkada /pət-barkada/	friends	**barkada** /barkada/	friend
pethipag /pət-hipag/	brother and sister in law	**hipag** /hipag/	sister in law
pet'elan	couple, pair of	**elan**	companion

/pət-ʔilan/	companions	/ʔilan/	
pet'ina /pət-ʔina/	mother and son	**ina** /ʔina/	mother
petka'ibigan /pət-kaʔibigan/	friends	**ka'ibigan** /kaʔibigan/	friend
petsasawa /pət-s-asawa/[26]	husband and wife / several couples	**asawa** /ʔasawa/	spouse

5.4.8 Irregular content words

A number of words show irregularities from the morphological or syntactic perspective, but it is not yet clear whether these forms constitute a word class, nor if they should be subcategorized as function words. For example, the words *budi* 'want' and *kaʔilaŋan* 'need' below, are formally U-words (as they do not carry voice-affixes), but behave as Undergoer voice V-words given that they when they function as predicates, they require their actors to be marked with Genitive case.

Another irregularity involves elements such as *kaʔilangan* 'need', *ubra* 'can', *dapat* 'should' and *pwidi 'can',* none of which inflect for aspect. In addition, only *budi* 'want' and *ubra '*can' show derivations with the AV infix <um>, while *kaʔilangan* 'need', *dapat* 'should' and *pwidi* 'can' do not show any voice derivation.

From a syntactic point of view, these forms may function as heads of predicates, and require a complement realized by a Linker Phrase (§4.2.9). As for their meanings, most of these forms carry modal meanings (volition, ability, necessity, obligation). A number of forms in this table coincide with what Schachter and Otanes (1972, p.61) call 'pseudo-verbs' (including *pwidi '*can', *dapat* 'should' and *kaʔilangan* 'need', (of which the latter was identified by an Alta person as a Tagalog borrowing). Finally, Rubino (1997, p.299) identifies verbs with idiosyncrasies in their morphological formation in Ilokano and calls them 'irregular verbs'. It is in this sense that we refer to these forms as irregular content words. Table 5.30 below presents these forms.

Table 5.30 Irregular content words

Form	Meaning	Voice	Aspect	Marking	Example

---

[26] I have no explanation for the reduplicated /s/ here.

		marking	marking	of the actor	
budi /buˈdi/	want	<um>	yes	**GEN**	5.226
ka'ilangan /kaʔiˈlaŋan/	need	-	-		5.227
dapat /ˈdapat/	must, should	-	-	**ABS**	5.228
obra /ʔuˈbra/	can, be able	<um>	-		5.229
pwede /pwidi/	can, be able	-	-		5.230

The examples below show each of these irregular forms in bold, followed by the complement (between square brackets):

(5.226)   kaya budi nad a lumledep

kaja   **budi**=na=d   [ʔa   l<um>l-idəp]

so   want=3s.GEN=d   LK   <AV>RDP-dive

'so he wants to dive' (85.169)

(5.227)   ka'ilangan miyu sela a me''inta kung aseno kalalagayan miyi ti'sen a lugar

kaʔilaŋan=miju=sila   [ʔa   mə-ʔinta]

need=2p.GEN=also   LK   POT.PV-see

kuŋ   ʔasinu   kalalagajan=mi=i

if   what   situation=1pe.GEN=SPEC

tiʔsin   ʔa   lugar

PROX.DEM.LOC   LK   place

'you also need to be able to see what our situation is, here in this place' (57.18)

(5.228)   kaya dapat a meiwadde sela a tribal hall

kaja   **dapat**   [ʔa   majwaddə=sila   ʔa   trajbal hul]

so   should   LK   have=also   LK   tribal   hall

'so there should also be a tribal hall' (91.1102)

(5.229)   awon sid obra a me'isahog

ʔawun=sid   **ʔubra**   [ʔa   məʔi-sahug]

not.exist=3s.ABS   can   LK   POT.CV-grill

'they (the fishes) can not be grilled' (108.24)

(5.230)   okra 'en ay puwede a iggamot

ʔukra=ʔin   ʔaj   **pwidi**   [ʔa   ʔi-gamut]
okra=PROX.DEM.ABS   PM   can   LK   CV-medicine

'as for this okra, it can be used as medicine' (94.116)

5.5 Interjections

Interjections are words occurring at the beginning or at the end of clauses, and indicate the speaker's emotional response to an event.

Table 5.31 Interjections

Form	Meaning	Example
aba! /ʔa'ba/	surprise	5.231
ade! /ʔa'di/	admiration, surprise, disbelief	5.232
aded nen di! /ʔa'didnendi/	admiration, surprise, disbelief	5.233
adoy! /ʔa'duj/	pain	5.234
adoya! /ʔa'duja/	pain	5.235
addiyos! /ʔaddi'jus/	vexation, disappointment, fear	5.236
ai! /ʔaj/	dismay	5.242
aidi! /ʔaj'di/	dismay	5.237
atse! /ʔat'si/	overwhelm, anger	5.238
atse di! /ʔat'sidi/	astonishment	5.239
are! /ʔa'ri/	command, imperative, opposition	5.240
ay'o /ʔaj'u/	yes	5.241
hala/hala/	ok	5.242

(5.231)   aba! ay ten inomay ta Dicoliat ina

            ʔaba ʔaj   tən   ʔ<in><um>aj=ʔitam
            INTJ   PM   when   <PRF><AV>go=1pi.ABS

            ta   dikulijat=ina

180

LOC   Dicoliat=MED.DEM.ABS

'aba! that (picture) is when we went to Dicoliat' (75.02)

(5.232)   adi meganda 'an say

       ʔadi   mə-ganda=ʔan=saj

       INTJ   ST-beauty=QUOT=DIST.DEM.LOC

       'adi!, they say it's nice there' (96.150)

(5.233)   aded nen di! nu'ano'a dinumateng?

       ʔadidnəndi   nuʔanu=ʔa   d<in><um>atəŋ?

       INTJ   when=2s.ABS   <PRF><AV>arrive

       'aded nen di! When did you arrive?' (08.37)

(5.234)   adoy, ma'una' say!

       ʔadui   maʔuna=saj

       INTJ   say=1s.DIST.LOC

       'adoy! I said there' (100.683)

(5.235)   adoya, masa'it nen ulo i

       ʔaduja   mə-saʔit=nən   ʔuluh= i

       INTJ   ST-pain=already   head=SPEC

       'adoya! (my) head hurts' (08.27)

(5.236)   addios! papa'as nen

       ʔaddijus   papaʔas=nən

       INTJ   morning=already

       'addios, it is morning' (63.108)

(5.237)   ay di salamat me'una siya

       ʔajdi   salamat   məʔuna=sija

       INTJ   thank you   say=3s.ABS

       'aidi, thank you, he said' (507.09)

(5.238)   atse! me'una nen um'anig 'ad ti uldin-i

       ʔatsi   məʔuna=nən   ʔ<um>ʔanig=ʔa=d

       INTJ   say=already   <AV>like=2s.ABS=d   ABS

ti   ʔuldin=i

ABS   non.alta=SPEC

'Atse! I said, "you are like the Tagalog"' (88.486)

(5.239)   -madi'it e' sepla.

mə-diʔit=əʔ=sipla

ST-single=1s.ABS=still

'I am still single!

-atsedi!

ʔatsidi

INTJ

'Wow!' (96.19)

(5.240)   ari! umali 'ad, me'una e'

ʔari   ʔ<um>ali=ʔa=d   məʔuna=əʔ

INTJ   <AV>come=2s.ABS=d   say=1s.ABS

'ari! come here! I said' (97.542)

(5.241)   bisa bat bimbi? ay'o uwah

bisa=bat   bimbi

NEG=Q   aunt

'isn't it auntie?'

ʔajʔu   ʔuwah

INTJ   thing

'yes, it is' (97.329)

(5.242)   ay me'una di'en ay "temo'e 'o 'en a beli".

aj   məʔuna   diʔən   ʔaj

INTJ   say   1s.LOC   PM

təmu-ən=ʔu=ʔin   ʔa   bəli

burn-PV=1s.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS   LK   house

-'and he said to me "I will burn that house"' (88.1050)

-hala gagawin mo gul!

hala   gagawi-ən=mu=gul

INTJ   do-PV=2s.GEN=emphasis

-'ok, you do that' (88.1051)

6. Case

While Chapter 4 describes the form of distinct phrase types (§4.2) and the form of clauses with voice-marked and voice-unmarked predicates (§4.3), this chapter provides an overview of the different syntactic functions and semantic roles of case-marked constituents functioning as arguments, adjuncts and modifiers of DPs.

As was shown in §4.2, clauses can be classified depending on the form of their predicate. A first division appears depending on whether the predicate carries voice-marking or not. Voice-marked predicates may have four main subtypes of clauses (Actor, Patient, Locative and Conveyance voice clauses). As for clauses where the predicate does not carry voice marking, they can be divided depending on whether the predicate is headed by an Existential or not. This classification results in 6 main subtypes of clauses.

Section 6.2 explores the syntactic functions and semantic roles of Absolutive constituents for each subtype of clause. Section 6.3 deals with the syntactic functions and semantic roles of Genitive constituents. Finally, Sections 6.4 and 6.5 provide an overview of the functions and roles of Oblique and Locative constituents.

6.1 Introduction

On the basis of the possible syntactic functions of the different case-marked constituents, we currently distinguish four cases in Northern Alta: Absolutive, Genitive, Oblique and Locative.

The following grammatical categories in the Alta grammar are case marked: Articles (§5.3.1), Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1) and Demonstratives (§5.2.2). However, the case relations are not completely aligned throughout these different categories; as shown in tables §5.1 and §5.4, a case-marked Demonstrative (or DemP), or Pronoun (or PrP), does not always share the same syntactic functions with the corresponding Determiner Phrase (DP). This chapter focuses on functions of case-marked DPs, which are phrases that are characterized by carrying an Article in the leftmost position of the phrase (§4.2.1). Examples of Dem / DemPs or Pron / PrPs are provided when these share the same function as the case-marked DP.

Absolutive case-marked constituents can function as arguments in all types of clauses and we consider them to function as the syntactic subject of a clause. Genitive case-marked

constituents may function as modifiers in any type of clause, and also, as an argument in Undergoer voice-marked clauses, in which they carry the actor role.

Oblique case-marked constituents may function as arguments in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates, in which they express the undergoer role. In addition, they may function as adjuncts in any type of clause, conveying adverbial meanings, and also as modifiers and complements.

Locative case-marked constituents may function as adjuncts with locational meaning, as arguments encoding definite undergoers in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates, and finally, they may also function as complements. It is not clear at this point if Locative should be distinguished as a different case from Oblique, given that Locative-marked phrases share similar syntactic functions as Obliques (oblique argument, adjunct, complement). A difference between the two is the fact that Locative constituents refer to definite locations and undergoers (Locative Demonstratives, Personal Pronouns), and are incompatible with the Specificity particle =*i*.

6.1.1 A note about the semantic roles in this dissertation

Following Van Valin (2004, p.1), we assume at least two levels of generality when discussing semantic roles: the first level represents the so-called thematic relations, such as agent, experiencer, theme, patient, which are considered "generalizations across the verb-specific roles". In a second level there is "a more general type of semantic role, of which there are only two, termed actor and undergoer", which are referred to as 'semantic macroroles' by the author. In this dissertation we use the term 'semantic role' to refer to both levels of generalization. Our use of the terms actor and undergoer in this dissertation are described in Table 6.1 below.

Table 6.1 Definitions of the terms *actor* and *undergoe*r in this dissertation

Semantic Roles	Definition and characteristics of macrorole in this dissertation	Related specific semantic roles
Actor	Actor is the role of the argument in clauses with one single argument. In clauses with two arguments, the actor is the more agent-like argument. Actors are the main participants in the state of affairs irrespective of their role in terms of activity and affectedness. Actors may be persons or animals doing something voluntarily or involuntarily, experiencers, or any	agent, inanimate effector, performer, causer,

186

	kind of animate or inanimate participant being in a particular situation or undergoing a change. The actor role as a generalization across semantic roles (see column on the right) which can be ordered by degree of agency (control /intentionality). The agent is the role with the hightest degree of agency (control/intentionality).	experiencer, …
Undergoer	Undergoer is the role of the more patient-like argument of a clause with two arguments. The undergoer role is a generalization across semantic roles (see column on the right) which can be ordered by degree of affectedness. The patient is the semantic role with the highest degree of affectedness	goal / source stimulus, instrument, theme, patient, ….

6.2 Absolutive Case

Absolutive constituents can be formed by Determiner Phrases carrying Absolutive case marking on the Article that appears in the leftmost position of the phrase. Depending on the lexical head, Absolutive DPs show a different Article (§5.3.1). If the head of the phrase is a common noun, the DP is marked with the Article *in* /Ɂin/. Plural Absolutive DPs carry the plural Absolutive Article *sidde* /siddə/. If the lexical head is a proper name, the phrase is marked with the Article *ti* /ti/. In addition, Absolutive Pronouns (§5.2.1.2) and Absolutive Demonstratives (§5.2.2.2) are case-marked, and can also form Absolutive arguments.

Absolutive arguments may function as the single argument of clauses with Actor voice or non-voice-marked predicates, or, as one of the two arguments in clauses with Undergoer voice-marked predicates. The following table summarizes the syntactic functions and roles of Absolutive arguments:

Table 6.2 Syntactic functions and roles of Absolutive arguments

Clause type	Function	Role
Actor voice	argument	actor
Undergoer voice clauses	argument (one of the two arguments)	undergoer
Non-Existential voice-unmarked	argument	attributant
Existential	argument (argument + Existential complement)	possessor, existing entity

The following sections explore the functions and roles of Absolutive arguments, in relation to the marking of the predicates.

187

6.2.1 Clauses with Actor voice-marked predicates

In clauses with predicates headed by a MEN-, MENG- or an <UM> V-word, the Absolutive argument carries the semantic role actor. The examples (6.1 – 6.5) below show clauses with Actor voice-marked predicates. Tables 7.3 to 7.5 (see §7.2) provide additional examples of the different subtypes of Actor voice-marked words

6.2.1.1 Clauses with a *men-* predicate

(6.1)   mengalaw in duwa a aso'

        mən-galaw   **[ʔin   duwa ʔa   ʔasu]**

        AV-play   **ABS**   two   LK   dog

        'the two dogs are playing' (05.01.110)

6.2.1.2 Clauses with a *meng-* predicate

(6.2)   mengaliyo sep in wadi na

        məŋ-ʔaliju=sip   **[ʔin   wadi=na]**

        AV-search=still   **ABS**   younger.sibling=3s.GEN

        'his younger sibling is still searching' (85.372)

(6.3)   papeno mengaludo tiyamam?

        papinu **məŋ**-ʔaludu   **[tijama=m]**

        how   AV-hunt   **ABS**.father=2s.GEN

        'how does your father hunt?' (54.01)

6.2.1.3 Clauses with an *<um>* predicate

(6.4)   ududma 'an hep la dumdateng in ana' 'o

        ʔududma=ʔan=sipla   d**<um>**d-ateŋ   **[ʔin   ʔanaʔ=ʔu]**

        tomorrow=QUOT=still   **<AV>**RDP-arrive   ABS   child=1s.GEN

        'I heard that my child is only arriving tomorrow' (97.356)

(6.5)   lumelbut nen in kaldero

        l**<um>**l-but=nən   **[ʔin   kaldiru]**

        <AV>RDP-boil=already   **ABS**   pot

        'the (content of the) pot is now boiling' (106.089)

In Examples (6.1 - 6.4) above, the Absolutive arguments represent actors that are willful, controlling and instigating participants in states of affairs. Example (6.5) however, shows an actor that lacks volition and control.

6.2.2 Clauses with Undergoer voice-marked predicates

In Undergoer voice marked clauses, Absolutive constituents (Absolutive case-marked DPs, Pronouns and Demonstratives) appear as affected objects and thus express an undergoer. For each of the voices (Patient, Locative, Conveyance), the Absolutive argument may express a different range of semantic roles:

Table 6.3 Semantic roles of Absolutive arguments in Undergoer voice clauses

Macrorole of Absolutive constituent	Syntactic Function	Voice	Role of Absolutive	Example
undergoer	argument	Patient voice	stimulus	6.6
			theme	6.7
			patient	6.8
		Locative voice	goal	6.9
			recipient	6.10
			stimulus	6.11
			adressee	6.12
			theme	6.13
			patient	6.14
		Conveyance voice	theme	6.15-6.16
			instrument	6.17

The subsections below illustrate the possible semantic roles of the arguments in clauses with Undergoer voice-marked predicates. In addition, tables 7-6 to 7-8 (see §7.2) provide examples of the different subtypes of Undergoer voice-marked words.

6.2.2.1 Patient voice

In Patient voice clauses, Absolutive arguments may express a stimulus (6.6), a theme (6.7) or a patient (6.8):

(6.6)   pero aloben 'o in sarili

piru   ʔalub-**ən**=ʔu   **[ʔin   sarili]**
but   smell-PV=1s.GEN   **ABS**   self
'but I smelled myself' (100.845)

(6.7)   eg'angen mi in set na
ʔəgʔaŋ-**ən**=mi   **[ʔin   sit=na]**
remove-PV=1pe.GEN   ABS   thorn=3s.GEN
'we remove his thorn' (100.530)

(6.8)   eppeltagen na sinad in baye
ʔəC-pəltag-**ən**=na=sina=d   **[ʔin   bajə?]**
PRG -spear-PV=3s.GEN=MED.DEM.LOC=d   ABS   fish
'he will spear the baye fish there (where he saw it)' (85.474)

6.2.2.2 Locative voice

In Locative voice clauses, the Absolutive argument may indicate the goal of some action, (6.9). It can also indicate a recipient (6.10), a stimulus (6.11), an addressee (6.12), a theme (6.13) or a patient (6.14).

(6.9)   aydi, bini'nan e' ded
ʔajdi   b<in>iʔən-**an[=ə?]**=də=d
INTJ   <PRF>proximity-**LV**=1s.**ABS**=3p.GEN=d
'aydi, they approached me' (100.709)

(6.10)   atdan e' nena ti sinko sintimos
ʔatəd-**an[=ə?]**   nina   ti   sinku   sintimus
give-LV=1s.ABS   GEN.mother   OBL   five   cents
'mother gave me five cents' (88.769)

(6.11)   para itan mo in i'an
para   ʔinta-**an**=mu   **[ʔin   ʔiʔan]**
for   see-LV=2s.GEN   **ABS**   fish
'so you can see the fish' (104.430)

(6.12)   ngo'an mo in la'ay mo
ŋuʔ-**an**=mu   **[ʔin   laʔaj=mu]**

190

name-LV=2s.GEN   **ABS**   husband=2s.GEN

'call your husband' (100.199)

(6.13)   awon mod ut'utan in pon na

          ʔawun=mu=d   ʔutʔut-**an**   [**ʔin**   **pun=na**]

          not.exist=2s.GEN=d   dig-LV   **ABS**   root=3s.GEN

          'do not dig out its root' (93.268) (lit. do not root it out from the roots)

(6.14)   e''ulasan na in sitaw

          ʔəC-ʔulas-**an**=na   [**ʔin**   **sitaw**]

          PRG-wash-LV=3s.GEN   **ABS**   bean

          'she is washing the beans' (106.167)

Other authors may consider Examples (6.10 - 6.14) locations or goals of the action in a broader sense than understood here. For Dupaningan Agta, Robinson (2008, p.157), considers the Absolutive argument of the verb 'to call' (as in 6.12) as a semantic goal of the action. For Arta, Kimoto (2017, p.285) considers the cognate Arta form of Example (6.10) *atdinan* 'give' as an example of a category defined as 'causing an object to move to a location'. As for (6.14), washing verbs belong to a category Kimoto defines as 'Action oriented to something'. For Tagalog, Himmelmann (2005, p.366) states "in locative voice the subject expresses a locative argument understood in a very broad sense".

6.2.2.3 Conveyance voice

In Conveyance voice clauses, the Absolutive argument may be a theme (6.15, 6.16) or an instrument (6.17):

(6.15)   saka mi illebsang in waget

          saka=mi   **ʔi**-ləbsaŋ   [**ʔin**   **wagət**]

          and=1pe.GEN   CV-escape   ABS   water

          'and we let the water go' (85.179)

(6.16)   iye'ated mo di'en in waget

          ʔi-ʔəC-ʔatəd=mu   diʔən   [**ʔin**   **wagət**]

          CV-PRG-give=2s.GEN   1s.LOC   ABS   water

          'you are passing me the water' (05.01.183)

(6.17) tapos mengalap 'a ten uwah sid, in lamun
        tapus məŋ-ʔalap=ʔa   tən   ʔuwah=sid   **[ʔin   lamun]**
        then   AV-get=2s.ABS   OBL   thing=PL   ABS   grass

        ita'bon mo ti'say
        ʔi-taʔbun=mu   tiʔsaj
        CV-cover=2s.GEN   DIST.DEM.LOC
        'then you get the things, the grass and use it to cover (the hole)' (55.08)

6.2.3 Clauses with predicates that are not voice-marked

As shown in §4, there are several types of clauses that do not have a voice-marked predicate. These can be divided into two groups, depending on the semantic role of the Absolutive:

- Clauses with a voice-unmarked, non-Existential predicate
- Clauses with an Existential as head of predicate

6.2.3.1 Clauses with voice-unmarked non-Existential predicates

This group includes a number of different types of clauses, all of which contain one of the following elements as head of the predicate (a UP, a DP, a Prepositional Phrase an Adverb or a Pronoun), and an Absolutive argument. For all types, the Absolutive argument plays the role attributant.

6.2.3.1.1 Clauses with an Unmarked Phrase as predicate

(6.18) upper in ngo' de
        <u>ʔapər</u>   **[ʔin   ŋuʔ=də]**
        upper   **ABS**   name=3p.GEN
        'they call it Upper' (this place) (75.18) (lit. 'upper' is their name for it)

(6.19) ba'ik sepla in beli mi
        <u>baʔik=sipla</u>   **[ʔin   bəli=mi]**
        small=still   **ABS**   house=1pe.GEN]
        'our house is still small' (72.38)

192

(6.20)   portipor in edad o'd
           <u>purtipur</u>   **[ʔin   ʔidad=ʔu=d]**
           forty-four   **ABS**   age=1s.GEN=d
           'I am forty-four years old' (69.09) (lit. my age is forty four)

6.2.3.1.2 Clauses with a Determiner Phrase as predicate

(6.21)   asawa na ay ti Piro
           ʔasawa=na   **[**aj   **[ti**   piru**]]**
           spouse=3s.GEN   **PM**   **ABS**   Piro
           'her husband is Piro' (90.106)

(6.22)   i'en ay in uwah, Katakataka
           [ʔiʔin]   **[ʔaj   [ʔin**   ʔuwah   katakataka**]]**
           PROX.DEM   **PM**   **ABS**   thing   katakataka
           'this one is the whatchamacallit, the Katakataka plant' (94.097)

6.2.3.1.3 Clauses with a Personal Pronoun as predicate

(6.23)   siya in cultura ni alta-i
           <u>sija</u>   **[ʔin   kultura**   ni   ʔalta-i]
           3s   **ABS**   culture   GEN   Alta=i
           'that is the culture of the Alta' (100.1233) (lit. the culture of the Alta is it)

(6.24)   aydi, didded yay!
           aydi   didde=d=jaj
           INTJ   3p.LOC=d=DIST.DEM.ABS
           'aydi, this is theirs now' (100.661)

6.2.3.1.4 Clauses with a Prepositional Phrase as predicate

(6.25)   para deretso in ginan nen peltag
           <u>para   diritsu</u>   **[ʔin   ginan   nən   pəltag]**
           for   straight   **ABS**   run   D.GEN   spear
           'so the arrow goes straight' (65.425) (lit. so straight is the run of the spear)

(6.26)   ay awon me'tog in uloh kase para di'aw sela ina
           ʔaj   ʔawun   mə-ʔtug   ʔin   ʔuluh

193

INTJ   not.exist   ST-hardness   ABS   head

kase   para   diʔaw=sila=**[ʔina]**
because   for   2s.LOC=also=MED.DEM.**ABS**
'do not be hardheaded, this (quitting smoking) is also for you (for your well-being)' (21.36)

6.2.3.1.5 Clauses with an Adverb as predicate

(6.27)   tempulab ina sigudo
          təmpulab**[=ʔina]**   sigudu
          yesterday=MED.DEM.**ABS**   maybe
          'that (the fact that many fish were caught) was probably yesterday' (108.52)

6.2.3.2 Clauses with a predicate headed by an Existential

Predicates headed by an Existential may also include a complement. The table below provides the role of the Absolutive arguments as well as the role of the complement of the Existential for each clause type:

Table 6.4 Semantic roles of Absolutive arguments in clauses with Existential predicates

Type of Existential-headed predicate clause	Role of Absolutive	Semantic role of the complement	Syntactic function of Absolutive
maiwadde headed predicate	Possessor	Possessee	argument
	--	Existing entity	
may headed predicate	Possessor	Possessee	
awon headed predicate	Possessor	Possessee	
	--	Existing entity	
isay headed predicate	Theme	Location	

6.2.3.2.1 Clauses with *meiwadde* and its complement as predicate

(6.28)   pagka maiwadde a bisita in alapowan tam
          pagka [majwaddə   ʔa   bisita][27]   **[ʔin   ʔalapuwan=tam]**

---

[27] In this section, non-bold brackets contain the existential and its complement.

	when	have	LK	visitor	**ABS**	grandparent=1pi.GEN

'when our grandparent had a visitor' (99.654)

(6.29)   maiwaddde e' a para'an, wadi

[maiwaddə**[=ə?]**]   ?a   para?an]   wadi

have=1s.ABS   LK   idea   younger.sibling

'I have an idea, my brother' (74.416)

As Example (6.29) shows, in this type of clause, if the Absolutive argument is an Absolutive enclitic Pronoun, it is placed right after the head of the predicate and before the complement.

6.2.3.2.2 Clauses with *may* and its complement as predicate

(6.30)   may hikaw in igdet

[mai   hikaw]   **[?in   ?igdət]**

have   earring   **ABS**   eel

'the eel has earrings' (88.312)

(6.31)   kungbaga may tarabaho in issa

kuŋbaga   [mai   tarabahu]   **[?in   ?issa]**

if.say   have   work   ABS   one

'if one of us has a job' (91.443) (lit. if the one has a job)

(6.32)   may asawa e'

[mai   ?asawa][=ə**?]**

have   spouse=1s.ABS

'I am married' (100.156) (lit. I have a spouse)

As opposed to the Existential *meiwadde* (Example 6.29), Example (6.32) shows that, if the predicate contains the Existential *may* and a complement, the Absolutive enclitic Pronouns are attached after the complement.

6.2.3.2.3 Clauses with *awon* as predicate

(6.33)   kase awon nen in ninuno mi

kasi   ?awun=nən   **[?in   ninunu=mi]**

| | thus | not.exist=already | **ABS** | ancestor=1pe.GEN |

'thus, our ancestors are not with us anymore' (56.64)

(6.34) umalang tən awon nen in ina mi

| ʔumalaŋ | tən | ʔawun=nən | **[ʔin** | **ʔina=mi]** |
| since | when | not.exist=again | **ABS** | mother=1pe.GEN |

'since the moment our mother passed away' (39.15)

(6.35) saka awon sid te interes ti tape'i

| saka | [ʔawun**[=sid]** | tə | ʔintiris | ti | tapəʔ=i] |
| and | not.exist=3s.**ABS** | NSP | profit | OBL | land=SPEC |

'and they do not have any profit on the land' (86.200)

Example (6.35) shows that Absolutive pronominal enclitics are attached to the head of the predicate and thus precede the Existential complement, in the same way as it happens with the Existential *maiwadde*.

6.2.3.2.4 Clauses with *isay* and its complement as predicate

(6.36) bagay isay sinad in udden

| bagai | [ʔisaj=sina=d] | **[ʔin** | **ʔuddən]** |
| when | be.at=MED.DEM.LOC=d | **ABS** | rain |

'when the rain gets there' (63.02)

(6.37) adino isay in tulay?

| ʔadinu | ʔisaj | **[ʔin** | **tulai]** |
| where | be.at | ABS | bridge |

'where is the bridge?' (06.02.159)

(6.38) ten isay itam sep ta pradjek

| tən | ʔisaj**[=itam]**=sip | ta | pradjik |
| when | be.at=1pi.**ABS** | LOC | project |

'when we where still (working) at the project (site) (81.214)

6.3 Genitive case

Genitive constituents are formed by DPs marked by the Genitive Articles *ni* or *nen* (§5.3.1) which appear in the leftmost position of the phrase. If the head of the DP is a plural noun, it is the plural Genitive Article *niden* that is used. Genitive constituents in modifier and argument functions can be also formed by Genitive enclitic Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1.3) and Genitive Demonstratives (§5.2.2.3).

Genitive constituents can function as modifiers of a DP in any type of clause, or as arguments, in clauses having an Undergoer voice-marked predicate. When Genitive constituents function as modifiers they take the possessor role, and when functioning as an argument, they express the actor role.

Table 6.5 Syntactic functions and roles of Genitive constituents

Clause Type	Syntactic Function	Semantic Role
All types	modifier	possessor
Undergoer voice clauses	argument	actor
Clauses with voice-unmarked predicate	predicate	possessor

6.3.1 Modifier function

6.3.1.1 Modifier of Determiner Phrases

6.3.1.1.1 Modifier of Absolute DPs

(6.39)   pagka maiwadde a bisita in alapowan tam

pagka majwaddə   ʔa   bisita [ʔin   ʔalapuwan**[=tam]**]

when   have   LK   visitor **ABS**   grandparent=1pi.**GEN**

'when our grandparent had a visitor' (99.654)

(6.40)   e''alapen na in karga ni'nay

ʔəC-ʔalap-ən=na   [ʔin   karga   **[niʔnaj]**]

PRG-get-PV=3s.GEN   **ABS**   charge   DIST.DEM.**GEN**

'he is getting the power from there' (104.159) (lit. he is getting the power of that)

(6.41)   siya in tangapan ni uldini

sija   [ʔin   taŋapan   **[ni   [ʔuldin]=i]]**
3s   **ABS**   agreement   GEN   non.alta=SPEC

'this is the agreement of the Tagalog' (72.16) (lit. the agreement of the Tagalog is it)

(6.42)   tapos inebu'ut nad in bito'an nen tilapia

tapus   ʔ<in>i-buʔut=na=d   [ʔin   bituʔan
then   CV<PRF>-throw=3s.GEN=d   ABS   intestine

[nən   tilapja]]
D.GEN   tilapia

'then she gets rid of the intestines of this *tilapia*' (106.037)

6.3.1.1.2 Modifier of Genitive DPs

(6.43)   para mensoli in linaw ni mata mi

para   mən-suli   ʔin   linaw   [ni   mata**[=mi]]**
for   AV-return   ABS   clarity   **GEN**   eye=1pe.**GEN**

'so we can see clearly again' (94,138) (lit. so the clarity of our eyes returns)

(6.44)   edpen-en'en ni waget-i ni delat

ʔədpən-ən=ʔin   [ni   waget=i   **[ni   dəlat]]**
reach=PV=PROX.DEM.ABS   **GEN**   water=SPEC   **GEN**   sea

'the water of the sea reaches it (the mountain)' (109.230)

6.3.1.1.3 Modifier of Oblique DPs

(6.45)   awon te mengyari ti buhay o'i

ʔawun   tə   məŋ-jari   [ti   [buhaj**[=ʔu]]**=i]
not.exist   NSP   AV-happen   **OBL**   life=1s.GEN=SPEC

'I had nothing to do (then)' (69.91) (lit. nothing was happening to my life)

(6.46)   mentipid sed ti karga ni Bateria-i

mən-tipid=sin=d   [ti   karga **[ni   bateria=i]]**
AV-save=PROX.DEM.LOC=d   **OBL** load **GEN** battery=SPEC
 'you save some (charge of the) battery here' (104.367)

(6.47)   budi 'o wadi a mengyari ti buhay ni Alta-i

budi=ʔu   wadi   ʔa   məŋ-jari
want=1s.GEN younger.sibling   LK   AV-happen

[ti   buhaj **[ni   ʔalta=i]]**
OBL life   **GEN** Alta=SPEC
'I want, brother, (to be reunited) to happen to the life of the Alta' (18.15)

(6.48)   isay ina ti digdig ni wageti

[ʔisaj]=ʔina   [ti   digdig   **[ni   wagət=i]]**
be.at=PROX.DEM.ABS   **OBL** next.to   **GEN** water=SPEC
'that (person) is by the river' (85.503)

(6.49)   maiwadde a tumtawag ti selpon ni ana' 'o-i

majwaddə   ʔa   t<um>t-awag   [ti   silpun
there.is   LK   <AV>RDP-call   **OBL** phone

[ni   ʔanaʔ=ʔu=i]]
GEN child=1s.GEN=SPEC
'there is someone calling to my son's cellphone' (91.0569)

6.3.1.2 Modifier of Unmarked Phrases

6.3.1.2.1 Modifier of UPs in argument function

(6.50)   awo'od ittibeng batog ni asoh-i

ʔawun[=ʔu]=d   ʔi-tibəŋ   [batug   **[ni   ʔasuh=i]]**
not.exist=1s.GEN=d   CV-hear   barking   **GEN** dog=SPEC
'I did not hear the barking of the dog' (63.119)

199

(6.51)   umansinad bilay ni alta-i

    Ɂumansina=d   [bilaj **[ni   Ɂalta=i]**]

    like.that=d   life   **GEN** alta=SPEC

    'the life of the Alta is like that now' (109.129)

The example below shows a clause with predicates that are not marked for voice, and where the Unmarked Phrase is the only argument of the clause, taking the role of attributant. The UP is modified by a Genitive constituent:

(6.52)   ngadden na'i Alobasa

    [ŋaddən**[=na]**=i]   Ɂalubasa

    name=3s.**GEN**=SPEC   Alobasa[28]

    'its name is *Alobasa*' (94.329)

6.3.1.2.2 Modifier of UPs in topic function

(6.53)   delan mi'i ay in uwah tulay a bakal na

    [dəlan**[=mi]**=i]   Ɂaj   Ɂin   Ɂuwah

    way=1pe.GEN=SPEC   PM   ABS   thing

    tulaj   Ɂa   bakal=na

    bridge LK   iron=just

    'our way is the iron bridge' (76.357)

6.3.1.2.3 Modifier of UPs in predicate function

(6.54)   tangkay na 'en ni payong'i

    [taŋkaj**[=na]**=Ɂin   [ni   pajuŋ=i]]

    stem=just=PROX.DEM.ABS   GEN umbrella=SPEC

    'this is the pole of an umbrella' (104.227)

---

[28] Most likely borrowed from Spanish *calabaza* 'pumpkin' via Tagalog or Ilokano

6.3.1.2.4 Modifier of UPs in complement function

The following example shows a Genitive constituent that is modifying the complement of the Existential *may*. In addition, the only clausal argument, the Locative Demonstrative =*sen*, appears attached to the head of the Existential complement, splitting the complement from the Existential:

(6.55)   may pon sen ni kamaragi

         [maj   pun=sin   **[ni   kamarag=i]]**

         have   tree=PROX.DEM.LOC   **GEN**   narra=SPEC

         'there was a narra tree here' (103.006) (lit. there is a narra tree here)

6.3.2 Argument function

Genitive constituents can also function as arguments in Undergoer voice clauses, expressing an actor role. Genitive actors can be both animate (Examples 6.56, 6.57, 6.59, 6.61, 6.62) or inanimate (Examples 6.58, 6.60). As some examples show (6.56, 6.57), Absolutive arguments may be omitted.

6.3.2.1 Patient voice clauses

(6.56)   aydi, ginuyod nen ni Lettaw

         ʔajdi   g<**in**>ujud=nən   **[ni   littaw]**

         INTJ   <PRF.**PV**>pull=already   **GEN**   Lettaw

         'ay di, Lettaw pulled it' (100.723)

(6.57)   sinalubong ami nen amo mi

         s<**in**>alubuŋ=ʔami   **[nən   ʔamu=mi]**

         <PRF.**PV**>greet=1pe.ABS   **D.GEN**   boss=1pe.GEN

         'our boss received us' (76.370)

(6.58)   edpen-en'en ni waget-i ni delat

         ʔədpən-**ən**=ʔin   **[ni   wagət=i   [ni   dəlat]]**

         reach=**PV**=PROX.DEM.ABS   **GEN**   water=SPEC GEN   sea

         'the water of the sea reaches it (the mountain)' (109.230)

6.3.2.2 Locative voice clauses

(6.59)   i'en man ay Atettut, kong ngo'an ni Alta-i

        ɁiɁin=man   Ɂaj   Ɂatəttut

        PROX.DEM=CNTR PM   Atettut

        kuŋ   ŋuɁ-**an**   **[ni   Ɂalta=i]**

        if   name-**LV**   GEN   Alta=SPEC

        'and as for this one, it is the Attetut plant, that is how the Alta call it' (95.113)

(6.60)   dahil pagka dimmanan ni bagiyo-i a minsan

        dahil   pagka d<in>man-**an**   **[ni   bagiju=i   Ɂa   minsan]**

        thus   when   <PRF>pass-**LV**   **GEN** storm=SPEC LK   once

        'thus, when one of these occasional typhoons passed through (the area)'

        (103.467)

(6.61)   ngo'an ded in Anito ni uwah-i, Anito ni Dite'i-i

        ŋuɁ-**an**=**[də]**=d   Ɂin   Ɂanitu ni   Ɂuwah=i

        call=**LV**=3s.**GEN**=d ABS   god   GEN   thing=SPEC

        Ɂanitu ni   diti?i=i

        deity   GEN   Diteki=SPEC

        'they call the Anito of the whatchamacallit, the Anito of Diteki' (99.284)

6.3.2.3 Conveyance voice clauses

(6.62)   inibidded man yay ni Lulia di'en

        Ɂ<in>**i**-biddə=d=man=jaj   **[ni   lulia]** diɁən

        CV<PRF>-say=d=CNTR=DIST.DEM.ABS **GEN** Lulia   1s.LOC

        'Lulia told me that' (83.007)

(6.63)   ikkabit na in ginelat na

        Ɂi-kabit**[=na]**   in   ginilat=na

        CV-attach=3s.**GEN** ABS   arrow=3s.GEN

        'he attaches his arrow' (85.360)

6.3.3 Other uses of Genitive arguments

6.3.3.1 Argument in clauses with predicates containing certain content words

Genitive arguments may function as arguments in clauses where the predicate contains or is headed by an irregular content word (§5.4.7). In this type of clause, the Genitive argument also expresses an actor role:

(6.64)   budim bat wadi?
           budi**[=m]**=bat   wadi
           want=2s.**GEN**=Q   younger.sibling
           'do you want (to quit smoking), my brother?' (21.08)

(6.65)   pero in katribu sid, budi de-i a talaga
           piru   ʔin   katribu[=ʔ]=sid   budi**=də**=i
           but   ABS   tribe=1s.GEN=PL   want**=**3p.**GEN**=SPEC

           ʔa   talaga
           LK   surely
           'but the other members of my tribe, they surely want' (103.479)

(6.66)   awon'od ka'ilangan mengalap ti gatas-i
           awon**[=ʔu]**=d   kaʔilaŋan   məŋ-ʔalap   ti   gatas=i
           not.exist=1s.**GEN**=d need   AV-get   OBL   milk=SPEC
           'I don't need to get milk anymore' (76.102)

(6.67)   ka'ilangan e' mo sela bali
           kaʔilangan=əʔ**=mu**=sila=bali
           need=1s.ABS=2s.**GEN**=also=surprise
           'it turns out you also need me' (46.83)

6.3.3.2 Adjunct in phrases headed by the V-word *abuten* 'to reach something'

Genitive arguments can also be found in the adjunct function, in phrases headed by the Patient voice V-word *abuten* 'to last, to reach something'.

(6.68)   e''abuten [ni lima-i a ta'on]

ʔəC-ʔabut-ən **[ni limma ʔa taʔun]**

PRG-reach-PV **GEN** five LK years

'(it) will last for five years' (104.219)

(6.69) e''abuten ni twelve pesos-i

ʔəC-ʔabut-ən **[ni twilf pisus=i]**

PRG-reach-PV **GEN** twelve pesos=SPEC

'(it) will reach twelve pesos (per piece)' (95.293)

6.4 Oblique Case

Oblique constituents are formed by DPs marked by the Oblique Articles *ti* or *ten* (§5.3.1) and may function as arguments, adjuncts and modifiers.

Oblique DPs share the argument function with Locative Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1.4) and with the clitic set of Locative Demonstratives (§5.2.2.4.2).

Oblique DPs share the adjunct function with certain Demonstratives. For example the set of Similative Demonstratives (§5.5.2.5) may function as adjuncts with manner meaning. In the same way, the free set of Locative Demonstratives (§5.2.2.4.1) can form adjuncts with locative meanings.

Table 6.6 Syntactic functions and roles of Oblique constituents

Clause type	Syntactic Function	Role
Voice-marked clause (with bivalent or trivalent predicate)	argument	undergoer
All types	adjunct	instrument, manner, time, location, duration
	modifier	beneficiary, patient, duration, location
Existential clause (*isay*)	complement	location

The functions and semantic roles of Oblique constituents are explored in more detail in the sections below.

6.4.1 Argument function

Oblique constituents can function as arguments in clauses having bivalent or trivalent V-words as head of the predicate.

6.4.1.1 Clauses with bivalent V-words as predicate

In clauses with bivalent V-words as predicate, the Absolutive argument carries the actor role and the Oblique argument expresses an undergoer role.

(6.70)   ay bumili itam nen ti sundangi sid

        Ɂaj   b<um>ili=Ɂitam=nən   **[ti   sundaŋ=i=sid]**

        INTJ   <AV>buy=1pi.ABS=already **OBL**   knife=SPEC=PL

        'we have bought some knives again' (88.650)

(6.71)   mentanem itam ti pagi

        mən-tanəm=Ɂitam   **[ti   pagi]**

        AV-plant=1pi.ABS   **OBL**   rice

        'we plant some rice' (81.80)

(6.72)   məngalap itam ti bulangeni

        məŋ-Ɂalap=Ɂitam   **[ti   bulaŋən=i]**

        AV-get=1pi.ABS   **OBL**   monkey=SPEC

        'we catch monkeys' (99.113)

6.4.1.2 Clauses with trivalent V-words as predicate

Clauses with trivalent V-words as predicate may have three arguments: a Genitive actor, an Oblique and an Absolutive argument. The semantic roles of the Oblique and Absolutive arguments depend on the voice of the V-word. If the predicate is in Locative voice, the Oblique argument may express a theme (as in 6.73). If the predicate is in Conveyance voice, the Oblique may express an adressee (as in 6.74).

(6.73)   atdan de itam ti puhunan

        Ɂatəd-an=də=Ɂitam   [ti   puhunan]

        give-LV=3p.GEN=1pi.ABS   OBL   capital

        'they gave us some capital' (91.876)

(6.74)   ibidde' ten ana' 'o
           ʔi-biddə=ʔ   **[tən   ʔanaʔ=ʔu]**
           CV-say=1s.GEN   **OBL**   child=1s.GEN
           'I told my child' (82.053)

(6.75)   awon 'o sep sid ettoduwan ti polung ni alta i sid
           ʔawun=ʔu=sip=sid   ʔəC-tudu-an
           not.exist=1s.GEN=still=3p.ABS   PRG-teach-LV

           [ti   puluŋ   ni   ʔalta=i=sid]
           OBL language   GEN   alta=SPEC=PL
           'I am not teaching them the language of the Alta yet' (60.46)

The following example shows a clause with a predicate headed by a Causative word in Conveyance voice. In this clause, the Oblique argument expresses a causee.

(6.76)   obram siya a ipa'inom ti ana'-i
           ʔubra=m   sija   ʔa   ʔi-pa-ʔinum   [ti   ʔanaʔ=i]
           can=2s.GEN   3s.ABS   LK   CV-CAU-drink   OBL   child=SPC
           'you can make your child drink it' (93.649)

6.4.2 Adjunct function

When functioning as adjuncts, Oblique constituents have a number of meanings, including instrumental, manner, temporal or locational. The intepretation of the Oblique adjunct depends on the predicate. The following subsections below explore the different meanings of Oblique case-marked constituents in adjunct function.

6.4.2.1 Oblique phrases with instrumental meaning

Oblique phrases with instrumental meaning specify the instrument used to accomplish an action.

(6.77)   mensuklay ti damet miyo-i ten buh miyo
           mən-suklaj   **[ti   damət=miju=i]**   tən   buh=miju
           AV-comb   **OBL** hand=2p.GEN=SPEC   OBL   hair=2p.GEN
           'you comb your (pl) hair with your hand' (63.58)

(6.78)   ulasan mo ti waget-i
           ʔulas-an=mu   **[ti   wagət=i]**
           wash-LV=1s.GEN   **OBL**   water=SPEC
           'you wash it with water' (94.141)

(6.79)   melanislanis pag inilutom ti asin at bitsin-i
           mə-lanis-lanis   pag   ʔ<in>i-lutu=m
           ST-RDP-tasty   if   CV<PRF>-cook=2s.GEN

           [ti   ʔasin ʔat   bitsin=i]
           OBL   salt   and   vetsin=SPEC
           'it is tasty, if you cook it with salt and sodium glutamate' (94.300)

(6.80)   tegtegen mo ti betuh
           təgtəg-ən=mu   **[ti   betuh]**
           crush=PV=2s.GEN   **OBL**   stone
           'you crush it (the plant) with a stone' (95.209)

6.4.2.2 Oblique manner phrases

This subtype of phrase specifies the manner in which the event takes place.

(6.81)   kaya awon obra menla'ad ti deretso-i
           kaja   ʔawun   ʔubra mən-laʔad   **[ti   diritsu=i]**
           thus   not.exist   can   AV-walk   **OBL**   straight=SPEC
           'so you cannot walk straight' (99.1191)

(6.82)   ettangapen de am ti de'el a puso ti'sen di'ami
           ʔəC-taŋgap-ən=də=ʔam   **[ti   dəʔəl ʔa   pusu]**
           PRG-agree-PV=3p.GEN=2p.ABS   **OBL**   big   LK   heart

           tiʔsin   diʔami
           PROX.DEM.LOC   1pe.LOC
           'they accept you wholeheartedly here, among us' (57.10)

(6.83)   guyoden mod yay ti melakasi

207

gujud-ən=mu=d=jaj			[ti	mə-lakas=i]
pull-PV=2.GEN=d=DIST.DEM.ABS			OBL	ST-strengh=SPEC

'you pull it strongly' (100.542)

(6.84)   basta inas'an mo ti uman-i sena, ma'eg'ang siya

basta	?inas-an=mu	[ti	?uman=i=sina]
just	apply-LV=2s.GEN	OBL	like=SPEC=MED.DEM.LOC

mə-əgʔaŋ=sija
POT.PV-go=3s.ABS
'you just have to apply it like that, you will be able to remove it (the dirt)'
(95.271)

(6.85)   iyessangep mid la ti bahagya-iʔ

?i-?əC-saŋəp=mi=dla	[ti	bahagija=i]
CV-PRG-grill=1pe.GEN= just	OBL	slight=SPEC

'we grill (it) just a little bit' (92.567)

6.4.2.3 Oblique temporal phrases

Oblique temporal phrases denote the time or duration of an event.

(6.86)   mensolid man nen ti pulab-i

mən-suli=d=mannən	[ti	pulab=i]
AV-return=d=again	OBL	evening=SPEC

'I will return again in the evening' (42.19)

(6.87)   aydi in tujo, ippirito ti papa'as-i

?ajdi	?in	tuju	?i-piritu=?
INTJ	ABS	dried.fish	CV-fry=1s.GEN

[ti	papaʔas=i]
OBL	morning=SPEC

'as for the dried fish, I fry (it) in the morning' (61.58)

(6.88)   siya yay ehhulen de ten araw

sija=jaj	?əC-huli-ən=də	[tən	?araw]

208

| 3s=DIST.DEM.ABS | PRG-hunt-PV=3p.GEN | **OBL** | day |

'this is what they would hunt back in these days' (69.108)

(6.89)   umabot ti duwa-i a lingo

ʔ<um>abut   **[ti   duwa=i   ʔa   liŋgu]**

<AV>reach   **OBL**   two=SPEC   LK   week

'it takes two weeks' (104.330) (lit. it reaches two weeks)

(6.90)   i'en ay tanodan mo ti tatlo-i a bulan

ʔiʔin   ʔaj   tanud-an=mu

PROX.DEM   PM   wait-LV=2s.GEN

[ti   tatlu=i   ʔa   bulan]

OBL   three=SPEC   LK   month

'as for this, you wait three months' (95.215)

6.4.2.4 Oblique locative phrases

Oblique locative phrases denote the location or source of a state of affairs.

(6.91)   mensome amid ti de'el-i a betuh

mən-sumə=ʔami=d   **[ti   dəʔəl=i   ʔa   bətuh]**

AV-hide=1pe.ABS=d   **OBL**   big=SPEC   LK   stone

'we hide on a big stone' (83.250)

(6.92)   sumtokan sid ten abuwedan

sumtuk-an=sid   **[tən   ʔabuwədan]**

fight-LV=3p.ABS   **OBL**   sandy.place

'they fight in that sand' (83.276)

(6.93)   etulen mi yay ten pon na

ʔətul-ən=mi=jaj   **[tən   pun=na]**

cut-PV=1pe.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS   **OBL**   trunk=3s.GEN

'we cut off the trunk' (100.529) (lit. we cut it by this trunk of it)

(6.94)   inomalang sela ti me''ena'em a lella'ay

ʔ<in><um>alaŋ=sila   **[ti   məʔʔənnaʔəm**

<PRF><AV>come=also **OBL** very.old

ʔa la-laʔaj]
LK RDP-old.man
'(this medicine treatment) also comes from the oldest (Alta) men' (92.02)

6.4.3 Modifier function

Oblique constituents can also function as modifiers of others DPs. These modified DPs can appear in argument and predicate functions.

6.4.3.1 Modifier of other arguments

In the following example, the Absolutive DP, headed by the U-word *bad͡ʒit* 'budget', is modified by an Oblique DP:

(6.95) minamin mid in budget mi ti penlati-i
    m<in>amin=mi=d
    <PRF>consume=1pe.GEN=d

    [ʔin bad͡ʒit=mi **[ti pən-lati=i]]**
    ABS budget=1pe.GEN **OBL** GER-rattan=SPEC
    'we spent all our money (earned) with rattan' (86.129)

In the following example the modified phrase is headed by the Gerundive form of the word *betlay* 'carry' that is modified:

(6.96) mahirap na ngi say in pembetlay ti ayuh-i
    mə-hirap=na=ŋi=saj
    ST-hardship=already=emphasis=DIST.DEM.LOC

    [ʔin pən-bətlaj **[**ti ʔajuh=i**]]**
    ABS GER-carry **OBL** wood=SPEC
    'the process of carrying wood there is quite hard' (100.580)

In the two following examples the modified Absolutive DP is headed by the V-words *mentarabaho* 'to work' and *mengyari* 'to happen'.

(6.97)   bawal in mentrabaho ti kusina-i

bawal   [ʔin   mən-tarabahu   [ti   kusina=i]]
forbidden   ABS   AV-work   OBL   kitchen=SPEC
'it is forbidden to work in the kitchen' (99.79)

(6.98)   umannasay in minengyari ti buhay o-i

ʔuman=na=saj   [[ʔin   m<in>əŋ-jari
like=already=DIST.DEM.LOC   ABS   AV<PRF>-happen

[ti   buhaj=ʔu]]=i]
OBL   life=1s.GEN=SPEC
'that is how it happened to my life' (46.67)

6.4.3.2 Modifier of non-voice marked predicates

Oblique constituents may also function as modifiers of heads of predicates. In the following example the Unmarked Phrase headed by the U-word *gamot* 'medicine' functions as a predicate and is modified by the Oblique constituent. The unit [predicate + modifier] is split as the Absolutive Demonstative =ʔin is attached to the head of the predicate:

(6.99)   gamot'en ti ug'ug ni ana'

[gamut]=ʔin   [ti   ʔugʔug   ni   ʔanaʔ]]
medicine=PROX.DEM.ABS   OBL   cough   GEN   child
'this is medicine for children's cough' (93.70)

The following example shows the U-word *importante* 'important' modified by an Oblique constituent. As in the preceding example, the Absolutive DP is placed between head of the predicate and the Oblique modifier:

(6.100) ma'in importante in blongay ti alta-i?

maʔin [ʔimpurtanti] ʔin   bluŋaj   [ti   ʔalta=i]]
why   important   ABS   Balobo   OBL   Alta=SPEC
'Why is the Balobo plant important to the Alta?' (515.06)

211

6.4.4 Complement function

Oblique DPs may also function as complements of the Existential *isay*. They share this function with Locative DPs, Pron / PrPs and Dem / DemPs (see §6.5.3 below).

(6.101)   pero isay ti penti'edan ni lanslide=i

        piru   ʔisaj **[ti   pəntiʔədan [ni   lanslajd=i]]**

        but   be.at **OBL** bottom   GEN landslide=SPEC

        'but (the big stone) is at the bottom of a landslide' (103.199)

6.5 Locative case

Locative constituents may be formed by DPs marked with the Locative Article *ta* (§5.3.1). If the lexical head of a DP is a person noun, the Article used is *ni*. If the lexical head of the DP is plural, the plural Locative Article *niden* is used.

Locative DPs can function as oblique arguments, encoding a definite undergoer in clauses with bivalent and trivalent predicates, and they may also function as adjuncts with locational meaning in any type of clause. In addition, Locative DPs can function as complements of the Existential *isay*, a function in which they express a location. Finally, Locative DPs can also function as a complement of the predicates, expressing a partitive meaning.

Locative Personal Pronouns (§5.2.1.4) and Locative Demonstratives (§5.2.2.4) may also form Locative constituents, sharing all functions with Locative DPs, except for the complement of the predicate function.

Table 6.7 Syntactic functions and semantic roles of Locative constituents

Clause type	Syntactic Function	Role
Voice-marked clauses (with bivalent or trivalent predicate)	argument	undergoer
All types	Adjunct	location
	complement (of the predicate)	partitive
Existential clause (isay)	complement (of the Existential	location

6.5.1 Argument function

Locative constituents may function as arguments in voice-marked clauses headed by bivalent and trivalent V-words, in which they express an undergoer.

6.5.1.1 Clauses with bivalent V-words as predicate

(6.102)   awon mi mengotang ni Maricel

Ɂawun=mi   məŋ-Ɂutaŋ   **[ni   marisil]**

not.exist=1pe.ABS   AV-borrow   **LOC**   Maricel

'we do not borrow money from Maricel' (86.425)

(6.103)   meiwadde linumemya di'ami

majwaddə   l<in><um>əmja   **[diɁami]**

exist   <PRF><AV>wake   1pe.**LOC**

'there is someone who woke us up' (68.12)

(6.104)   awon nen te mensoporta di'aw, ay!

Ɂawun=nən   tə   mən-supurta   **[diɁaw]**   aj

not.exist=already   NSP   AV-support   2s.**LOC**   INTJ

'there is no one that supports you anymore' (99.246)

(6.105)   ma'in awon mod a apolungen, Bok? ma'una di'en

maɁin   Ɂawun=mu=d   ɁəC-Ɂapuluŋ-ən   buk

why   not.exist=2s.GEN=d   PRG-speak-PV   Buk

maɁuna   [diɁən]

say   1s.LOC

'"why are you not talking to me, Bok?" he said to me' (83.036)

(6.106)   ngo'an mo in la'ay mo, adinod in la'ay mo ma'una say

nguɁ-an=mu   Ɂin   laɁaj=mu

name-LV=2s.GEN   ABS   old.man=2s.GEN

Ɂadinu=d   Ɂin   laɁaj=mu   maɁuna**[=saj]**

where=d   ABS   husband=2s.GEN   say=DIST.DEM.**LOC**

'"call your husband, where is he now", he said to her' (100.0199)

6.5.1.2 Clauses with trivalent V-words as predicate

(6.107)   inebenta de diya'yay ni dila-i a Puling

ʔ\<in\>i-binta=də		dijaʔjaj	**[ni**	**dilaʔi**	**ʔa**	**puliŋ]**
CV\<PRF\>-sell=3p.GEN		now	**LOC**	uncle	LK	Puling

'they have sold (the land) to uncle Puling' (103.503)

(6.108)   e''iponen mi iye'ated mi ni Sipten

ʔəC-ʔipun-ən=mi	ʔi-ʔəC-ʔatəd=mi	**[ni**	**siptin]**
PRG-collect-PV=1pe.GEN	CV-PRG-give=1pe.GEN	**LOC**	chiefain

'we collect them and we give them to the chieftain' (89.252)

(6.109)   initudu ded man di'etam ay

ʔ\<in\>i-tudu=də=d=man	**[diʔitam]**	ʔaj
CV\<PRF\> -teach=3p.GEN=d=CNTR	1pi.**LOC**	INTJ

'they taught it (the culture) to us' (99.45)

(6.110)   ippabasa de di'en in mapa

ʔi-pa-basa=də	**[diʔən]**	ʔin	mapa
CV-CAU-read=3p.GEN	1s.**LOC**	ABS	map

'he read the map to me' (82.32)

(6.111)   nanih ipa'inta' di'aw in salago

nanih	ʔi-pa-inta=ʔ	**[diʔaw]**	ʔin	salagu
later	CV-CAU-see=1s.GEN	2s.**LOC**	ABS	salago

'later, I will show you the salago plant' (86.368):

6.5.2 Adjunct function

When functioning as adjuncts, Locative constituents denote the location or source of a state of affairs.

(6.112)   dati isay'e minentira ta Malabida

dati	ʔisaj=əʔ	m\<in\>ən-tira	**[ta**	**malabida]**
originally	be.at=1s.ABS	AV\<PRF\>-live	**LOC**	Malabida

'first I lived in Malabida' (76.07)

(6.113)   ay ten inomay itam ta Dicoliat 'ina

ai   tən   ʔ<in><um>aj=ʔitam   **[ta   dikulijat]**=ʔina

INTJ   when   <PRF><AV>go=1pi.ABS   **LOC**   Dicoliat=MED.DEM.ABS

'that (picture) is when we all went to Dicoliat' (75.02)

(6.114)   mensoli itam ta pinsal

mən-suli=ʔitam   **[ta   pinsal]**

AV-return=1pi.ABS   **LOC**   cousin

'let's go back to (the house of) our cousin' (88.630)

(6.115)   mensosoli dla sen, di'en

mən-su-suli=dla**[=sin]**   **[diʔən]**

AV-RDP-return=just=PROX.DEM.**LOC**   1s.**LOC**

'he just keeps coming back here, at my (house)' (77.222)

(6.116)   ay unoden mod si say ma'una'

aj   ʔunud-ən=mu=d=sid**[=saj]**   maʔuna

INTJ   follow-PV=1s.GEN=d=3p.ABS=DIST.DEM.**LOC**   say

'follow them there, (he) said' (100.887)

(6.117)   ettiran de say a tape

ʔəC-tira-an=də[=saj]   ʔa   tapəʔ]

PRG-live-LV=3s.GEN=DIST.DEM.LOC   LK   land

'they are living on that land there' (88.50)

(6.118)   i'en, i-tanem mi sen in tangkay na

ʔiʔin   ʔi-tanəm=mi**[=sin]**

PROX.DEM   CV-plant=1pe.GEN=PROX.DEM.**LOC**

ʔin   taŋkaj=na

ABS   stem=3s.GEN

'and this one, we plant its stem here' (93.247)

6.5.3 Complement function

6.5.3.1 Complement of *isay*

As the examples below show, Locative constituents may function as complements of the Existential *isay*, a function in which they express the location of the existing entity:

(6.119) ten isay tam sep ta project

tən ʔisaj=itam=sip **[ta prajik]**

when be.at=1pi.ABS=still **LOC** project

'when we were still living at the project' (81.214)

(6.120) in isay ni Bianing, ti Dyendyen 'o

ʔin ʔisaj **[ni bijaniŋ]** ti djindjin=ʔu

ABS be.at **LOC** Bianing ABS Dyendyen=1s.GEN

'the one who stays at Bianing's, my (daughter) Dyendyen' (100.1237)

6.5.3.2 Complement of the predicate

When appearing in this function, Locative case-marked DPs sometimes show a weak form of the *ta* Article, realized as [tə]. However, as the corpus contains some examples in which the Article is realized as [ta], we assume that it is the same Article. The question of whether this realization of the Locative Article is related to the non-specific Article *te* (§5.3.1.4) requires further investigation.

For the time being, we will analyze [tə] as a variant of *ta*, but represent it as *tə* in the phonological transcription tier of the glosses, so that the examples of this form can be easily located in the future.

6.5.3.2.1 Clauses with voice-marked predicates

(6.121) ay si'en man ay me'tog e' te uluh

ʔaj siʔən=man ʔaj mə-ʔtug=əʔ **[tə ʔuluh]**

INTJ 1s=CNTR PM ST-hardness=1s.ABS **LOC** head

'as for me, I am hard headed' (88.170) (lit. I am hard on the head)

(6.122) melasa 'en te iyan, melanis

mə-lasa[=ʔin]   **[tə   ʔijan]**   mə-lanis
ST-taste=PROX.DEM.ABS **LOC** leaf   ST-sweetness
'the leaves of this one are tasty, and sweet' (94.774) (lit. that one is tasty on
the leaves)

(6.123)   obra hela siya illaga, eggate'an te iyan
ʔubra=hila[=sija]   ʔi-laga   ʔəC-gatəʔ-an   **[tə   ʔijan]**
can=too=3s.ABS   CV-boil   PRG-milk-LV   **LOC** leaf
'it is also possible to boil it, or extract the milk of its leaves' (93.378)

6.5.3.2.2 Clauses with voice-unmarked predicates

(6.124)   dedde'el siya te iyan
də-dəʔəl[=sija]   **[tə   ʔijan]**
RDP-big=3s.ABS   **LOC** leaf
'it has very big leaves' (94.701) (lit. it is very big on the leaves)

(6.125)   Adat 'en te ngadden
ʔadat[=ʔin]   **[tə   ŋaddən]**
adat=PROX.DEM.ABS **LOC** name
'its name is *adat*' (95.163)   (lit. this is *adat* on the name)

(6.126)   Artur yad te ngadden 'o
ʔartur[=jaj]=d   **[tə   ŋaddən=ʔu]**
artur=DIST.DEM.ABS=d **LOC** name=1s.GEN
'Artur is my name' (88.06) (lit. that is Artur on my name)

(6.127)   kung ngo'an mi 'en ay Koronang tinik dahil ado te set
kuŋ   ŋuʔ-an=mi=[ʔin]   ʔaj   kurunaŋtinik
if   name-LV=1pe=GEN.DEM.ABS   PM   kurunang.tinik

dahil   ʔadu **[tə   sit]**
because   many **LOC** thorns
'the way we name it (this plant) *kurunang tinik* because (it) has many thorns'
(94.018) (lit. because it is many on the thorns)

7. Voice-marked words

This chapter provides an overview of the different voice-marked words and explores the type of participants they require as well as their aspect inflection. Section 7.2 explores non-derived V-words, §7.3 deals with Potentive words and §7.4 presents Stative words. Finally §7.5 explores Causative words.

7.1 Introduction

As was presented in §5.4.3 V-words are a subclass of content words distinguished by carrying a voice affix and by the capacity of inflecting for aspect. Northern Alta words show a voice system characteristic of Philippine languages, in which the affix appearing on the predicative word determines which semantic roles are assigned to the case-marked arguments in a clause. It was shown in Sections §4.2.1 and §5.4 that V-words may also function as the lexical head of a DP or LP, appearing in argument and modifier functions respectively, without additional coding. However, it is only V-words functioning as predicates that we are concerned with in this chapter.

On the basis of the fact that other content words may also appear in predicate, argument and modifier functions, it was suggested in §5.4.1 that the *syntactic uniformity hypthesis for content words* is also justified for Northern Alta: since all content words may appear in the same positions, they are not classified into different syntactic categories. However, we saw in §5.4.2 that content words may be divided by mlo morphological criteria. On the basis of the two following properties, we defined V-words as distinct from other content words:

1. V-words carry a voice affix
2. V-words may inflect for aspect

Thus, V-words form a major (morphological) class of content words, distinct from the second major class which we named U-words.

V-words can be further subclassified on the basis of the set of affixes they take. We distinguish four main types of V-words: non-derived words, Potentive words, Stative words and Causatives. For Tagalog, Himmelmann (2004, p.9) distinguishes stative words from dynamic words on the basis of morphological criteria: "Stative is a marked category in two regards. On the one hand, it is marked in the superficial morphological sense of involving

more morphological marking than nonstatives, at least in Locative and Conveyance voice. On the other hand, it is marked in the functional sense of being the marked member in a binary opposition." Considering his first criterion, and on the basis of the morphology of Northern Alta Locative voice words and Conveyance voice words, we assume that non-derived words are the most basic category, given that in the Locative and Conveyance voices, Potentive, Stative and Causative words involve more morphological marking than the forms classified as non derived.

7.2 Non-derived V-words

Non-derived V-words are characterized by carrying one of the affixes appearing in Table 7.1 below. As shown in Table 7.9 they may inflect for perfective and progressive aspect. Non-derived words involve the expression of an actor that is volitional and in control of the event. Certain <um> words (see §7.2.1) constitute an exception in that they may also take no participant at all or in that they may take an actor that is not in full control (see example 6.5).

Actor voice non-derived V-words take an Absolutive actor and may take an Oblique undergoer. In the Undergoer voices, non-derived V-words take a Genitive actor, an Absolutive undergoer, and they may also take an Oblique argument, expressing an undergoer role.

Table 7.1 shows the main types of non-derived V-words, and provides one example per voice. Each voice is further explored in the subsections below. The aspectual inflection of non-derived V-words is explored in §7.2.7

Table 7.1 Voice affixation of non-derived V-words

Voice	Affix	Example	Section
Actor voice (AV)	**<um>** /<um>/	**<um>e'ay** /ʔ<um>əʔʔaj/ 'to go'	§7.2.1
	men- /mən-/	**men-tanem** /mən-tanəm/ 'to plant'	§7.2.2
	meng- /məŋ-/	**meng-alap** /məŋ-ʔalap/ 'to catch something'	§7.2.3
Patient voice (PV)	**-en** /-ən/	**alap-en** /ʔalap-ən/ 'to get something'	§7.2.4

Locative voice (LV)	**-an** /-an/	**ngo-'an**/ŋuʔ-an/ 'to give someone'	§7.2.5
Conveyance voice (CV)	**i-** /ʔi/	**i-dton** /ʔi-dton/ 'to place something'	§7.2.6

One and the same root does not necessarily occur in distinct voice categories , with the different voice affixes listed in Table 7.1. Some roots may occur in several categories, as for example the root *alap* 'get, catch'. The corpus mostly contains occurences of the Patient voice form *alapen*, a small number of occurences of the Actor voice form mengalap, three occurences of the Conveyance voice form *ialap* and one single occurrence of the Actor voice *umalap*. Other roots however occur in more limited voice categories. For example the root *ngo'* 'name' most often occurs in Locative voice form *ngo'an.*

7.2.1 Actor voice *<um>* words

Actor voice <um> /<um>/ words may form clauses in which they take no argument at all. They may also form clauses in which they take one or two arguments. Table 7.2 summarizes the possible valency patterns of <um> words.

Table 7.2 Valency patterns of *<um>* words

Valency	Case and role of Argument/s	Example
0	--	7.1
1	Absolutive (actor)	7.2, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6
	Unmarked Phrase (actor)	7.3
2	Absolutive (actor) Oblique (undergoer)	6.70, 5.238

Actor *<um>* words may form clauses in which there are no arguments. In these clauses they refer to meteorological events:

(7.1)   pag awon um'udden, awon siya pwede a ilipat

pag   ʔawun   **ʔ<um>ʔ-uddən**

if   not exist   **<AV>RDP-**rain

ʔawun=sija   pwidi   ʔa   ʔi-lipad

	not.exist=3s.ABS	can	LK	CV-transfer

'if it is not raining it is not possible to transplant it' (94.256)

Actor *<um>* words may form clauses in which they take one argument, which is either an Absolutive argument (as in 7.2) or an Unmarked Phrase (7.3). In both examples the Actor *<um>* word expresses a change of state:

(7.2)   dinom'el nen in ana'

          d<in><um>əʔəl=nən   ʔin   ʔanaʔ

          <PRF>**<AV>big**=already   ABS   child

          'the child grew up' (76.094)

(7.3)   binoma'ik nen waget-i

          b<in><um>aʔik=nən   wagət=i

          <PRF><AV>small=already   water=SPEC

          'water got scarce/smaller' (100.515)

In clauses with one argument, Actor voice *<um>* words may express motion (as in examples 7.4 and 7.5), in which case the single argument expresses the actor role.

(7.4)   'umali 'ad, wadi, ma'unad say, menginad itad

          ʔ<um>ali=ʔa=d   wadi   maʔuna=d=saj

          <AV>come=2s.ABS=d   younger.sibling   say=d=DIST.DEM.LOC

          mən-ginan=d=ʔitam=d

          AV-run=d=1pi.ABS=d

          'come, brother, I said to them, let's run' (100.310)

(7.5)   bagay, tanghalid dumateng tiyama miyu at mengan

          bagaj taŋhali=d   **d<um>atəŋ**   tijama=miju   ʔat   mən-ʔan

          then   noon=d   **<AV>**arrive ABS.father=2p.Gen and   AV-eat

          'then, at noon, your father comes and eats' (61.39)

As the Examples (7.4) and (7.6) show, *<um>* words can be used to express commands.

(7.6)   ha, tumbag 'a!

ha   **t\<um>bag**=ʔa
INTJ   \<AV>reply=2s.ABS
'hey, answer (my question)!' (21.09)

Actor voice *\<um>* words may also take two arguments: an Absolutive actor and an undergoer marked in the Oblique case. Examples of this type are words like *bumili* 'to buy' (see Example 6.70) or the word *lumemya* 'to wake' (Example 6.103).

Finally, the infix *\<um>* may also be used with the irregular content word *budi* 'want', which in its unaffixed form takes a Genitive actor and an Absolutive undergoer and thus behaves like an Undergoer voice form. In contrast with the unaffixed form, the word *bumudi* takes an Absolutive actor and an Oblique-marked undergoer:

(7.7)   anon'a a binomudi ti awon te tarrabaho? ma'unad ti Don Pepe

ʔanun=ʔa   ʔa   **b\<in>\<um>udi**
why=2s.ABS   LK   \<PRF>**\<AV>**want

ti   ʔawun   tə   tarabahu   maʔuna=d   ti   dunpipi
OBL   not.exist NSP   work   say=d   ABS   Don.Pepe
'why did you love the one who does not have a job? said Don Pepe' (53.55)

Table 7.3 provides a number of examples of Actor voice \<um> words:

Table 7.3 Examples of Actor voice *\<um>* words

Semantic Type	Examples	Translation
meteorological	**um'udden** /ʔ\<um>-ʔ-uddən/	to be raining[29]
	dumdalam /d\<um>-d-alam/	to be getting dark
change of state	**dum'el** /dumʔel/	to become big, to grow
	buma'ik /bumaiʔk/	to become small/scarce
	umingel /ʔ\<um>iŋəl/	to get angry
	lumemya /l\<um>əmja/	to wake
	pumoti /p\<um>uti/	to become white

---

[29] Some forms in this table show progressive aspect C reduplication (§7.2.7.3) and for this reason, they are translated with English gerundives.

action	**umali** /ʔ\<um>ali/	to come
	dumateng /d\<um>atəŋ/	to arrive
	tumbag /t\<um>bag/	to reply
	bumili /b\<um>ili/	to buy
other	**bumudi** /b\<um>udi/	to want

7.2.2 Actor voice *men-* words

Actor *men-* /mən-/ words express an action related to the root, which is durative and lacks an inherent terminal point. Actor *men-* words take one argument, marked in the Absoutive case. The prefix *men-* undergoes regressive assimilation with the first consonant of the root it is attached to (see §3.2.1.1).

(7.8)   menla'ad ami ti papa'asi

      mən-laʔad=ʔami   ti   papaʔas=i

      AV-walk=1pe.ABS   LOC   morning=SPEC

      'we walk in the morning' (60.10)

(7.9)   mengamas sid, oma de 'in sigudo

      mən-gamas=sid   ʔuma=də=ʔin   sigudu

      AV-weed=3p.ABS   farm=3p.GEN=PROX.DEM.LOC   maybe

      'they weed, that is probably their land' (109.142)

(7.10)   mengalaw sid ti bola-i

      mən-galaw=sid   ti   bula=i

      AV-play=3s.ABS   OBL   ball=SPEC

      'they play with a ball' (109.189)

In contrast with the preceding examples, in which the actors are human, in the next example the actor of the *men-*word is a plant.

(7.11)   menbudde' siya, tapos mengiyan inad a 'elan

      mən-buddə'=sija   tapus   məŋ-ʔijan=ʔina=d   ʔa   ʔəlan

      AV-flower=3s.ABS   then   AV-fruit=MED.DEM.ABS=d LK   all

      'it flowers, then it starts bearing all the fruits' (94.173)

Actor *men-* words can take a second argument, which is marked in Oblique or Locative case (see §6.4.1.1 and §6.5.1) and carries an undergoer role. In the example below, the second argument is marked with the Locative case and expresses definite undergoer.

(7.12)   mentanod ami ni Emel

          mən-tanud=ʔami=d   ni   ʔimil

          AV-wait=1pe.ABS=d   LOC   Emel

          'we wait for Emel' (86.133)

Table 7.4 provides additional examples of Actor voice *men-* words:

Table 7.4 Examples of Actor voice *men-* words

Examples	Translation
men'oma /mən-ʔuma/	to farm
menla'ad /mən-laʔad/	to walk
mentanod /mən-tanud/	to wait
menbilay /mən-bilaj/	to live
menpolung /mən-puluŋ/	to talk
menlati /mən-lati/	to collect rattan
mendilus /mən-dilus/	to swim
menledep /mən-lidəp/	to dive
mengigi /mən-gigi/	to grind teeth
menbudde /mən-buddə/	to bloom

7.2.3 Actor voice *meng-* words

Actor *meng-* /məŋ/ words express distributive or repeated actions. Words carrrying the prefix meng- take an Absolutive case-marked actor and also take an argument marked in the Oblique case. The actor of *meng-* words may be human (7.13), or non-human, as in (7.14). The prefix *meng-* triggers nasal substitution when attached to roots starting with the obstruents b, p, k, g and ʔ (see §3.2.4).

(7.13)   tiyama, isay ta mudung, mengaludu, mengalap ti laman

tijama	ʔisaj	ta	muduŋ	**məŋ-ʔaludu**
ABS.father	be.at	LOC	mountain	**AV**-hunt

məŋ-ʔalap	ti	laman
AV-get	OBL	wild.pig

'my father, he was on the mountain, hunting, catching wild pigs' (39.07)

(7.14)   tanodan mo ti tatlo-i a bulan mengiyan nen siya ti ado-i

tanud-an=mu	ti	tatlu=i	ʔa	bulan
wait-LV=2s.GEN	OBL	four=SPEC	LK	month

məŋ-ʔijan=nən	sija	ti	ʔadu=i
AV-fruit=already	3s.ABS	OBL	many=SPEC

'you wait for three months and it already bears a lot (of fruits)' (94.390)

Table 7.5 provides examples of Actor voice *meng-* words.

Table 7.5 Examples of Actor voice *meng-* words

Example	Translation
mengaludu /məŋ-ʔaludu/	to hunt
mengaso /məŋ-ʔasu/	to hunt (with dogs)
mengoriente /məŋ-kurjinti/	to fish (with iron rod)
menpeltag /məŋ-pəltag/	to spear
mengotan /məŋ-ʔutan/	to borrow from
menginta /məŋ-ʔinta/	to see something
mengaliyo /məŋ-ʔaliju/	to search something
mengated /məŋ-ʔatəd/	to give someone
mengan /məŋ-ʔan/	to eat
mengalap /məŋ-ʔalap/	to catch something
mengolas /məŋ-ʔulas/	to wash something
mengut'ut /məŋ-ʔutʔut/	to dig
mengyari /məŋ-jari/	to happen
mengiyan /məŋ-ʔijan/	to bear fruit

7.2.4 Patient voice *-en* words

Patient *-en* /-ən/ words take two arguments, a Genitive actor and an Absolutive undergoer. As explained in §6.2.2.1, the undergoer may be more or less affected and express various semantic roles such as patient, theme or stimulus.

(7.15)   pero alapen e' ni Don Pepe

        piru   **ʔalap-ən**=əʔ   ni   dunpipi

        but   **get-PV**=1s.ABS   GEN Mr.Pepe

        'but Mr. Pepe held me' (53.54)

More examples of clauses containing Patient *-en* words are provided in Sections §4.3.1.2.1 and §6.2.2.1. In addition, Table 7.6 provides examples of Patient voice *-en* words, and indicates the semantic categories they belong to.

Table 7.6 Examples of Patient voice -en words

Semantic Type	Examples	Translation
Perception	**aloben** /ʔalub-ən/	to smell something
	tangalen /taŋal-ən/	to look at something
	pansinen /pansin-ən/	to pay attention to something
Cognition	**isipen** /ʔisip-ən/	to think about something
	annolen /ʔannul-ən/	to know something/someone
	buden /budi-ən/	to want something
Communication	**tangapen** /taŋap-ən/	to accept someone
	libangen /libaŋ-ən/	to entertain someone
	uyogen /ʔujug-ən/	to mock someone
Transfer	**unoden** /ʔunud-ən/	to follow someone
	damolagen /damulag-ən/	to chase something/someone
	lokmaten /lukmat-ən/	to remove something
	eg'angen /ʔəgʔaŋ-ən/	to remove something
	guyoden /gujud-ən/	to pull something

	gamiten /gamit-ən/	to use something
	haplusen /haplus-ən/	to caress someone
Affect	**alapen** /ʔalap-ən/	to catch something
	linisen /linis-ən/	to clean something/someone
	magneten /magnit-ən/	to magnetize something
	etulen /ʔətul-ən/	to cut something
	hakoten /hakut-ən/	to chop something (wood)
	tistisen /tistis-ən/	to cut something in pieces
	tegtegen /təgtəg-ən/	to crush something
	badilen /badil-ən/	to shoot something/someone
	peltagen /pəltag-ən/	to spear something/someone

7.2.5 Locative voice *-an* words

Locative -an /-an/ words take two arguments: a Genitive actor and an Absolutive undergoer. In clauses with predicates headed by Locative –an words, the Absolutive argument may express various semantic roles, which are described and exemplified in §6.2.2.2.

(7.16)   sa'latan de dla yay ti begas-i
           saʔlat-an=də=dla=jaj   ti   bəgas=i
           barter-LV=3p.GEN=just=DIST.DEM.ABS   OBL   rice=i
           'they just traded for some rice' (88.362)

As shown in §6.4.1.2, some *-an* words may take three arguments. Examples (6.73, 6.75) show *-an* words taking a Genitive actor, an Absolutive recipient and and Oblique case-marked theme. Additional examples of clauses containing Locative *-an* words are provided in §4.3.1.2.2. Finally, Table 7.7 below provides examples of Locative voice *-an* words.

Table 7.7 Examples of Locative voice *-an* words

Example	Translation
soliyan /suli-an/	to return somewhere

puledan /puləd-an/	to sleep somewhere
bi'nan /biʔen-an/	to approach someone
kabitan /kabit-an/	to attach somewhere
ta'bonan /taʔbun-an/	to cover something
puluputan /puluput-an/	to roll a string around something
atdan /ʔated-an/	to give someone
payongan /pajuŋ-an/	to build for someone
palitan /palit-an/	to exchange with someone
sa'latan /saʔlat-an/	to exchange with someone
tolongan /tuluŋ-an/	to help someone
itan /ʔinta-an/	to look at something/someone
ali'sapan /aliʔsap-an/	to forget something
tanda'an /tanda-an/	to remember something
bantayan /bantaj-an/	to guard something
tanodan /tanud-an/	to wait for something
ngo'an /ŋuʔ-an/	to call someone
biddan /bidde-an/	to scold someone
baybayan /baibaj-an/	to guide someone
ut'utan /ʔutʔut-an/	to excavate something
linisan /linis-an/	to clean something
ulasan /ʔulas-an/	to wash something
sabdulan /sabdul-an/	to sprinkle water on something
ta'buwan /taʔbu-an/	to pour water on something

7.2.6 Conveyance voice *i-* words

Conveyance *i-* words take a Genitive agent, and an Absolutive argument expressing an entity that is moved through space, given to someone, said to someone, or undergoing a change of state (theme), or an entity that is used for something (instrumental).

(7.17) meiwadded man sid a me'alap a lama, siya yay ibenta mi sela

majwaddə=d=man=sid   a   mə-ʔalap   ʔa   laman

have=d=CNTR=3.ABS	LK ST-get	LK wild pig

sija=jaj **Ɂi-binta**=mi=sila
3s=DIST.DEM **CV-sell**=1pe.GEN=also
'if they have caught a wild pig, that also is what we sell' (61.62)

(7.18) itanem mod siya ta'bunan mod
Ɂi-tanəm=mu=d=sija taɁbun-an=mu=d
CV-plant=2s.GEN=d=3s.ABS cover-AN=2s.GEN=d
'you plant it, you cover it' (94.215)

As shown in §6.4.1.2, some Conveyance voice *i-* words can take three arguments. Examples (6.74) and (6.109) show examples of *i-* words with a Genitive agent, an Absolutive theme and an Oblique case-marked recipient. Additional examples of clauses containing Conveyance voice *i-* words are provided in Sections §4.3.1.2.3 and §6.2.2.3. Table 7.8 below provides examples of Conveyance voice words

Table 7.8 Examples of Conveyance voice *i-* words

Semantic Type	Example	Meaning
Transfer	**ilipad** /Ɂi-lipad/	to transfer something
	isome /Ɂi-sumə/	to hide something
	itanem /Ɂi-tanəm/	to plant something
	ihakot /Ɂi-hakut/	to collect something
	isako /Ɂi-saku/	to put something in a sack
	iyelwas /Ɂi-əlwas/	to take something across
	itinda /Ɂi-tinda/	to sell something
	ibenta /Ɂi-binta/	to sell something
	isurrender /Ɂi-surindir/	to surrender
	ikarga /Ɂi-karga/	to load something
	isakay /Ɂi-sakaj/	to ride something on a vehicle
	ipalit /Ɂi-palit/	to trade something
	ikabit /Ɂi-kabit/	to attach something
	iyedpen /Ɂi-ədpən/	to place something

	isabit /ʔi-sabit/	to hang something
Benefaction	igaya' /ʔi-gajaʔ/	to prepare something
	iyated /ʔi-atəd/	to give something
	ida'ut /ʔi-daʔut/	to share something
	ibilay /ʔi-bilaj/	to provide food
Communication	ipolung /ʔi-puluŋ/	to tell something
	ibidde /ʔi-biddə/	to say something
	ibawal /ʔi-bawal/	to prohibit something
Cause a change of state	igisa /ʔi-gisa/	to cook something
	ipirito /ʔi-piritu/	to fry something
	ipaksiw /ʔi-paksiw/	to vinegar-fry something
	ilaga /ʔi-laga/	to boil something
	ita'bon /ʔi-ta'bun/	to use as cover
	igamot /ʔi-gamut/	to use as medicine
	igulay /ʔi-gulaj/	to use as food

7.2.7 Aspect inflection of non-derived V-words

Table 7.19 below summarizes the aspectual inflection non-derived V-words. The column Basic form provides the affixes for the Actor and Undergoer voices. The Perfective and Progressive columns show the position of the affixes or reduplicated segments in relation to each voice affix. Tables 7.10 and 7.11 provide words inflected for perfective and progressive aspects and are followed by examples.

Table 7.9 Aspect inflection of non-derived V-words

Voice	Basic form	Perfective	Progressive
AV	<um> /<um>/	<in><um> /<ʔinum>/	C<um> /C<um>/
AV	men- /mən-/	m<in>en- /m<in>ən-/	men-CV /mən-CV/
AV	meng- /məŋ-/	m<in>eng- /m<in>əŋ-/	-

Voice			
AV	**mengi-** /məŋi-/	**m\<in\>eng-** /m\<in\>əŋi-/	**-**
PV	**-en** /-ən/	**\<in\>** /\<in\>/	**eC-...-en** /ʔəC….-ən/
LV	**-an** /-an/	**\<in\>...-an** /\<in\>...-an/	**eC-....-an** /ʔəC….-an/
CV	**i-** /ʔi-/	**\<in\>i** /ʔ\<in\>i-/	**i-eC-** /ʔi-əC-/

7.2.7.1 Basic forms

Aspect unmarked forms are formed by adding a voice affix to the root. The meanings of the aspect-unmarked forms are described in Sections §7.2.1 - §7.2.6

7.2.7.2 Perfective aspect

Perfective aspect is marked by adding the perfective infix *\<in\>* to the voice-marked forms presented in the preceding section. As Table 7.10 shows, perfective Patient voice forms are unmarked for voice, and thus do not carry the PV suffix –*en*. The table provides one perfective example per voice form, and indicates the placement of the perfective infix *\<in\>* in relation to the voice affix.

Table 7.10 Perfective aspect of non-derived V-words

Voice	Stem	Perfective Affixation	Perfective form	Perfective meaning
AV	dumateng /d\<um\>atəŋ/	**\<in\>**\<um\> /\<inum\>/	**dinumateng** /d\<in\>\<um\>atəŋ/	arrived
AV	mensanga /mən-saŋa/	m**\<in\>en-** /m\<in\>ən-/	**minensanga** /m\<in\>ən-saŋa/	married
AV	menginta /məŋ-ʔinta/	m**\<in\>eng-** /m\<in\>əŋ-/	**mineninta** /m\<in\>əŋ-ʔinta/	saw someone
AV	mengitudu /məŋ-ʔitudu/	m**\<in\>engi-** /m\<in\>əŋi-/	**minengitudu** /m\<in\>əŋi-tudu/	taught someone
PV	alapen /ʔalap-ən/	**\<in\>** /\<in\>/	**inalap** /ʔ\<in\>alap/	got something
LV	tanda'an /tanda-an/	**\<in\>**...-an /\<in\>...-an/	**tinanda'an** /t\<in\>anda-an/	remembered something

| CV | inibilay
/ʔi-bilaj/ | **<in>i-**
/ʔ<in>i-/ | **inibilay**
/ʔ<in>i-bilaj/ | sustained with |

(7.19)   umalang ten si'aw ay dinumateng ti'sen

ʔumalaŋ   tən   siʔaw   ʔaj   **d<in><um>atəŋ**   tiʔsin

since   when 2s   PM   <PRF><AV>arrive   PROX.DEM.LOC

'since the moment you arrived here' (20.02)

(7.20)   si'en ay papa'as a minensanga

siʔən   ʔaj   papaʔas   ʔa   **m<in>ən-saŋa**

1s   PM   early   LK   AV<PRF>-spouse

'as for me, I got married early' (39.17)

(7.21)   minenginta e' man ti ettase a debdi

m<in>ən-ʔinta=əʔ=man   ti   ʔəttassi   ʔa   dəbdi

AV<PRF>-see=1s.ABS.CNTR   OBL one   LK   girl

'I saw again a girl' (68.28)

(7.22)   bagay inalap de in hanbang

bagaj   **ʔ<in>alap**=də   ʔin   hanbag

then   <PRF>get=3p.GEN   ABS   handbag

'then, they took the handbag' (61.26)

(7.23)   kaya tinanda-an mi i'yay a istoria

kaja   **t<in>anda-an**=mi   ʔiʔjaj   ʔa   ʔisturia

so   <PRF>remember-LV=1pe.GEN   DIST.DEM LK   story

'so we remembered that story' (52.167)

(7.24)   mengalap in laman, siya yay inibilay na di'ami

məŋ-ʔalap   ʔin   laman   sija=jaj

AV-get   ABS   wild.pig   3s=DIST.DEM

ʔ<in>i-bilaj=na   diʔami

CV<PRF>-live=3s.GEN   1pe.LOC

'hunting the wild pig, that is what he did to sustain us with' (39.08)

233

7.2.7.3 Progressive aspect

The encoding of the progressive aspect is different throughout the voice alternations and may involve reduplication and afixation. In Actor voice <um> words, the progressive aspect is encoded with the initial C reduplication of the root. The reduplicated consonant is placed between the *<um>* infix and the root. As shown by forms like *um'udden* /ʔumʔudden/ (Example 7.1) a glottal onset participates in C reduplication. Actor voice *men-* words indicate the progressive aspect with initial CV reduplication of the root. The reduplicated segment is placed between the *men-* prefix and the root. The expression of the progressive aspect with Actor voice *meng-* words requires further research.

In both Patient and Locative voices, the progressive aspect is indicated by the affix *eC-* /ʔəC-/, in which C indicates the reduplication of the initial consonant of the root. Conveyance voice forms indicate reduplication by inserting the infix *<eC>* /<ʔəC>/ between the CV prefix *i-* and the root[30]. As indicated in Table 7.12 below, the sequence /ʔi<ʔəC>-/, which contains the CV prefix *i-* and progressive infix /<ʔəC>/ is phonetically realized as [ʔijəC-]. In the case of the Undergoer voices a glottal onset also participates in the C reduplication.

Table 7.11 Progressive aspect of non-derived V-words

Voice	Stem	Progressive	Progressive form	Progressive meaning
AV	dumateng /dumatəŋ/	**<um>C** /<um>C/	**dumdateng** /d<um>d-atəŋ/	arriving
AV	mensiya /mensija/	**men-CV** /mən-CV/	**mensisiya** /mən-si-sija/	regretting
PV	alapen /ʔalapen/	**eC-...-en** /ʔəC-….-ən/	**e''alapen** /ʔeʔ-ʔalap-en/	getting
LV	tuduwan /tuduan/	**eC-....-an** /ʔəC….-an/	**ettuduwan** /ʔet-tudu-an/	teaching
CV	tanem /ʔitanəm/	**i-ʔeC-** /ʔi-ʔəC-/ [ʔijəC-]	**iyettanem** /ʔi-ʔet-tanem/	planting

(7.25)   ti lingo'an yay a dumdateng

            ti   liŋu=ʔan=jaj   ʔa   **d<um>-datəŋ**

---

[30] An alternative analysis is one where the CV prefix is added to a stem that is already reduplicated with progressive aspect, so that infixation always occurs after the initial consonant (Lawrence Reid, personal communication, September 2018)

OBL   sunday=quotative=DIST.DEM.ABS   LK   **\<um\>RDP-**arrive

'she is supposed to be coming this Sunday' (88.59

(7.26)   kaya mensisiya' man, awon te megagawi

kaja   **mən-si-sija**=ʔ=man   ʔawun   tə   mə-gagawi

thus   **AV-RDP**-cry=1s.ABS=CNTR   not.exist   NSP   POT.PV-do

'so I am regretting that I don't have anything to do' (15.17)

(7.27)   e''alapen na in karga ni'nay

ʔəC-ʔalap-en=na   ʔin   karga   niʔnai

PRG-get**-PV**=3s.GEN   ABS   current   DIST.DEM.GEN

'he is getting the electricity from that one' (104.459)

(7.28)   et-todu-an 'o sela sid

ʔəC-tudu-an=ʔu=sila   sid

PRG-teach**-LV**=1s.GEN=also   3s.ABS

'I am also teaching them (the Alta language)' (49.61)

(7.29)   diya'yay ay i'en ay iyettanem/ ittanem mi ti oma-i

dijaʔjaj   ʔaj   ʔiʔiʔn   ʔaj   ʔi-ʔəC-tanəm=mi

now   INTJ   PROX.DEM   PM   **CV-PRG**-plant=1pe.GEN

ti   ʔuma=i

OBL   swidden=SPEC

'and now, this one is the one we are planting in the farm' (94.188)

7.3 Potentive V-words

Potentive V-words carry one of the affixes appearing in Table 7.12 below. In addition, as shown in Table 7.13, Potentive words may inflect for perfective aspect. Potentive words indicate that the actor is not volitional or not in full control of the action. Another possible reading of Potentive words is that the actor has the ability to perform an action.

In the same way as non-derived words, Actor voice Potentive words may take an Absolutive actor and an Oblique undergoer. Potentive words in Undergoer voices take a Genitive actor,

an Absolutive undergoer, and they may also take an Oblique argument, expressing an undergoer role.

Table 7.12 below shows the possible voice formations of Potentive words and provides one example per voice. The table is followed by a number of example sentences containing Potentive words in the different voices, as well as the forms inflected for perfective aspect. The expression of progressive aspect in Potentive words requires further investigation.

Table 7.12 Voice affixation of Potentive words

Voice	Affix	Example	Meaning	Section
AV	**me'e-** /məʔə/	**me'e-inom** /məʔə-ʔinum/	to be able to drink	§7.4.1
PV	**me-** /mə-/	**me'-alap** /mə-'ʔalap/	to be able to catch something	§7.4.2
LV	**me...-an** /mə-..-an/	**me'aliyu'an** /mə-ʔaliju-an /	to be able to look for something	§7.4.3
CV	**me'i-** /məʔi-/	**me'ibut** /məʔi-but/	to be able to transfer	§7.4.4

7.3.1 Potentive Actor voice *me'e-* words

(7.30)　　hangan me'epidot nen sid ti ginto-i, paletan ded yay ti syoktong-i

　　　　hangan　　**məʔə-pidut**=nən=sid　　　　　ti　　　gintu=i
　　　　even　　　POT.AV-collect=already=3p.ABS　OBL　gold=SPEC

　　　　palit-an=də=d=jaj　　　　　　　　ti　　　sijuktuŋ=i
　　　　trade-LV=3p.GEN=d=DIST.DEM.ABS　　OBK　rice.wine=SPEC
　　　　'even if they manage to get some gold, they trade it for rice wine' (103.308)

(7.31)　　me'e'intindi e' sela ti pengagawi-i ti beli-i
　　　　məʔə-ʔintindi=əʔ=sila　　　　　ti　　　pən-gagawi=i
　　　　POT.AV-understand=1s.ABS=also　OBL　GER-make=SPEC

　　　　ti　　　bəli=i
　　　　OBL　house=SPEC

236

'I also underdstand the making (process) of a house' (69.63)

(7.32)   bagay awon me'e'inom ti gamot-i, ay pumpati

bagaj ʔawun   **məʔə-ʔinum**   ti   gamut=i   ʔaj

when not.exist   POT.AV-drink   OBL   medicine=SPEC   PM

p<um>p-ati

<AV>RDP-faint

'when (he) does not have the chance to drink his medicine (he) faints' (39.56)

7.3.2 Potentive Patient voice *me-* words

(7.33)   metanda 'o gul ina ay

mə-tanda=ʔu=gul=ʔina   ʔaj

POT.PV-remember=1s.GEN=emphasis=PROX.DEM.ABS   INTJ

'I can remember that (the fact that the Alta would share their food' (92.133)

(7.34)   elan a ma'alap aam ti kalikasan-i

ʔəlan ʔa   **mə-ʔalap**=tam   ti   kalikasan=i

all   LK   POT.PV-get=1pi.GEN   OBL   nature=SPEC

'all the things we are able to get from nature' (99.208)

7.3.3 Potentive Locative voice *me- -an* words

(7.35)   hangan dya'yay awon de sepla me'aliyo'an

haŋan   dijaʔjaj   ʔawun=də=sipla

until   now   not.exist=3p.GEN=still

mə-ʔaliju-an

POT-search-LV

'until now they have not been able to look for it' (103.114)

(7.36)   in damet 'o, awon 'od me'olasan

ʔin   damət=ʔu   awun=ʔu=d   **mə-ʔulas-an**

ABS   hand=1s.GEN   not.exist=1s.GEN=d POT-wash-LV

'my hands, I haven't been able to wash them' (76.386)

(7.37)   awon sep me'ebu'san 'en
           ʔawun=sip   **məʔə-buʔas-an**=ʔin
           not.exist=still   POT-open-LV=PROX.DEM.ABS
           'this is not yet ready to be opened' (92.262)

7.3.4 Potentive Conveyance voice *me'i-* words

(7.38)   dapat na ma'esoli tam sela in umansay a kultura tam
           dapat=na   **məʔi-suli=**tam=sila
           should=already   POT.CV-return=1pi.GEN=also

           ʔin   ʔumansaj   ʔa   kultura=tam
           ABS   PROX.DEM.SML   LK   culture=1pi.GEN
           'we too should now be able to transfer such a culture of ours (to the children)'
           (100.121)

(7.39)   awon de budi in ma'etudu sid
           ʔawun=də   budi   ʔin   **məʔi-tudu**=sid
           not.exist=3p.GEN   want   ABS   POT.CV-teach=3s.ABS
           'they do not want the one who can teach them' (58.54)

7.3.5 Perfective aspect of Potentive words

The perfective aspect is marked by adding the perfective infix *<in>* to the different Potentive voice-marked forms presented in the preceding section.

Table 7.13 Perfective aspect of Potentive words

Voice	Basic form	Perfective	Example	Meaning
AV	me'e- /məʔə/	m<in>e'e- /m<in>əʔə/	mine'edpen /m<in>əʔə-dpen/	was able to reach
PV	me- /mə-/	m<in>e- /m<in>ə-/	mine'ulay /m<in>ə-ʔulaj/	abandoned
LV	me'e-...-an /məʔə-..-an/	m<in>e'e- -an /m<in>əʔə-..-/	mine'e'itan /m<in>əʔə-ʔinta-an/	was able to see
CV	me'i- /məʔi-/	mine'i /m<in>əʔi-/	mine'ibidde /m<in>əʔi-biddə/	was able to say

238

(7.40)   kaya ami mina'adpen sed, uwah-i, dite'i
           kaja=ʔami   **m\<in\>əʔə-dpən**=sin=d
           thus=1pe.ABS   POT.AV\<PRF\>reach=PROX.DEM.LOC

           ʔuwah=i   ditiʔi
           thing=SPEC   Diteki
           'so we were able to reach that place here, Diteki' (100.419)

(7.41)   in 'elan a initamen mi say, mina'ulay mid say
           ʔin   ʔəlan ʔa   ʔ\<in\>i-tanəm=mi=saj
           ABS   all   LK   CV\<PRF\>-plant=1pe.GEN=DIST.DEM.ABS

           m\<in\>ə-ʔulaj=mi=d=saj
           POT.PV\<PRF\>-abandon=1pe.GEN=d=DIST.DEM.ABS
           'all the things we had planted there, we abondoned them there' (100.441)

(7.42)   pero mine'e'itan nen sid ni kuya Eppeng
           piru   **m\<in\>əʔə-ʔinta-an**=nən=sid
           but   POT\<PRF\>-see-LV=already=3s.ABS

           ni   kuja   ʔippəŋ
           GEN   brother   Eppeng
           'but kuya Eppeng was able to see them' (77.114)

(7.43)   bisa bat awon də mina'ibbide di'am?
           bisa=bat   ʔawun=də   **m\<in\>ə-ʔi-biddə**   diʔam
           NEG=Q   not.exist=3p.GEN   POT.CV\<PRF\>-say   2p.LOC
           'isn't it that they did not say it to you?' (52.78)

7.4 Stative V-words

Stative words are V-words that are characterized by one the affixes appearing in Table 7.15 below. As shown in examples (7.47), (7.53) and (7.56), Stative words may inflect for

perfective aspect by taking the perfective infix *<in>*. Stative words denote a state of being (as in examples below), or a property (as in examples 4.30, 5.26 or 5.44).

Stative words carrying the prefixes *me-* and and *me'e-* take one argument marked in the Absolutive case, which expresses the experiencer role and may also take an Oblique argument. In Locative and Conveyance voices Stative words may take two arguments: a Genitive experiencer and an Absolutive argument.

Table 7.14 below shows the possible voice formations of Stative words and provides one example per voice. The table is followed by a number of example sentences containing Stative words in the different voices.

Table 7.14 Voice affixation of Stative words

Affix	Gloss	Example	Meaning	Section
me- /mə-/	ST	**me'anting** /mə-ʔantiŋ/	to be scared	§7.5.1
me'e /məʔə-/	ST.AV	**me'elbeng** /məʔə-lbəŋ/	to be buried	§7.5.2
a-…-an /ʔa-…-an/	ST.LV	**a'ingelan** /ʔa-ʔiŋəl-an/	to be angry at someone	§7.5.3
i'a- /iʔa-/	ST.CV	**i'abilay/** /iʔa-bilaj/	to be living out of something	§7.5.4

7.4.1 Stative *me-* words

Stative *me-* /mə-/ words take an argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. As the examples below show, the argument is marked in the Absolutive case. However, examples (4.10), (4.11) or (5.147), show clauses with predicates headed by Stative *me-* words in which the single argument is an Unmarked Phrase. Stative *me-* words may also take a second argument, marked in the Oblique case, as shown in (7.46 – 7.47).

(7.44)   me'anting e' baka may ulag sinad

mə-ʔantiŋ=əʔ   baka   maj   ʔulag=sina=d

ST-fear=1s.ABS   maybe   have   snake=MED.DEM.LOC=d

'I am scared, maybe there are snakes there' (100.264)

(7.45) me'itnud ami ten pon ni alagyan=i

mə-ʔitnud=ʔami   tən   pun   ni   ʔalagjan=i

ST-sit=1pe.ABS   OBL   tree   GEN   katmon=SPEC

'we are sitting on a Katmon tree' (100.843)

The two following examples are extracted from recording 103 in which an Alta speaker tells a story in which some Alta were digging a hole but at some point, water came out and filled the hole. In (7.46) the hole gets full of water, but the water is unexpressed in the stative predication. Later on, in the recording, the speaker repeats that the hole was filled by water. As Example (7.47) shows, the argument *water* is marked in the Oblique case:

(7.46) ginomsa waget-i, minetno in ebut, awon mi minalap

g<in><um>sa   wagət=i,   **m<in>ə-tnu**   ʔin   ʔəbut

<PRF><AV>flow   water=SPEC   ST<PRF>-full   ABS   hole

ʔawun=mi   m<in>ə-ʔalap

not.exist=1pe.GEN   POT.PV<PRF>-get

'the water started to flow, the hole got full, we couldn't get (what we were looking for)' (103.30)

(7.47) minetnu ti waget-i

m<in>ə-tnu   ti   wagət=i

ST<PRF>-full **OBL**   water=SPEC

'the hole got filled by water' (103.040)

7.4.2 Stative Actor voice *me'e-* words

Stative *me'e-* /məʔə -/ words take an Absolutive argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. The semantic differences with *me-* words require further investigation.

(7.48) sidde me'ennol-i ten me'elbeng sid sen

siddə   məʔə-nnul=i   tən   **məʔə-lbəŋ**=sid=sin

3s   ST.AV-know=SPEC   when   ST.AV-bury=3s.ABS=PROX.DEM.LOC

'they are the ones who know about the ones who are buried here' (103.095)

(7.49) me'ebbiting na in kardero

241

mə?ə-bitiŋ=na　　　?in　　kaldiru
ST.AV-hang=already ABS　　pot
'the pot is already hanging' (106.140)

(7.50)　　me'ebi'et am gul man'a'ana'!
　　　　mə?ə-bi?ət=?am=gul=man　　　　　　　　?a-?ana?
　　　　ST.AV-lazyness=2p.ABS=emphasis=contrast　　RDP-child
　　　　'and you my children are indeed lazy!'

7.4.3 Stative Locative voice *a- -an* words

Locative *a- -an* /?a- -an/ words take a Genitive argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. As Examples (7.51) and (7.54) show, if the Absolutive argument is expressed it carries the stimulus role.

(7.51)　　ay awon 'od man kaya kasi a'inglan e' niyama
　　　　?aj　　?awun=?u=d=man　　　　　　　　kaja
　　　　PM　　not.exist=1s.GEN=d=contrast　　　capable

　　　　kasi　　**?a-?iŋel-an**=ə?　　　　　　nijama
　　　　thus　　ST-angry-LV=1s.**ABS**　　　**GEN**.father
　　　　'I was not capable (to hunt) so father was angry at me'
　　　　(100.173)

(7.52)　　saka bi'et sid a mengagawi ti delan ni lati-i, ti'sina waget ni Alongo'ongan-i, abi'tan de
　　　　saka　　bi?ət=sid　　　　　?a　　mən-gagawi　ti　　dəlan　ni
　　　　and　　lazyness=3s.ABS　　LK　　AV-do　　　OBL　way　GEN

　　　　lati=Ii　　　　　　ti?sina　　　　　　wagət
　　　　rattan=SPEC　　　MED.DEM.LOC　　water

　　　　ni　　　?aluŋu?uŋan=I　　　　**?a-bi?ət-an**=də
　　　　GEN　　alungoongan=SPEC　　　ST-lazyness-LV=3p.**GEN**
　　　　'and they were lazy to build a path for the rattan camp, there by the Aloongan river, it made them lazy' (86.106)

(7.53) umingan yay kong engo'an mi a mudung sela, inate'nagan ni eroplano-i

ʔumiŋan=jaj	kuŋ	ʔəC-ŋu-an=mi	ʔa	muduŋ
umingan=DIST.DEM.ABS	if	PRG-name-LV=	LK	mountain

sela	**ʔ\<in>a-təʔnag-an**	ni	ʔiruplanu=i
also	ST\<PRF>-fall-LV	**GEN**	plane=SPEC

'Umingan is how we call the mountain there, where the crashed plane lies' (103.126)

(7.54) siyad yay 'a''apuyatan de-i

sija=d=jaj	**ʔəC-ʔa-pujat-an**=de=i
3s.**ABS**=d=DIST.DEM.ABS	PRG-ST-insomnia-LV=3s.**GEN**=SP

'that (the tv) is what makes them have insomnia' (91.551)

7.4.4 Stative Conveyance voice *i'a-* words

Stative Conveyance voice *i'a* /ʔiʔa/ words take a Genitive argument to which the experiencer role is assigned. As Example (7.60) shows, the argument marked in the Absolutive case expresses the semantic role source.

(7.55) i'abilay mid la ngi, menledep ami, ippalit mi ti begas-i

ʔiʔa-bilaj=mi=dla=ŋi	mən-lidəp=ʔami
ST.CV-life=1pe.**GEN**=only=emphasis	AV-dive=1pe.ABS

ʔi-palit=mi	ti	bəgas=i
CV-trade=1p.GEN	OBL	rice=SPEC

'what we only live from, we fish and trade for rice' (76.013)

(7.56) ten ana' e' sepla ay ay ini'abilay mi sela in penlidep nen alapowan 'o a debdi

tən	ʔana=ə?=sipla	ʔaj	**ʔ\<in>iʔa-bilaj**=mi=sila
when	child=1s.ABS=still	PM	ST.CV\<PRF>-life=1pe.**GEN**=also

ʔin	pən-lidəp	nən	ʔalapowan=ʔu	ʔa	dəbdi
ABS	GER-dive	D.GEN	grandparent=1s.GEN	LK	girl

'when I was still a child we were also sustained by the fishing of my feminine grandparents'

243

(7.57)　pagka minahuli e', ibilango e', ti dahil na ngi, ti penhanapbuhay mo-i, ti
iye'abilay ni pamilya-i

pagka　m<in>ə-huli=əʔ　　　　　　ʔi-bilaŋgu=əʔ
if　　　POT.PV<PRF>-hunt=1s.ABS　　CV-prisoner=1s.ABS

ti　　dahil=na=ŋi
OBL　because=already=emphasis

ti　　pən-hanapbuhaj=mu=i
OBL　GER-source.of.income=2s.GEN=SPEC

ti　　**ʔi<ʔəC>ʔa-bilaj**　　ni　　pamilija
OBL　ST.CV<PRF>-life　　**GEN**　family

'if I hunt, I get arrested, just because you look for an income, for the family to
be sustained' (91.666)

Some words in our corpus show a Stative *ika-* prefix, which is most likely borrowed from a
neighboring language, given that the Alta reflex of PAn *k is a glottal stop and that Alta
already has a Stative Conveyance voice prefix *iʔa-* (which contains the expected reflex of
PAn *k). The prefix *ika-* may have been borrowed from Tagalog. Example (7.59) shows how
the prefix *ika-* is followed by the Tagalog root *buhay* 'life', instead of the Alta equivalent *bilay*.
Both examples below show that the argument marked in the Genitive case expresses the
experiencer role. Example (7.59) also shows that the argument marked in the Absolutive
case expresses the semantic role source.

(7.58)　i'ina penuwah ni halaman i, i'ina dla in ikabilay mi

ʔiʔina　　　　pən-ʔuwah　　ni　　　halaman=i
PROX.DEM　GER-thing　　GEN　plant=SPEC

ʔiʔina=dla　　　　ʔin　　**ʔika-bilaj**=mi
PROX.DEM=only　　ABS　ST-life=1pe.**GEN**

'the what's-it of plants, it was the only thing that we were living on' (49.31)

(7.59)　ay minatanda'an'owi inekabuhay ni magulang owi, diami, ay in pengaludu

ʔaj　　m<in>ə-tanda-an=ʔu=i　　　　　　　　**ʔ<in>ika-buhaj**
PM　　POT.PV<PRF>-remember-LV=1s.GEN=SPEC　　ST<PRF>-life

244

ni	magulang=ʔu=i		diʔami,
GEN	parents=1s.GEN=SPEC		1pe.LOC

ʔaj	ʔin	pəng-ʔaludu
PM	**ABS**	INSTR-hunt

'I was able to remember that my parents, our parents, were living of (their) hunting tools' (69.84)

7.5 Causative V-words

Words are derived by the Causative prefix *pa-* /pa-/, which can co-occur with the the voice affixes provided in Table 7.15 below. Like other V-words, Causative words may also inflect for perfective aspect (see Table 7.16).

Words carrying the prefix *pa-* denote causation. Causative words co-occuring with the prefix *men-* take an Absolutive argument expressing the causer of the action and an Oblique argument expressing the causee. In Undergoer voices, Causative words take a Genitive causer, and a Oblique causee. Some Causative words may take a third argument, which is marked in the Absolutive case, and which may express the theme role (see examples 7.64, 7.65 and 7.69).

Table 7.15 shows the possible formation of Causative words and provides one example per voice. The table is followed by examples containing Causative words in different voices.

Table 7.15 Voice affixation of Causative words

	Basic form	Example	Meaning
AV	**menpa-** /mən-pa-/	**menpa'an** /mən-pa-ʔan/	to feed (to have someone eat)
PV	**pa-** /pa-/	**palusaw** /pa-lusaw/	make something melt
LV	**pe-...-an** /pa-...-an/	**pasdepan** /pa-sdəp-an/	make someone enter somewhere
CV	**ipa-** /ʔipa-/	**ipa'inum** /ipa-ʔinum/	make someone drink

(7.60)   me'amames 'an siya menpa'an ti awon ni melinis a luto

mə-ʔamaməs=ʔan=sija		**mən-pa-ʔan**	ti	ʔawun
ST-shame=QUOT=3s.ABS		**AV-CAU-eat**	OBL	not.exist

ni	mə-linis	ʔa	lutu
GEN	ST-clean	LK	food

'she appears to be ashamed of feeding someone with food that isn't clean'
(106.052)

(7.61)   pagka may menpagamas, mengamas tena

pagka	maj	**mən-pa-gamas**	mən-gamas	tina
if	have	**AV-CAU**-weeding	AV-weeding	ABS.mother

'if there is someone hiring to weed, mother goes to weed' (76.317)

(7.62)   i'en, pwedem 'en a pelusaw

ʔiʔin	pwidi=m=ʔin	a	**pa-lusaw**
PROX.DEM	can=1s.GEN=PROX.DEM.ABS	LK	**CAU.PV**-melt

'as for this, you can have someone melting it' (103.158)

(7.63)   in aduwan di'ami a Alta, budi ded a pasdepan

ʔin	ʔaduwan	diʔami	ʔa	ʔalta	budi=də=d
ABS	other	1pe.LOC	LK	Alta	want=3p.GEN=d

ʔa	**pa-sədəp-an**
LK	**CAU**-enter-**LV**

'some other members of our Alta tribe want to let them (the outsiders) come in'
(103.421)

(7.64)   obram siya a ipa'inom ti ana'-i

ʔubra=m=sija	ʔa	**ʔi-pa-ʔinum**	ti	ʔanaʔ=i
can=2s.GEN=3s.ABS	LK	**CV-CAU**-drink	OBL	child=SPC

'you can make the child drink it' (93.649)

(7.65)   ipa'inta de di'en in mapa ni Gabaldon at Dikapinisan

ʔi-pa-ʔinta=də	diʔən	ʔin	mapa

CV-CAU-see=3p.GEN   1s.LOC   ABS   mapa

ni   gabaldun   ʔat   dikapinisan

GEN   Gabaldon   and   Dikapinisan

'they showed me the map of Gabaldon and Dikapinisan' (82.029)

7.5.1 Perfective aspect of Causative words

Perfective aspect is indicated with the infix *<in>*, as shown in Table 16:

Table 7.16 Perfective aspect of Causative words

	Unmarked for aspect	**Perfective**
Actor voice	**menpa-** /mən-pa-/	**minenpa-** /m<in>ən-pa-/
Undergoer voices	**pa-** /pa-/	**pina-** /p<in>a-/
	pa-...-en /pa-...-ən/	**pina-...-en** /p<in>a-...-ən/
	pa-...-an /pa-...-an/	**pina-...-an** /p<in>a-...-an/
	ipa- /ʔipa-/	**inipa-** /ʔ<in>i-pa-/

(7.66)   si'en in minempad'el diya na

          siʔen ʔin   **m<in>ən-pa-dʔəl**   dija=na

          1s   ABS   **AV<PRF>-CAU**-big   3s.LOC=already

          'I was the one who raised her' (73.20)

(7.67)   inumay ami say pina'ay na ami ni Madam Fe

          ʔ<in>-um-aj=ʔami=saj

          <PRF>AV-go=1pe.ABS=DIST.DEM.LOC

          p<in>a-ʔaj=na=ʔami   ni   madam   pi

          CAU<PRF>-go=already=1pe.ABS   GEN   Madam   Fe

          'we went there, as we were sent by Madam Fe' (77.128)

(7.68)   entetten na sip a pinapati in ama de

         Ɂəntəttən=na=sip   Ɂa   **p\<in\>a-pati-en**   Ɂin

         almost=3s.GEN=still   LK   **CAU\<PRF\>-die-PV**   ABS

         Ɂama=də

         father=3p.GEN

         'he almost caused the death of their father' (76.89)

(7.69)   inipa'inta na di'en

         Ɂ\<in\>i-pa-Ɂinta=na   di'en

         CV\<PRF\>-CAUS-see=3s.GEN   1s.LOC

         'he showed (it) to me' (97.636)7

7.6 Other derived V-words

7.6.1 Words carrying the prefix *mengi-*

Actor *mengi-* /məŋi-/ words take an Absolutive actor and may also take an undergoer marked with the Oblique case. The Oblique-marked argument expresses the theme role, or the adressee.

(7.70)   in me"ena'em mengipatod ti ana-i sid

         Ɂin   məɁɁanaɁəm   **məŋi-patud** ti   ɁanaɁ=i=sid

         ABS   elder   **AV**-order   OBL   child=SPEC=PL

         'the elders correct the children' (99.31)

(7.71)   mengibu'ud ami ti ulam mi

         məŋi-buɁud=Ɂami   ti   Ɂulam=mi

         AV-separate=1pe.ABS   OBL   food=1pe.GEN

         'we separate our (part of) food (from the game)' (92.504)

(7.72)   mengisalang nen sid ti uwah de-i

         məŋi-salaŋ=nən=sid   ti   Ɂuwah=də=i

          AV-cook=already=3s.ABS OBL   thing=3p.GEN=SPEC

         'they cook their stuff (food)' (109.1117)

(7.73)   sidden minengitudu ti'sen di'etam

        siddə-sidde   **m\<in>əŋi**-tudu   tiʔsin   diʔitam

        RDP-3s   **AV**\<PRF>-teach   PROX.DEM.LOC   1pi.LOC

        'they (our parents) are the ones who taught us (what we know) (99.454)

Table 7.17 provides examples of Actor voice *mengi-* words.

Table 7.17 Examples of *mengi-* words

Examples	Translation
mengipatod /məŋi-patud/	to correct someone
mengitudu /məŋi-tudu/	to teach someone
mengipalit /məŋi-palit/	to trade something
mengibenta /məŋi-binta/	to sell something
mengi'ated /məŋi-ʔatəd/	to give something
mengi'unud /məŋi-ʔunud/	to follow someone
mengibu'ud /məŋi-buʔud/	to separate something
mengisalang /məŋi-salaŋ/	to cook something
mengi'anod /məŋi-ʔanud/	to flood something

8. Glossed text: "The story of Minero"

ten   araw
ten   áraw
OBL   day

Back in the days (103.01)

mabilay   sepla   magulang owi
ma-   biláy =sepla magulang =o   =i
ST   life   =still   parents   =1s.GEN   =SPEC

when my parents were still alive (103.02)

may pon ni   kamaragui
may pon ni   kamarág   =i
have tree GEN narra tree =SPEC

there was a Narra tree here (103.03)

inay   ami   ni   haponesa'i   a   duwa ad saka   hapon
-in-   ay =amí   ni   haponesa   =i   a   duwa atsaka   hapon
PRF   go =1pe.ABS GEN   japanse woman   =SPEC LK two   and also japanese male

and two Japanese women and one man came to us. (103.04)

a   uwah
a   uwah
LK   thing

(lit.) who were...(103.05)

sidde in   elan   miyi   a   minangut'ut
siddé in   elan   =mi   =i   a   meng-   -in-   ut'ut
3p   ABS accompany =1pe.GEN   =SPEC LK AV   PRF   dig a hole

They were the ones that dug a hole with us. (103.06)

ten	essimolan			mid		a	uwah
ten	eC-	simul	-an	=mi	=d	a	uwah
OBL	PRG	start	LV	=1pe.GEN	==d LK		thing

(lit. when we started digging) (103.07)

essimolan			mid		a	ut'utan		yay
eC-	simul	-an	=mi	=d	a	ut'ut	-an	=yay
PRG	start	LV	=1pe.GEN	==d LK		dig a hole	LV	=DIST.DEM.ABS

When we started digging,

(lit. we started digging that) (103.08)

aaaa

aaaa

ummmm (103.09)

tatlo	a	sinag	o	apat	mi		a	inut'utan	
tatló	a	sinag	o	apát	=mi		a	-in-	ut'ut	-an
three	LK	sun	or	four	=1pe.GEN	LK		PRF	dig a hole	LV

it took us three to four days

we dug it for three or four days (103.10)

hangan	ti	dinompen-i					ti	hangan-i		si'e
hangán	ti	-in-	-um-	dpen	=i		ti	hangán	=i	=si'e
even	OBL	PRF	AV	reach	=SPEC	OBL	even		=SPEC	=LPROX.LOC.DEM

to reach this depth

(lit. until a reaching of this point) (103.11)

ay	dya'yay
ay	dya'yay
interjection	now

and then, (103.12)

ma'una in   issa in   hapon
ma'uná' in   issa in   hapon
say   ABS one ABS Japan

one of the japanese said (103.13)

me'una siya   di'ami
me'una =siyá   di'ámi
say   =3s.ABS 1pe.LOC

he said to us (103.14)

mebi'en   nen a ma'alap
me-   bi'en   =nen a me- 'alap
ST   proximity   LK ST   get

we will be able to find (it) soon (103.15)

aidi
aidi
interjection

yay! (103.16)

me'una siya
me'una =siyá
say   =3s.ABS

He said (103.17)

me'una ami
me'una =amí
say   =1pe.ABS

he said to us (103.18)

aidi   mapiya   kong malap   tamme'
ay di!   me-   píya kung me-   álap =tam   =Ce
interjection ST   good when POT   get =1p.GEN =already

253

yay! It would be good, if we manage to find, (it) (103.19)

piyad la		a	pemenhatiyan				tam
piya	=dla	a	pe-	men-	háti	-an	=tam
good	=only	LK	CAU	AV	split	LV	=1p.GEN

it would be good to split it. (103.20)

ibig sabihin
ibig sabihin
in other words

But actually,
(lit. in other words) (103.21)

sigudo	may	isip	sid	a	medu'es	di'ami
sigúdo	may	ísip	=sid	a	medú'es	di'ámi
maybe	have	thought	=3p.ABS	LK	bad	1pe.LOC

they were probably planning to fool us.
(lit. they probably had bad thoughts for us) (103.22)

kaya
kayá
so

So (103.23)

ten	mebi'en		nen	a	uwah	(me'alap	)
ten	me-	bi'en	=nen	a	uwah	me-	álap
OBL	ST	proximity		LK	thing	POT	get

when we were closer to our goal
(lit. when we were close again to catch) (103.24)

dahil	betu'	namud	a	kodrado	in	e'itan		mi	ten
dáhil	betu'	namud	a	kodrádo	in	eC-	itán	=mi	ten
because	stone	just	LK	square	ABS	PRG	look at something	=1pe.GEN	OBL

ebut
ebút
hole

we saw that only a square-shaped stone (was left to remove) in the hole

(lit. as only a square-shaped stone is what we were seeing in the hole) (103.25)

ibig sabihin	siya	namud	yay		in	puwede	a	me'eg'ang	para
ibig sabihin	=siyá	namud	=yay		in	pwéde	a	me-	'eg'ang	para
in other words	=3s.ABS	just	=DIST.DEM.ABS	ABS	can	LK	POT	leave	for

itan	mid	
itán	=mi	=d
look at something	=1pe.GEN	==d

thus, that was what we needed to remove in order to see (what was underneath).

(103.26)

dya'yay
dya'yay
then

and then (103.27)

ten	i'yay	a	betuh
ten	i'yáy	a	betuh
OBL	DIST.DEM	LK	stone

when that stone (103.28)

ay	ellokmaten		ded	
ay	eC-	lokmat	-en	=de	=d
PM	PRG	remove	PV	=3p.GEN	==d

was removed by them, (103.29)

ginomsa			waget-i		minatno	in	ebut	awon	mi
-in-	-um-	gsa	waget	=i	-in-	matnó	in	ebút	awón	=mi
PRF	AV	flow	water	=SPEC	PRF	fill	ABS	hole	not.exist	=1pe.GEN

minalap		
m-	-in-	álap
POT	PRF	get

the water came out and filled the hole, so we could not get anything. (103.30)

ti'sen	a	parte
ti'sen	a	parte
PROX.LOC.DEM	LK	side

This happened here, on this side,
here, on this side (103.31)

kaya
kayá
so

so (103.32)

me'unad		in	magulang	'o
me'una	=d	in	magúlang	=o
say	==d	ABS	parents	=1s.GEN

my parents said that (103.33)

sigudo	may	eden	sid	'o
sigúdo		edden	=sid	o
maybe	exist	load	=3p.ABS	or

they probably had plans
(lit. hey were maybe carrying) (103.34)

medu'es a   isip   kaya ami
medú'es a   ísip   kayá =amí
bad   LK thought so   =1pe.ABS

to fool us, in order to to make us
(lit. bad thoughts, so we) (103.35)

sigudo umansay   a
sigúdo umansay   a
maybe DIST.SML.DEM LK

(lit. maybe like this we would) (103.36)

minatno   ti   waget-i
-in-   matnó ti   waget =i
PRF   fill   OBL water   =SPEC

fill the hole with water
(lit. fill the hole with water) (103.37)

kaya awon   mi   minalap   in   isay sen
kayá awón   =mi   m-   -in-   álap in   isay sen
so   not.exist =1pe.GEN ST   PRF   get ABS be.at PROX.LOC.DEM

so we would not able to get whatever was there.
(lit.so we would not able to get whatever was there) (103.38)

tapos , may pon ni   uwah-i   sena-i
tapos   may pon ni   uwah =i   sina   =i
then   have tree GEN thing =SPEC MED.LOC.DEM =SPEC

Also, there was another tree there,
also, there was another tree there (103.39)

santol   a   de'el
santól   a   de'el
kind of tree LK big

a big Santol tree, (103.40)

pang di trenta o

        trenta o

        thirty   or

not more than thirty (103.41)

di		kwarenta	te	pon
di		kwarénta	te	pon
interjection		fourty	NS	tree

or forty years old,
(lit. forty on the tree) (103.42)

in	ango'an		de	a
in	eC-	ngo'	-an =de	a
ABS	PRG	call	LV =3p.GEN	LK

the one they call (103.43)

in

in

ABS

the (103.44)

in	dedde'el		a	santol	,	bangkok
in	de-	de'el	a	santól		bankuk
ABS	RDP	big	LK	kind of tree		Bangkok tree

the Bangkok.
the very big Santol tree...Bangkok (103.45)

kong	engo'an		de	sela	ten	araw
kung	eC-	ngo	-an =de	=séla	ten	áraw
if	PRG	name	LV =3p.GEN	=also	OBL	day

That is what they would call it in the past. (103.46)

pero	isay	de	sen		a	istoria	ni	menna'em	mi		sid		a
péro	isay	de	sen		a	istoria	ni	menna'em	=mi		=sid		a
but	be.at	since	PROX.LOC.DEM	LK	story	GEN	old		=1pe.GEN	=3p.ABS	LK

ninuno
ninuno
ancestor

There are stories from our ancestors,
but there are stories of our ancestors (103.47)

a	lella'ay		isay	an	sen			inelbeng		in
a	le	la'ay	isay	=an	sen		-in-	ilbeng		in
LK	RDP	old man	be.at	=is said to	PROX.LOC.DEM	PRF		bury something	ABS

the oldest men, saying that they burried here a (103.48)

in	five	tons	a	pennepno			ti
in	five	tons	a	pen-	eC-	penuh	ti
ABS	five	ton	LK	GER	PRG	full	OBL

a 5-ton truck full of (103.49)

ti	uwah-i		sid	badil
ti	uwah	=i	=sid	badíl
OBL	thing	=SPEC	=3p.ABS	gun

guns
(lit. full of umm guns) (103.50)

tapos	sidden		gamit	ni	hapon-i	
tapos	sidden		gamit	ni	hapon	=i
then	PROX.DEM.PL	tool	GEN	japanese male	=SPEC

as well as things that belonged to the japanese.
(lit. then these things of the japanese) (103.51)

salokut   sid
salókut   =sid
bulrush   =3p.ABS

And bulrush canes. (103.52)

ti'sen   a   banda
ti'sen   a   bandá
PROX.LOC.DEM LK side

They said it was on this side, (103.53)

digdig-i   en
digdíg   =i   =en
next.to   =SPEC =PROX.DEM.ABS

just next to us. (103.54)

tapos
tapos
then

Also, (103.55)

ti'sen   kasi,   ten araw
ti'sen   kasi,   ten áraw
PROX.LOC.DEM because OBL day

and here, back in the days (103.56)

ay binalebbeli   ni   alta-i
ay binalebbelí   ni   alta   =i
PM group of houses GEN Alta language   =SPEC

lied the communiy of the Alta,
(lit. was the settlement of the Alta) (103.57)

ti'sina	suluk-i		i'e
ti'sina	súluk	=i	i'e
MED.LOC.DEM	corner	=SPEC	PROX.DEM

there on that area. (103.58)

tapos

tapos

then

And also, (103.59)

ado	sela	sid	sen		a	tanem	a	gugulay		amoti
ado	=séla	=sid	sen		a	taném	a	gu-	gulay	amoti
many	=also	=3p.ABS	PROX.LOC.DEM		LK	plant	LK	RDP	vegetable	sweet potato

there were many plants here, vegetables, sweet potatoes... (103.60)

a

a

LK

ummmm (103.61)

kayad la	sid	minabuwag			sen		gagawi	ni
kayad la	=sid	ma-	-in-	buwag	=sen		gagawi	ni
however	=3p.ABS	ST	PRF	leave	=PROX.LOC.DEM		do something	GEN

waget-i	
waget	=i
water	=SPEC

but they demolished this place because of the water,
(lit. but they demolished here because of the water) (103.62)

kasi	awon	sid	te	elsotan	a	papunta	ta	bario
kasi	awón	=sid	te	elsotan	a	papuntá	ta	báryo
because	not.exist	=3p.ABS	NS	way through	LK	bound for	LOC	village

because they did not have a way through (the water) to go to the village. (103.63)

kaya	inomeg'ang				sid	sen
kayá	-in-	-um-	eg'ang	=sid		=sen
so	PRF	AV	leave	=3p.ABS		=PROX.LOC.DEM

So they left this place

(lit. so they left this place) (103.64)

oma	'en		ten	araw
oma	=en		ten	áraw
swidden	=PROX.DEM.ABS		OBL	day

which was a swidden back in the days. (103.65)

i'ina	a	me'iddipaning		oma	siddina
i'ina	a	me'i-	dipaning	oma	siddína
MED.DEM	LK	CMTV	the other side	swidden	MED.DEM.PL

There on both sides, these were also swiddens (103.66)

pero	ti	gagawi	ni	waget-i	
péro	ti	gágawin	ni	waget	=i
but	OBL	do something	GEN	water	=SPEC

but because of the water, (103.67)

dahil	awon	sid	te	elsotan	a	bumbili			ti	a	anen
dáhil	awón	=sid	te	elsotan	a	b-	-um-	bili	ti	a	anen
because	not.exist	=3p.ABS	NS	way through	LK	RDP	AV		buy	OBL	LK	rice

miyi	
=mi	=i
=1pe.GEN	=SPEC

they would not be able to go through and buy food.

(lit. because they did not have a way through, to buy our food) (103.68)

tinomepde			ami	ta
-in-	-um-	tepde	=amí	ta
PRF	AV	bottom	=1pe.ABS	LOC

So we moved down to the (103.69)

barrio
báryo
village

village. (103.70)

umalang   say
umálang   =say
come from =DIST.LOC.DEM

Since then, (103.71)

hangan dya'yay
hangán dya'yay
even   now

and until now, (103.72)

awon	nen	ta	linomuway				a	tinomira		
------	-----	----	-----------				---	----------		
awón	=nen	ta	-in-	-um-	luway		a	-in-	-um-	tira
not.exist	=already	LOC	PRF	AV	repeate		LK	PRF	AV	reside

sen   kase
sen   kasé
PROX.LOC.DEM because

there is no one who came back to to live here because (103.73)

awon	nen	te	me'elsot		a	papunta	ta	bario
------	-----	----	----------		---	---------	----	----
awón	=nen	te	me'e-	elsot	a	papuntá	ta	báryo
not.exist	=already	NS	POT.AV	way through	LK	bound for	LOC	village

it is not possible to pass through and reach the village (103.74)

mangalap   ti   bagas-i
meng-   álap ti   bagas   =i
AV   get OBL rice   =SPEC

to get some rice. (103.75)

isay	ami	sen			dinom'el	
isay	=amí	=sen	-in-	-um-	d'el	
be.at	=1pe.ABS	=PROX.LOC.DEM	PRF	AV	big	

We grew up here. (103.76)

isay	ami	sen			dinom'el,	minegka'isip			
isay	=amí	sen	-in-	-om-	d'el,	men-	-in-	a-	ísip
be.at	=1pe.ABS	PROX.LOC.DEM	PRF	AV	big	AV	PRF	CWA1	thought

We grew up and matured here (103.77)

hangan	mine'atid				in	magulang	mi
hangán	me-	-in-	atí	=d	in	magúlang	=mi
even	ST	PRF	die	==d	ABS	parents	=1pe.GEN

until our parents passed away. (103.78)

ibig sabihin,	awon	mi		inolay
ibig sabihin,	awón	=mi	-in-	olay
in other words	not.exist	=1pe.GEN	PRF	leave

In other words, we would not have left this land (103.79)

hangan	dya'yay	mebilay	sep	la
hangán	dya'yay	me-	biláy	=sep	=la
even	now	ST	life	=still	=just

until now, if they were still alive. (103.80)

ad	saka	pati
at	saka	=patí
and	and	=including

And also, (103.81)

aaaa
aaaa

264

mmmm (103.82)

inanting	mi-i		sen	a	talaga	waget
in	anting =mi	=i	=sen	a	talága	waget
ABS	fear =1pe.GEN	=SPEC	=PROX.LOC.DEM	LK	naturally	water

water is what we are really afraid of here. (103.83)

awon	ami	wadi	sen	um'eg'ang
awón	=amí	wadi	=sen	-um- eg'ang
not.exist	=1pe.ABS	younger sibling	=PROX.LOC.DEM	AV leave

We should not have left this place,
(lit. we did not leave this place) (103.84)

dahilan	nangi		ti	hirap	sela	ngi		ni	bilay
dahilan	=na	=ngi	ti	hirap	=séla	=ngi		ni	biláy
because	=already	=emphasis	OBL	difficulty	=also	=pragmatic particle		GEN	life

miyi	
=mi	=i
=1pe.GEN	=SPEC

but because of the difficulties (103.85)

inumosol			amid	
-in-	-um-	osol	=amí	=d
PRF	AV	bring down	=1pe.ABS	==d

we went down (to the barangay). (103.86)

ten	araw	kasi	me'hilig		magulang	miyi			sid	a
ten	áraw	kasi	me-	hilig	magúlang	=mi	=i	=sid	a
OBL	day	because	ST	inclination	parents	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC	=3p.ABS	LK

me'aliyo	
me-	aliyo
ST	look for

Back in the days, our parents used to (103.87)

ti   giginto-i

ti   giginto   =i

OBL iron pyrite =SPEC

collect iron pyrite (103.88)

ti'sen

ti'sen

PROX.LOC.DEM

in this area,
(lit. here) (103.89)

pero mine'ati   kasi   siden   ninonod   de

péro -in-   metíh kasi   sidén   ninuno   =d =de

but   PRF   dead   because PL.ABS ancestor ==d =3p.GEN

but their parents and grandparents passed away (103.90)

ama   de   ina   de

ama   =de   iná   =de

father =3p.GEN mother =3p.GEN

their father and mother, (103.91)

a   sidde me'ennol-i   ten me'elbeng

a   siddé me-   ennol   =i   ten me- ilbeng

LK 3p   ST   know someone or something =SPEC OBL ST   bury something

sid

=sid

=3p.ABS

sen

=sen

=PROX.LOC.DEM

who were the ones who knew where these things are buried (103.92)

a	puwesto
a	pwésto
LK	place

around here. (103.93)

pero	bisad	la	sen
péro	bisa	=dla	=sen
but	not	=only	=PROX.LOC.DEM

But it's not just around here, (103.94)

ti'sina	sep	dingato-i		ina		ado	sep
ti'sina	=sep	dingáto	=i	=iná		ado	=sep
MED.LOC.DEM	=still	upstream	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS		many	=still

up there in that direction, there is still plenty of it, (103.95)

ti'sen	ta'po-i		ina		maiwadde	sep
ti'sen	ta'pó	=i	=iná		maiwaddé	=sep
PROX.LOC.DEM	summit	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS		exist	=still

here on this mountain top there is still some of it, (103.96)

ti'sina	parte-i		ina
ti'sina	parte	=i	
MED.LOC.DEM	side	=SPEC	MED.DEM

and there on that side (103.97)

a	inate'nagan			ni	eroplano-i		ten	araw
a	-in-a	te'nag	-an	ni	eropláno	=i	ten	áraw
LK	PRF-ST	fall		LV	GEN airplane	=SPEC	OBL	day

where a plane crashed back in the days. (103.98)

i'ina	mudung-i		ina
i'ina	mudúng	=i	=iná
MED.DEM	mountain	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

That mountain there, (103.99)

isay	sina	minate'nag				in
isay	sina	-in-	ma-	te'nag	in
be.at	MED.LOC.DEM	PRF	ST	fall	ABS

that is where a plane crashed (103.100)

eroplano
eropláno
airplane

(lit. an airplane) (103.101)

ten	araw
ten	áraw
OBL	day

back in the days, (103.102)

a	service	ni	hapon-i		sid
a	service	ni	hapón	=i	=sid
LK		GEN	Japan	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

which was a service of the Japanese (103.103)

ten	panahon	ni	guerra-i	
ten	panahon	ni	gerra	=i
OBL	time	GEN	war	=SPEC

during World War II. (103.104)
(lit. at the time of the war)

ti'sen	ta'po-i		ina
ti'sen	ta'pó	=i	=iná
PROX.LOC.DEM	summit	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

Here, on this peak, (103.105)

isay	sinad				minate'nag	
isay	sina	=d	ma-	-in-	te'nag	
be.at	MED.LOC.DEM	==d ST		PRF	fall	

is where it crashed. (103.106)

kaya	ti'sina
kayá	ti'sina
so	MED.LOC.DEM

So in that area (103.107)
(lit. so there)

pe'aliyo'en			ded		in
pe-	aliyo	-en	=de	=d	in
CAU	look for	PV	=3p.GEN	==d	ABS

people are searching for the
(lit. they are having people searching for the plane) (103.108)

eroplano	in	tambutso	na
eropláno	in	tambótso	=na
airplane	ABS	exhaust pipe	=3s.GEN

plane, especially for its muffler, (103.109)

dahil	ginto'an		yay
dáhil	ginto	=an	=yay
because	gold	=is said to	=DIST.DEM.ABS

because that part is said to be made of gold. (103.110)

hangan	dya'yay	awon	de	sep la	me'aliyo'an		
hangán	dya'yay	awón	=de	=sepla	me-	aliyo	-an
even	now	not.exist	=3p.GEN	=still	POT	look for	LV

So far they have not been able to find it (103.111)

sina	ta'po-i		ina
sina	ta'pó	=i	=iná
MED.LOC.DEM	summit	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

over there, on the plains
(lit. over there, on the top) (103.112)

a	kapatagan
a	kapatágan
LK	plain

at the top of the mountain
(lit. which is a plain) (103.113)

tapos
tapos
then

Also, (103.114)

bisa	dla	a	ti'sina
bisa	=dla	a	ti'sina
not	=only	LK	MED.LOC.DEM

it is not only there, (that a plane crashed) (103.115)

kase
kasé
because

because (103.116)

ti'sina	dipaning-i		ina
ti'sina	dipáning	=i	=iná
MED.LOC.DEM	the other side	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

there on that side (103.117)

a	papunta	sen		a	dupinga-i	
a	papuntá	=sen		a	Dupínga	=i
LK	bound for	=PROX.LOC.DEM	LK	Dupinga river		=SPEC

on the way to Dupinga,

(lit. the way from here to Dupinga) (103.118)

maiwadded		sina	a	
maiwaddé	=d	sina	a	
exist	==d	MED.LOC.DEM	LK	

there is (103.119)

in	engo'an			de	a	uwah
in	eC-	ngo	-an	=de	a	uwah
ABS	PRG	call someone	LV	=3p.GEN	LK	thing

what they call (103.120)

in	a
in	a
ABS	LK

(lit.mmmm) (103.121)

umingan	yay		kong	engo'an		mi	a	mudung
umingan	=yay		kung	ngo	-an	=mi	a	mudúng
Diteki	=DIST.DEM.ABS	if	call someone		LV	=1pe.GEN	LK	mountain

Umingan. That is what we call that mountain. (103.122)

sela,	inate'nagan			ni	eroplano-i		kasi
sela,	-in-	te'nag	-an	ni	eropláno	=i	kasi
also	PRF	fall	LV	GEN	airplane	=SPEC	because

A plane crashed there too. (103.123)

melakas		in	magnet	na
me-	lakás	in	magnet	=na
ST	strengh	ABS	magnet	=3s.GEN

There is a strong magnetic force (103.124)

di'aw a la mesa a betuh
di'aw a lamesa a betuh
similar LK table LK stone

in a round stone, (103.125)

de'el a betuh
de'el a betuh
big LK stone

a huge rock
(lit. a big rock) (103.126)

melapad siya
me- lapad =siyá
ST width =3s.ABS

which is quite wide, (103.127)

pero di'aw a ubulan
péro di'aw a ubúlan
but similar LK grindstone

but which looks like the ones used for sharpening knives. (103.128)

de'el la mesa
de'el lamesa
big table

It is as high as a table (103.129)

pero mekapal siya / pero kapal na'i
péro me- kápal =siyá péro kápal =na =i
but ST thickness =3s.ABS but thickness =3s.GEN =SPEC

but rather deep,
(lit. but rather thick, its thickness is) (103.130)

272

mga   kwatro pie
mangá   kwatro pie
approximately four   foot

about four feet,

(lit. like about four feet) (103.131)

kapal   na'i   nen   betuh
kápal   =na   =i   =nen   betuh
thickness =3s.GEN   =SPEC =already stone

that was the thickness of that stone. (103.132)

dya'yay
dya'yay
now

Then, (103.133)

i'yay   kasi   tinomapat   say   in   eroplanod
i'yáy   kasi   -in-   -um- tápat =say   in   eropláno   =d
DIST.DEM because PRF   AV   direct =DIST.LOC.DEM ABS airplane   ==d

mannen
=mannen
=again

because that (stone) was in the direction of the airplane, (103.134)

kaya minate'nag
kayá ma-   -in-   te'nag
so   ST   PRF   fall

it crashed. (103.135)

minate'nag   siya
me-   -in-   te'nag =siyá
ST   PRF   fall   =3s.ABS

It crashed because it was

273

(lit. it crashed) (103.136)

inegop		nen	magnetic	nen	betuh
-in- i	igop	nen	magnetic	nen	betuh
PRF-CV	attraction	GEN	magnetism	GEN	stone

attracted by the magnetism of that rock.
(lit. attracted by that magnetism of that rock) (103.137)

aaaa

aaaa

mmmmm (103.138)

me'unad			in	ninuno	mi		sid	a	sidden
me'una	=d	=man	in	ninuno	=mi		=sid	a	sidden
say	==d	=contrast	ABS	ancestor	=1pe.GEN		=3p.ABS	LK	PROX.DEM.PL

mangaso
meng- aso
AV dog

Our ancestors who used to hunt with dogs, (103.139)

me'aliyo	ti	laman-i		ni	uwah-i	
me- aliyo	ti	laman	=i	ni	uwah	=i
ST look for	OBL	wild boar	=SPEC	GEN	thing	=SPEC

mudumudungi		
mudu-	mudúng	=i
RDP	mountain	=SPEC

they used to search for the wild pig of the mountains, (103.140)

me'una	sid	ay	i'yay	an	ay
me'una	=sid	ay	i'yáy	=an	ay
say	=3p.ABS	PM	DIST.DEM	=is said to	PM

they said that that thing (rock) was said to be (103.141)

```
in    engo'an                      de        a
in    eC-    ngo          -an  =de        a
ABS  PRG   call someone  LV  =3p.GEN  LK
```

what they would call, (103.142)

```
engo'an                      de      a,  asenod       en
eC-    ngo          -an  =de      a,  aséno   =d   =en
PRG   call someone  LV  =3p.GEN  LK  what     ==d  =PROX.DEM.ABS
```

they would call it...how was it again (103.143)

```
aaaa
aaaa
```

mmmm (103.144)

```
marmol a    betuh
marmol a    betuh
marble  LK  stone
```

a marble rock. (103.145)

```
kaya yay              isay   say
kayá =yay             isay  =say
so    =DIST.DEM.ABS  be.at =DIST.LOC.DEM
```

So that (rock) lies there, (103.146)

```
pero i'yay
péro i'yáy
but   DIST.DEM
```

but it (103.147)

```
gagawi'an                   sela  sid       ni    hapon ad  kastila-i
gágawin        =an        =séla =sid       ni    hapon at   kastíla      =i
do something    =is said to  =also =3p.ABS  GEN  Japan and  spaniard    =SPEC
```

is said to have been made by the Japanese and the Spaniards (103.148)

ten araw

ten áraw

OBL day

back in the days. (103.149)

kaya ado sen sumesdep-i

kayá ado =sen sdep =i

so many =PROX.LOC.DEM enter =SPEC

This is why many people have penetrated (this domain) (103.150)

a aseseno a

a aseséno a

LK whatever LK

with all sorts (103.151)

bumbalak kayad la

b- -um- bálak kayad la

RDP AV plan however

with all sorts of intentions, however (103.152)

awon pendingen mi sid kasi

awón pendingen =mi =sid kasi

not.exist enter a place =1pe.GEN =3p.ABS because

we refused to let them in. (103.153)

awon mi budi a me'awen yay sid di'ami

awón =mi budi a men'awon =yay =sid di'ámi

not.exist =1pe.GEN want LK abandon =DIST.DEM.ABS =3p.ABS 1pe.LOC

We don't want them to take what belongs to our domain, (103.154)

budimi-i			si'ami	mekenabang-i		a	awon
budi	=mi	=i	si'ámi	me'inabang	=i	a	awón
want	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC	1pe	make profit	=SPEC	LK	not.exist

we want to be the ones who benefit from it (103.155)

iba	a	ta'o
ibá	a	tá'o
another	LK	person

and not other people. (103.156)

si'ami	a	mismo	in	me'e'inta	
si'ámi	a	mísmo	in	me'e-	intá
1pe	LK	actual	ABS	POT.AV	see

We should be the ones who find (something), (103.157)

ad	si'ami	a	mismo	in	mengisurrender	
at	si'ámi	a	mísmo	in	mengi-	surrender
and	1pe	LK	actual	ABS	AV	surrender

we should be the ones ourselves to deliver (it to the government). (103.158)

si'amid		bahalad		in	pengisurrenderan		mi
si'ámi	=d	bahála	=d	in	pengi- surrender	-an	=mi
1pe	==d	responsability	==d	ABS	CWA2 surrender	LV	=1pe.GEN

We are responsible for delivering, (103.159)

kong	a'a'dan		de	ami	o	awon
kung	eC-	atdán	=de	=amí	o	awón
whether	PRG	give someone	=3p.GEN	=1pe.ABS	or	not.exist

whether or not they give us something in return. (103.160)

basta	in	ta'os	puso	ami	a
básta	in	ta'ós	puso	=amí	a
just	ABS	sincere	heart	=1pe.ABS	LK

As long as we wholeheartedly (103.160)

mangisurrender	di'de		pag	minalap			mi
mengi-	surrender	di'de	pag	me-	-in-	álap	=mi
AV	surrender	3p.LOC	if	POT	PRF	get	=1pe.GEN

hand over to them whatever we find, (103.162)

dahil	annolen	mi	a	i'yay	ay	awon	para	di'ami
dáhil	annol	-en	=mi	a	i'yáy	ay	awón	para	di'ámi
because	know	PV	=1pe.GEN	LK	DIST.DEM	PM	not.exist	for	1pe.LOC

because we know that this thing does not belong us (103.163)

para	ti	gobierno-i	
para	ti	gobierno	=i
for	OBL	government	=SPEC

but to the government. (103.164)

kaya	kong	malap	mi	man	bilang	i'yay	a
kayá	kung	me-	álap	=mi	=man	bîlang	i'yáy	a
so	if	POT	get	=1pe.GEN	=contrast	by way of	DIST.DEM	LK

So if we are able to find something that was

(lit. so if we are able to find something that is counted as of these things) (103.165)

inetanem			ni	hapon-i		sid	
-in-	i-	taném	ni	hapón	=i	=sid
PRF	CV	plant	GEN	Japan	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

burried by the Japanese (103.166)

a	inomay			sen		ten	araw
a	-in-	-um-	ay	=sen		ten	áraw
LK	PRF	AV	go	=PROX.LOC.DEM	OBL	day

who came here in the past, (103.167)

```
baka      puwede  a
baká      pwéde   a
maybe  can        LK
```

maybe we can (103.168)

```
isurrender          mi
i-      surrender  =mi
CV     surrender  =1pe.GEN
```

give it to them. (103.169)

```
bahalad                sid          kong a'a'dan                    de         ami        o
bahála        =d  =sid         kung eC-    atdán              =de       =amí       o
responsability   ==d =3p.ABS if      PRG   give someone  =3p.GEN =1pe.ABS or

awon
awón
not.exist
```

Whether or not they give it to us, this will depend on the governement. (103.170)

```
importante si'ami a   mismo in     me'e'inta
importante si'ámi a   mísmo in     me'e-      intá
important   1pe   LK actual  ABS POT.AV   see
```

It is important that we are the ones who find it. (103.171)

```
tapos
tapos
then
```

And (103.172)

```
ti'sen                , ti'sen              sela   a   parte ti'sina-i
ti'sen                  ti'sen              =séla a   parte ti'sina            =i
PROX.LOC.DEM   PROX.LOC.DEM =also LK side  MED.LOC.DEM    =SPEC
```

here, also on that side (103.173)

279

```
landslide-i          a   de'el
lanslaid    =i       a   de'el
landslide   =SPEC LK  big
```

where there was a big landslide, (103.174)

```
maiwadde  sena a
maiwaddé  sena a
exist        also  LK
```

there is is also a (103.175)

```
simento  siya
siménto  =siyá
cement   =3s.ABS
```

cemented thing (103.176)

```
a   melapad       pero may kandado siya       a   de'el
a   me-   lapad péro         kandado =siyá     a   de'el
LK  ST    width but   exist padlock  =3s.ABS LK  big
```

which is quite large but it has a very big lock, (103.177)

```
a   padlak   na
a   padlak   =na
LK  padlock =3s.GEN
```

a padlock (103.178)

```
a   de'el, ti'sina
a   de'el, ti'sina
LK  big     MED.LOC.DEM
```

that is quite big, over there. (103.179)

```
dya'yay
dya'yay
now
```

(lit.then) (103.180)

dahilan	sela	ti	landslide-i		minata'bo nen				siya
dahilan	=séla	ti	lanslaid	=i	ma-	-in-	ta'bón	-en	=siyá
because	=also	OBL	landslide	=SPEC	ST	PRF	cover	PV	=3s.ABS

It got burried because of the landslide. (103.181)

di'omano
di'omano
it is said

It is said that (103.182)

me'edton		ti	pon	ni	katmoni	
me'e-	dton	ti	pon	ni	Alangyán	=i
ST.AV	place	OBL	tree	GEN	Katmon	=SPEC

a Katmon tree lies there, (103.183)

katmon	a	de'el
Alangyán	a	de'el
Katmon	LK	big

a big (103.184)

a	ayuh
a	ayuh
LK	tree

Katmon tree (103.185)

me'edton		yay,	dya'yay
me'e-	dton	yay,	dya'yay
ST.AV	place	DIST.DEM.ABS	now

lies there, and (103.186)

ine'itan			yay		nena	a	niyama
-in-	i-	itán	=yay		nena	a	niyama
PRF	CV	look at something	=DIST.DEM.ABS		mother	LK	father

it (the cemented object) was seen by my parents (103.187)

ten	menlatih		sid	sina
ten	men-	latih	=sid	sina
OBL	AV	rattan	=3p.ABS	MED.LOC.DEM

when they were collecting rattan there. (103.188)

ine'itan			de	yay
-in-	i-	itán	=de	=yay
PRF	CV	look at something	=3p.GEN	=DIST.DEM.ABS

They saw that thing, (103.189)

a	kandado
a	kandado
LK	padlock

a padlock, (103.190)

peros	in	kandado	na
péros	in	kandado	=na
but	ABS	padlock	=3s.GEN

but this padlock (103.191)

ay	de'el	a	talaga
ay	de'el	a	talága
PM	big	LK	naturally

is actually quite big (103.192)

de'el	kodrado	sela
de'el	kodrádo	=séla
big	square	=also

282

and also it is shaped like a square, (103.193)

pero in semento na
péro in semento =na
but ABS cement =3s.GEN

but the cemented part (103.194)

de'el sela
de'el =séla
big =also

is also rather big. (103.195)

pero isay ti
péro isay ti
but be.at OBL

It is located
(lit. but it is located) (103.196)

penti'edan ni landslide-i a umansay
penti'eddán ni lanslaid =i a umansay
base GEN landslide =SPEC LK DIST.SML.DEM

at the bottom ot the landslide, like this. (103.197)

isay sela say a ine'itan de
isay =séla =say a -in- i- itán =de
be.at =also =DIST.LOC.DEM LK PRF CV look at something =3p.GEN

It is there that they saw it. (103.198)

ti	tinagaltagali				dahil	minatid		in	magulang
ti	-in-	tagal	tagal	=i	dáhil	-in-	metíh	=d	in	magúlang
OBL	PRF	time	time	=SPEC	because	PRF	dead	==d	ABS	parents

'o
=o
=1s.GEN

During the long period since my parents passed away (103.199)

a	tatlo	epat	a	bagiyod			dinommani
a	tatló	epát	a	bagiyo	=d	dman	=i
LK	three	four	LK	storm	==d	pass	=SPEC

three or four typhoons hit (the area) (103.200)

minata'bonan				siya
me-	-in-	ta'bón	-an	=siyá
POT	PRF	cover	LV	=3s.ABS

and it (the cemented object) got covered. (103.201)

kaya	awon	nen	dya'yay	etan
kayá	awón	=nen	dya'yay	itan
so	not.exist	=already	now	look at something

That is why it is not visible anymore. (103.202)

pero	may	etan		ami	sina		a	di'aw	salamin
péro	may	itan		=amí	sina		a	di'aw	salamin
but	have	look at something		=1pe.ABS	MED.LOC.DEM		LK	similar	glasses

But we have seen something there like a mirror, (103.203)

pag	isay	ami	say		dilod-i
pag	isay	=amí	=say		dilód	=i
if	be.at	=1pe.ABS	=DIST.LOC.DEM	downstream	=SPEC

when we were downstream. (103.204)

at	lumelseng				a	sena
at	-um-	-l-	elseng	=a		sela
and	AV	RDP	look	=2s.ABS		also

If you look in this direction (103.205)

(lit. and you look in this direction) (103.205)

talaga	a	mesilaw	'a	awon	mo
talága	a	mesilaw	=a	awón	=mo
naturally	LK	dazzled	=2s.ABS	not.exist	=2s.GEN

you just get dazzled, and you would not be (103.206)

kaya	a	elsengan	
kayá	a	elseng	-an
so	LK	look	LV

able to look at it, (103.207)

messilaw	'a	a	talaga
mesilaw	=a	a	talága
dazzled	=2s.ABS	LK	naturally

you would just get dazzled. (103.208)

itan	mo	siya	duwa
itán	=mo	=siyá	duwa
look at something	=2s.GEN	=3s.ABS	two

You look at it, and there are two (103.209)

me'i'unod	sid	yay	duwa	sid
me'i-	sunód	=sid	=yay	duwa	=sid
CMTV	follow	=3p.ABS	=DIST.DEM.ABS	two	=3p.ABS

consecutive dazzles, (103.210)

issa ten ta'po,   issa ten   tepde
issa ten ta'po,   issa ten   tepde
one OBL summit one OBL bottom

one on the top and one at the bottom. (103.211)

kaya
kayá
so

So (103.212)

budi-i   a   mangyari   niden   ume'ay   sen
budi   =i   a   meng-   niden   -um-   sen
want   =SPEC LK AV   happen PL.GEN AV   go PROX.LOC.DEM

what I want to happen to those who come here (103.213)

a
a
LK

who (103.214)

gumgagawi   ti   many dam-i
-g-   -um- gágawi ti   many dam =i
RDP   AV   do   OBL   dam   =SPEC

intend to build a dam, (103.215)

essdepen   de   'en
eC-   sdep   -en =de   'en
PRG   enter   PV =3p.GEN PROX.DEM.ABS

they will come in here (103.216)

eggagawiyan   de   ti   dam-i   sen
eC-   gágawi -an =de   ti   dam   =i   =sen
PRG   do   LV =3p.GEN OBL dam   =SPEC =PROX.LOC.DEM

286

they will build a dam here (103.217)

eggagawiyan			de	sela	ti'sina		diyabobo-i	
eC-	gágawi	-an	=de	=séla	ti'sina		Dyábobo	=i
PRG	do	LV	=3p.GEN	=also	MED.LOC.DEM		Dyabobo	=SPEC

and will build another dam there in Dyabubu. (103.218)

diya'yay
diya'yay
now

Now, (103.219)

me'una	sid
me'una	=sid
say	=3p.ABS

they say that (103.220)

pagka'an		halimbawa	minalap				de	yay
pagká	=an	halimbáwa	me-	-in-	álap	=de		=yay
when	=is said to	example	POT	PRF	get	=3p.GEN		=DIST.DEM.ABS

if they happen to find something (103.220)

payongan		de	ami	ti	eskwelahan-i	
páyong	-an	=de	=amí	ti	eskwelahan	=i
stand up	LV	=3p.GEN	=1pe.ABS	OBL	school	=SPEC

they will build us a school, (103.222)

ialapan		de	ami	ti	aaa
i-	álap	-an	=de	=amí	ti	aaa
CV	get	LV	=3p.GEN	=1pe.ABS	OBL	

they will get us (103.223)

287

pa'aralan ni   ana'-i

pa'aralan ni   ana'   =i

school   GEN child   =SPEC

a place for our children to study, (103.224)

hangan ti   awon   na   sid   mentapos   sidded

hangán ti   awón   =na   =sid   men- tapos siddé   =d

even   OBL not.exist =3s.GEN =3p.ABS AV   finish 3p   ==d

bahala-i

bahála   =i

responsability   =SPEC

even if they do not acheive their plans, they would still build the school.

(lit. even if they did not finish, it would be their responsibility) (103.225)

ibig sabihin

ibig sabihin

in other words

In other words, (103.226)

siya dla   yay   in   plano de   para di'ami

siyá =dla   =yay   in   pláno =de   para di'ámi

3s   =only =DIST.DEM.ABS ABS plan   =3p.GEN for   1pe.LOC

these were just things they said.

(lit. these were just their plans for us) (103.227)

in   uwah

in   uwah

ABS thing

About the dazzling thing,

(lit. the thing) (103.228)

in   i'ina

in   i'ina

ABS MED.DEM

that one (103.229)

isay-i   sen

isay   =i   sen

be.at   =SPEC PROX.LOC.DEM

is there, (103.230)

tapos kasi   sina   dipaning-i   maiwadde sela

tapos kasi   sina   dipáning   =i   maiwaddé =séla

then   because MED.LOC.DEM the other side   =SPEC exist   =also

sina

sina

MED.LOC.DEM

but there is another one on the other side,
(lit. and then, because the there on the other side, there is also) (103.231)

peros

péros

but

but (103.232)

isay ten alteia falls

isay ten Alteia falls

be.at OBL Altea fall

it is located in these Alteia falls (103.233)

i'yay,   pero awon   mi   say

i'yáy   péro awón   =mi   =say

DIST.DEM but   not.exist =1pe.GEN =DIST.LOC.DEM

annolen   kong adino

annol   -en kung adino

know someone or something PV if   where

say		a	parte
=say		a	parte
=DIST.LOC.DEM		LK	side

there, but we don't know the exact location. (103.234)

in	issa	minalap			ded,		inalap		ni	nana	Inga
in	issa	me-	-in-	álap	=de	=d	-in-	álap	ni	nana	Inga
ABS	one	POT	PRF	get	=3p.GEN	==d	PRF	get	GEN	mother	Dominga

One of them was found by Nana Inga (103.235)

kayadla
kayadlá
however

but (103.236)

inikarga			de	ti	elikopter-i	
-in-	i-	kárga	=de	ti	elikopter	=i
PRF	CV	load	=3p.GEN	OBL	helicopter	=SPEC

they loaded it into a helicopter (103.237)

in	elikopter	de	yay		ibbide	na		a	mensoli	
in	elikopter	=de	=yay		ibbide	=na		a	men-	soli
ABS	helicopter	=3p.GEN	=DIST.DEM.ABS	tell	something	=3s.GEN	LK	AV		return

that helicopter of theirs, they told us he would come back (103.238)

awon	man	minensoli,			dahil	minalap			ded	
awón	=man	men-	-in-	soli,	dáhil	me-	-in-	álap	=de	=d
not.exist	=contrast	AV	PRF	return	because	POT	PRF	get	=3p.GEN	==d

in	budi
in	budi
ABS	want

de		a	alapen	
=de		a	álap	-en
=3p.GEN		LK	get	PV

but he has not returned yet because they got what they wanted.

(lit. and he has not returned because they managed to get what they wanted to get)

(103.239)

kaya	medla	amid		a
kayá	medla	=amí	=d	a
so		=1pe.ABS	==d	LK

So we have learned our lesson (103.240)

menpapasok			ti	uman-i			say	kasi
men-	pa-	pasok	ti	uman	=i	=say		kasi
AV	CAU	enter	OBL	DIST.SML.DEM	=SPEC	=DIST.LOC.DEM		because

about letting people in (our ancestral domain) like that, because (103.241)

kong	baga	eggamiten		de	ami	dla
kong	baga	eC-	gamit	-en =de	=amí	=dla
actually		PRG	tool	PV =3p.GEN	=1pe.ABS	=only

they are actually just using us (103.241)

a	bilang	a	elan	de	a	me'aliyo
a	bílang	a	elan	=de	a	me- aliyo
LK	by way of	LK	accompany	=3p.GEN	LK	POT look for

in order to help them search. (103.243)

pero	pag	mina'a'aliyo'			nen	didde	namud
péro	pag	me'e-	-in-	aliyo	=nen	diddé	namud
but	when	POT.AV	PRF	look for	=already	3p.LOC	just

But if we found something it would be only theirs, (103.244)

awon	de	amid		a	a'dan
awón	=de	=amí	=d	a	atdán
not.exist	=3p.GEN	=1pe.ABS	==d	LK	give someone

they wouldn't give us anything. (103.245)

aaaa

aaaa

mmm (103.246)

minsan

minsan

occasion

ever (103.247)

siyad	yay		uwah	miyi	
siyá	=d	=yay	uwah	=mi	=i
3s	=d	=DIST.DEM.ABS	thing	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC

This is (103.248)

karanasan	mi	ti	bilay	miyi		a
karanasan	=mi	ti	biláy	=mi	=i	a
experience	=1pe.GEN	OBL	life	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC	LK

what we have experienced in our life and (103.250)

awon	mid		a	budi	a
awón	=mi	=d	a	budi	a
not.exist	=1pe.GEN	==d	LK	want	LK

we don't want them (103.249)

essoliyan

eC-	soli	-an
PRG	return	LV

to return (103.250)

kasi	adod		menloko	di'ami
kasi	ado	=d	men- loko	di'ámi
because	many	==d AV	fool	1pe.LOC

because many people have fooled us, (103.251)

kaya	awon	mid		budi	a	maiwadde	sen		a	sumesdep
kayá	awón	=mi	=d	budi	a	maiwaddé	sen		a	sdep
so	not.exist	=1pe.GEN	==d	want	LK	exist		PROX.LOC.DEM	LK	enter

so we do not want anyone to penetrate (our ancestral domain). (103.253)

a	aduwan	a	ta'o
a	áduwan	a	tá'o
LK	other	LK	person

Not the ones who are not Alta. (103.254)

masbudi		in	si'amid		me'e'inta-i
mas	budi	in	si'ámi	=d	me'e- inta =i
more	want	ABS	1pe	==d	POT.AV see =SPEC

It is better if we are the ones that find someting (103.255)

para	mesolo	mi		kong
para	me- solo	=mi		kung
for	ST alone	=1pe.GEN	if

in order to have it for ourselves, if (103.256)

aaaa
aaaa

aaa (103.257)

para	di'ami	a	talaga
para	di'ámi	a	talága
for	1pe.LOC	LK	naturally

it is really for us, (103.258)

isay	di'ami	ye'ated			ni	mahali		a	panginoon
isay	di'ámi	i-	eC-	ated	ni	mahal	-i	a	pangino'on
be.at	1pe.LOC	CV	PRG	give	GEN	expensive		SPEC LK	god

if it is to us that our dear Lord granted it (103.259)

bisa	a	ti	aduwani	
bisa	a	ti	áduwan	-i
not	LK	OBL	other	SPEC

not to the others (103.260)

tapos
tapos
then

then (103.261)

aaa
aaa

aaa (103.262)

dapat
dápat
must

we should (103.263)

awon	mi	'en		puwede	a	papasokan		ti
awón	=mi	'en		pwéde	a	pa-	pasok	-an ti
not.exist	=1pe.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS		can	LK			OBL

aduwani	
áduwan	-i
other	SPEC

not let the others in.
(lit. we should not let the others in) (103.264)

anig   ni'nina-i

aníg   ni'niná   =i

similarity LPROX.DEM.GEN   =SPEC

Just like it happened with the other (golden bar), (103.265)

wadi

wadi

younger sibling

my friend,
(lit. my brother) (103.266)

uwah-i

uwah   =i

thing   =SPEC

(lit. and...)(103.267)

dapat ina   di'ami   a   alta

dápat =iná   di'ámi   a   alta

must =MED.DEM.ABS 1pe.LOC LK Alta people

that thing should belong to us, the Alta (103.268)

bisa a   si'ami

bisa a   si'ámi

not   LK 1pe

but it is not ours.
(lit. but it is not us) (103.269)

diya'yay

diya'yay

now

And now (103.270)

a   me'una'e

a   me'una   =e'

LK say   =1s.ABS

I say (103.271)

me'una sid   awon   an   dapat a

me'una =sid   awón   =an   dápat a

say   =3p.ABS not.exist =is said to must LK

they (some other Alta) say (103.272)

awon   an   dapat a

awón   =an   dápat a

not.exist =is said to must LK

we should not (103.273)

ipegbawal   mi   'en   dahil

ipeg-   báwal =mi   'en   dáhil

CAU   forbid =1pe.GEN PROX.DEM.ABS because

forbid them because (103.274)

a

a

LK

a (103.275)

para an   ti   lahat-i

para =an   ti   lahát   =i

for   =is said to OBL all   =SPEC

this is said to be for everyone, (103.276)

awon   puwede dahil   kasi

awón   pwéde dáhil   kasi

not.exist can   because because

296

but (I think) this is not possible because (103.277)

Alta	dla
alta	=dla
Alta people	=only

only the Alta (103.278)

Alta-i		ten	araw
alta	=i	ten	áraw
Alta people	=SPEC	OBL	day

the Alta people in the past (103.279)

ti	kapatagan-i		mina'awon				na	ami
ti	kapatágan	=i	me-	-in-	awón	=na	=amí
OBL	plain	=SPEC	ST	PRF	PRF	=already	=1pe.ABS

were robbed of our lands (103.280)

kaya
kayá
so

so (103.281)

diya'yay	man
diya'yay	=man
now	=contrast

now (103.282)

a	si'ami	ay
a	si'ámi	ay
LK	1pe	PM

we are the ones that (103.283)

si'amid   ay   minegka'isip

si'ámi	=d	ay	men-	-in-	a-	ísip
1pe	==d	PM	AV	PRF	CWA1	thought

realized

(lit. we are the ones who realized that) (103.284)

o   uwah

o	uwah
or	thing

or, how to put it, (103.285)

hangan ti   mudumudung-i

hangán	ti	mudu-	mudúng	=i
even	OBL	RDP	mountain	=SPEC

even in the mountains (103.286)

pinomayag   ami   namud a   minegkaroon   hangan addiyo

-in-	-om-	payag	=amí	namud	a	-in-	menkaro'on	hangán	addiyo
PRF	AV	agreement	=1pe.ABS	just	LK	PRF	possess	even	far

we agreed to live there, even if it is far (103.287)

ibig sabihin	maiwadde	ami	sela	a
ibig sabihin	maiwaddé	=amí	=séla	a
in other words	exist	=1pe.ABS	=also	LK

in order to also have (103.288)

karoonroonan	hangan	ba'ik	na
karo'onro'onan	hangán	ba'ik	=na
property	even	small	=already

a property, even a small one. (103.289)

ti'sina	kasi	ten	araw
ti'sina	kasi	ten	áraw
MED.LOC.DEM	because	OBL	day

Because there, back in the days, (103.290)

ti'sina	kapatagan-i	
ti'sina	kapatágan	=i
MED.LOC.DEM	plain	=SPEC

there in the plateaus (103.291)

wadi
wadi
younger sibling

my friend,
(lit. brother) (103.292)

ten	mebilay	sepla	ninuno	miyi		sid
ten	me-	biláy	=sepla	ninuno	=mi	=i	=sid
OBL	ST	life	=still	ancestor	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

when our ancestors were still alive (103.293)

a	magulang	ni	magulang	miyi	
a	magúlang	ni	magúlang	=mi	=i
LK	parents	GEN	parents	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC

the parents of our parents (103.294)

dapat	sidde	wadi	in
dápat	siddé	wadi	in
must	3p	younger sibling	ABS

they had to (103.295)

sidde	wadi	in
siddé	wadi	in
3p	younger sibling	ABS

they, my friend, where the ones (103.296)

didde	wadi		'ena,		kapatagan-i	
diddé	wadi		=éna		kapatágan	=i
3p.LOC	younger sibling		=MED.DEM.ABS		plain	=SPEC

these plains belonged to them, my friend (103.297)

pero	minengyari-i			
péro	meng-	-in-	yari	=i
but	AV	PRF	happen	=SPEC

but what happened was that (103.298)

a
a
LK

that (103.299)

inalap		ni	uldin-i		sid
-in-	álap	ni	uldín	=i	=sid
PRF	get	GEN	non-Alta person	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

they (they lands) were taken by the Tagalog. (103.300)

pinalitan			de	dla	ti	alak-i	
-in-	palit	-an	=de	=dla	ti	alak	=i
PRF	barter	LV	=3p.GEN	=only	OBL	wine	=SPEC

They exchanged it for some wine, (103.301)

siyoktong
syoktóng
rice wine

rice wine. (103.302)

ti	lolo	lola	miyi	
ti	lolo	lola	=mi	=i
OBL	grandfather	grandmother	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC

Our grandparents (103.303)

pinomayag			nen	sid
-in-	-om-	payag	=nen	=sid
PRF	AV	agreement	=already	=3p.ABS

agreed with it, (103.304)

o	hangan	me'epidot		nen	sid	ti	ginto-i	
o	hangán	me'e-	pidot	=nen	=sid	ti	ginto	=i
or even		POT.AV	collect	=already	=3p.ABS	OBL	gold	=SPEC

even when they were able to get some gold, (103.305)

paletan	de	dla	ti	siyoktong-i		ye'ated		nen
palit	-an =de	=dla	ti	syoktóng	=i	i- eC-	ated	=nen
barter	LV =3p.GEN	=only	OBL	rice wine	=SPEC	CV PRG	give	=already

ninuno	mi
ninuno	=mi
ancestor	=1pe.GEN

sid
=sid
=3p.ABS

they just traded it for rice wine, thus our ancestors were given wine (103.306)

kasi,	awon	sid	te	pineg'aralan
kasi,	awón	=sid	te	pineg'aralan
because	not.exist	=3p.ABS	NS	education

because they were not educated. (103.307)

uman	na	say	in	budi	de	a	mangyari
uman	=na	=say	in	budi	=de	a	meng-
DIST.SML.DEM	=already	=DIST.LOC.DEM	ABS	want	=3p.GEN	LK	AV happen

ti
ti
OBL

Alta-i
alta	=i
Alta people	=SPEC

That is what they (the outsiders) want to do to the Alta, (103.308)

hangan	diya'yay
hangán	diya'yay
even	now

even nowadays (103.309)

siya	sep	la	budi	de-i		a	mangyari	i'yay
siyá	=sep	=la	budi	=de	=i	a	meng-	i'yáy
3s	=still	=just	want	=3p.GEN	=SPEC	LK	AV happen	DIST.DEM

this is still what they want to happen.
(lit. this is still what they want to happen, this) (103.310)

kaya	me'una'e
kayá	me'una	=e'
so	say	=1s.ABS

So I say (103.310)

kasi,	mina'ape'arale'					sela
kasi,	ma-	-in-	pe-	aral	=e'	=séla
because	ST	PRF	CAU	study	=1s.ABS	=also

since I have been educated, (103.311)

mina'atungtunge'			ti	hangan	grade four-i
me'e-	-in-	tungtung	=e'	ti	hangán grade four	=i
POT.AV	PRF	cover	=1s.ABS	OBL	even

I managed to reach grade four, (103.313)

a
a
LK

(lit. a) (103.314)

budi-i		a	mangyari
budi	=i	a	meng-
want	=SPEC	LK	AV	happen

(lit. I would like that) (103.315)

in	bilay	niden	ni	ninuno	mi	ten	araw
in	biláy	niden	ni	ninuno	=mi	ten	áraw
ABS	life	PL.GEN	GEN	ancestor	=1pe.GEN	OBL	day

what happend to our ancestors in the past (103.316)

awon	ded			eggagawin		di'ami
awón	=de	=d	eC-	gágawin	-en	di'ámi
not.exist	=3p.GEN	==d	PRG	do something	PV	1pe.LOC

I don't want them to do the same to us. (103.317)

si'essiami		namud	sela	in	mangepayong	
si'a-	si'ámi	namud	=séla	in	mengi	páyong
1pe	1pe	just	=also	ABS	AV	stand up

We should be the ones who decide
(lit. we are the ones who decide) (103.318)

ti	sarili	miyi		a	ti'ed
ti	saríli	=mi	=i	a	ti'ed
OBL	self	=1pe.GEN	=SPEC	LK	foot

by ourselves. (103.319)

pagkatapos
pagkatapos
afterwards

So (103.320)

budi	de-i		a	mangyari		di'ami
budi	=de	=i	a	meng-		di'ámi
want	=3p.GEN	=SPEC	LK	AV	happen	1pe.LOC

what they want to happen to us, (103.321)

kung baga
kung baga
actually

actually (103.322)

nidden	tagalog-i	
nidden	tagálog	=i
PROX.GEN.DEM.PL	tagalog people	=SPEC

these Tagalog people, (103.323)

budi	de-i		a'api		ami	namud
budi	=de	=i	eC-	api	=amí	namud
want	=3p.GEN	=SPEC	PRG	oppress	=1pe.ABS	just

what they want is to oppress us. (103.324)

sidde	namud	budi	a	mabilay	
siddé	namud	budi	a	ma-	biláy
3p	just	want	LK	ST	life

304

They want to be the only ones who have a good life (103.325)

ad	si'ami	apiapihan
at	si'ámi	api'apíhan
and	1pe	oppressed

while we are oppressed. (103.326)

kung	baga
kung	baga
actually	

Actually, (103.327)

iyowahi			de	ami	namud	pag	maiwadded	
i-	uwah	=i	=de	=amí	namud	pag	maiwaddé	=d
CV	thing	=SPEC	=3p.GEN	=1pe.ABS	just	when	exist	==d

ye'abilayan			
i-	eC-	bilay	-an
CV	PRG	life	LV

they just keep on pushing us out of our lands.(103.328)

tapos
tapos
then

Also (103.329)

ti'sen	sela
ti'sen	=séla
PROX.LOC.DEM	=also

here is also (103.330)

budi	sep	ume'aye		sina
budi	=sep	ume'ay	=i	sina
want	=still	go	=SPEC	MED.LOC.DEM

I still want to come here.

(lit. I still want to go that way) (103.331)

sata ni   bilay owi

     ni   biláy =o   =i

     GEN life   =1s.GEN   =SPEC

During my whole life, (103.332)

umalang   a   16 yearse'

umálang   a   16 years   =e'

come from LK

since the age of 16 (103.333)

diya'yaye'   mannen

diya'yay   =e'   =mannen

now   =1s.ABS =again

now is the only time (103.334)

time mannen   a   diya'yaye'   na   a

time =mannen a   diya'yay   =e'   =na   a

     =again   LK now   =1s.ABS =already LK

when

the time when (103.335)

inomay   sen

-in-   -um-   ay =sen

PRF   AV   go =PROX.LOC.DEM

I came back here. (103.336)

diya'yay 'od   mannen a   minadateng   'en   a   lugar

diya'yay =o   =d =mannen a me-   -in-   daténg 'en   a   lugar

now   =1s.GEN   ==d =again   LK POT PRF arrive PROX.DEM.ABS LK place

It's only now that I am able again to reach this place, (103.337)

pero	isaye'		sen		dinom'el		
péro	isay	=e'	sen		-in-	-um-	d'el
but	be.at	=1s.ABS	PROX.LOC.DEM		PRF	AV	big

but I grew up here. (103.338)

explain	mo	ba	yan	(instructions)
	mo			

Can you explain about the gold colour on these rocks? (instructions in Tagalog) (103.340)

a
a
LK

ummm (103.41)

i'en
i'én
PROX.DEM

About this, (103.342)

di'ami	a	uwah	'en
di'ámi	a	uwah	'en
1pe.LOC	LK	thing	PROX.DEM.ABS

(lit. in our place this whatchamacallit((103.343)

i'en		ay	alapen		mi		'en
i'én		ay	álap	-en	=mi		'en
PROX.DEM		PM	get	PV	=1pe.GEN		PROX.DEM.ABS

We collect it (103.344)

puwede 'en a ibbenta
pwéde 'en a i- -b- benta
can PROX.DEM.ABS LK CV RDP sell

and it can be sold (103.345)

kayad la awon 'en in tunay a gold
kayad la awón 'en in túnay a gold
however not.exist PROX.DEM.ABS ABS pure LK gold

but it is not pure gold. (103.346)

a ginto
a ginto
LK gold

gold (103.347)

bisa 'en in tunay a ginto
bisa 'en in túnay a ginto
not PROX.DEM.ABS ABS pure LK gold

This is not pure gold (103.348)

etay na 'en ni ginto-i sid a
etay =na 'en ni ginto =i =sid a
excrement =already PROX.DEM.ABS GEN gold =SPEC =3p.ABS LK

inomapet ti
-in- -om- ip'èt (lar) ti
PRF AV stick OBL

betuh-i
betuh =i
stone =SPEC

this is some gold residue that got stuck on the rock. (103.349)

kung baga	in	mineta'peg			ten	inetanem			ni	hapon-i	
kung baga	in	me-	-in-	ta'pég	ten	-in-	-e-	taném	ni	hapón	=i
actually	ABS	ST	PRF	cover	OBL	PRF		plant	GEN	Japan	=SPEC

sid
=sid
=3p.ABS

This is actually one of the stones that was covering the things that the japanese burried here (103.350)

siyad		sid	'en		in	inomapet			
siyá	=d	=sid	'en		in	-in-	-om-	ip'èt (lar)
3s	=d	=3p.ABS	PROX.DEM.ABS	ABS	PRF	AV	stick

and this is what got stuck on these rocks. (103.351)

in	kulay	de
in	kulay	=de
ABS	colour	=3p.GEN

Their colour (103.352)

inomay			sen		betuh-i	
-in-	-um-	ay	=sen		betuh	=i
PRF	AV	go	=PROX.LOC.DEM	stone	=SPEC

got stuck on the rock, (103.353)

diya'yay
diya'yay
now

so (103.354)

i'en	puwedem		'en		a	pelusaw	
i'én	pwéde	=m	'en		a	pe-	lusaw
PROX.DEM	can	=2s.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS	LK	CAU	melt

you can melt it, (103.355)

eggamiten			mo	'en		ti	penglusaw-i	
eC-	gamit	-en	=mo	'en		ti	penglúsaw	=i
PRG	tool	PV	=2s.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS		OBL	dissolvent	=SPEC

you can use some tool for melting(103.356)

tapos	malap		mo	'en		a	monmon
tapos	me-	álap	=mo	'en		a	monmon
then	POT	get	=2s.GEN	PROX.DEM.ABS		LK	complete

and you can extract it completely. (103.357)

puwede	a	pengbetuh	ni	singsing-i		sid	ad	kwentas
pwéde	a	pengbetuh	ni	singsing	=i	=sid	at	kwentas
can		LK	ornament	GEN	ring	=SPEC	=3p.ABS	and	necklace

You can use it as material for rings and necklaces (103.358)

a	pegagawim			a	bracelet	ni	relo-i	
a	pe-	gágawi	=m	a	bracelet	ni	relóh	=i
LK	CAU	do	=2s.GEN	LK		GEN	watch	=SPEC

and also for the watchbands. (103.359)

hikaw	puwede	sid	'en
híkaw	pwéde	=sid	'en
earring	can	=3p.ABS	PROX.DEM.ABS

Earrings can also be made. (103.360)

kasi	sidden	
kasi	siddé	-n
because	?	?

These (rocks), (103.361)

uman-i		sen
uman	=i	sen
DIST.SML.DEM	=SPEC	PROX.LOC.DEM

like this one, (103.362)

kung baga	in	ineta'bon		de	ti	ebuti		sid
kung baga	in	-in-	i- ta'bón	=de	ti	ebút	=i	=sid
actually	ABS	PRF	CV cover	=3p.GEN	OBL	hole	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

like the ones that they (the Japanese) used to cover the holes (103.363)

diya'yay	inalap		ni	waget-i	
diya'yay	-in-	álap	ni	waget	=i
now	PRF	get	GEN	water	=SPEC

were brought by the water. (103.364)

inot'utan				, mine'anod	
-in-	ut'ut	-an	me-	-in-	anod
PRF	dig a hole	LV	ST	PRF	current of water

They drifted with the current of the water (103.65)

siyad		siden	minekalat			nen
siyá	=d	sidén	me-	-in-	kalat	=nen
3s	=d	PL.ABS	ST	PRF	spread	=already

and these were the ones that spread. (103.366)

awon	tam	annolen			kong	adinod		siden	a
awón	=tam	annol		-en	kung	adino	=d	sidén	a
not.exist	=1p.GEN	know someone or something		PV	if	where	==d	PL.ABS	LK

banda
bandá
side

inomalang

-in-	-um-	alang
PRF	AV	come

We don't know where they came from (103.367)

(lit. we don't know from which directions they came from

peros	ta'peg	sidina		ni	ginto-i		sid
péros	ta'pég	siddiná		ni	ginto	=i	=sid
but	cover	MED.DEM.PL		GEN	gold	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

but these were used to cover the pieces of gold (103.368)

(lit. but these were a cover of the pieces of gold)

siyad		la	'en		in	etay	de
siyá	=d	=la	'en		in	etay	=de
3s	=d	=just	PROX.DEM.ABS		ABS	excrement	=3p.GEN

and this is just the residue. (103.369)

kong	ango'an		ay	etay
kung	ngo	-an	ay	etay
if	call someone	LV	PM	excrement

They call it "etay". (103.370)

kasi

kasi

because

because

ado	gul	a	uwah	sen		inelbeng		ni	hapon-i	
ado	=gul	a	uwah	sen	-in-	ilbeng		ni	hapón	=i
many	=indeed	LK	thing	PROX.LOC.DEM	PRF	bury something		GEN	Japan	=SPEC

Many things were indeed buried here by the Japanese, (103.372)

awon	tam	annolen	baka	mebine'	tam	aduwan-i
awón	=tam	annol	-en baká	me-	bine' =tam	áduwan	=i
not.exist	=1p.GEN	know	PV maybe	ST	step =1p.GEN	other	=SPEC

we don't know if we are stepping over them (103.373)

kasi
kasi
because

because (103.374)

ten	araw
ten	áraw
OBL	day

in the past (103.375)

usuh	guerra-i
usuh	gerra	=i
vogue	war	=SPEC

wars were frequent (103.376)

basta	iyedton		de	namud ina
básta	i-	-eC	dton =de	namud =iná
just	CV	PRG	place =3p.GEN	just =MED.DEM.ABS

and they just buried their things (103.377)
(lit. they just place these)

kong adidino
kung adidino
anywhere

anywhere (they wanted) (103.78)

dahil	awon	ded		man	me'denan		a	'elan
dáhil	awón	=de	=d	=man	me-	eddén	-an a	'elan
because	not.exist	=3p.GEN	==d	=contrast	POT	load	LV LK	all

because they were not able to carry their (103.379)

in	kayamanan	a	adedden	de
in	kayamanan	a	eC-	edden =de
ABS	wealth	LK	PRG	load =3p.GEN

valuable objects. (103.380)

awon	tam	annolen	kong	i'en		a	mudung	ay	minatno
awón	=tam	annol	-en kung	i'én		a	mudúng	ay	-in- matnó
not.exist	=1p.GEN	know	PV if		PROX.DEM	LK	mountain	PM	PRF fill

We don't know if this is the mountain that contains (these objects) (103.381)

i'en,	sina,	ti'sina
i'én	sina	ti'sina
PROX.DEM	MED.LOC.DEM	MED.LOC.DEM

this one, there, or there (103.382)

hangan	ti'sen
hangán	ti'sen
even	PROX.LOC.DEM

or even here. (103.383)

awon	tam	annolen	kong	talaga	a	maiwadde	kasi
awón	=tam	annol	-en kung	talága	a	maiwaddé	kasi
not.exist	=1p.GEN	know	PV if	naturally	LK	exist	because

We don't know if there actually are (buried objects) because (103.384)

istoria	ni	ninuno-i		sid
istoria	ni	ninuno	=i	=sid
story	GEN	ancestor	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

our ancestors said that (103.385)

(lit. the story of our ancestors)

ten	araw	talaga	a	isay	de	sen,		ado	sen
ten	áraw	talága	a	isay	=de	= sen		ado	sen
OBL	day	naturally	LK	be.at	=3p.GEN	PROX.LOC.DEM	many	PROX.LOC.DEM	

minelbeng-i			
me-	-in-	ilbeng	=i
ST	PRF	bury something	=SPEC

back in the days, many things were buried here (103.386)

hapon-i	
hapón	=i
Japan	=SPEC

by the Japanese. (103.387)

ten	araw
ten	áraw
OBL	day

back in the days (103.388)

kaya
kayá
so

so (103.389)

menewala	e'		sela	kong	minsan
menewala	=e'		=séla	kung	minsan
believe	=1s.ABS	=also	if	occasion	

I sometimes believe (in these stories) (103.390)

kasi	ado	sen	menbalak-i			
kasi	ado	sen	men-	bálak	=i	
because	many	PROX.LOC.DEM	AV	plan	=SPEC	

because there are many people who have plans (of excavating) here (103.391)

dahil	uman	sigudo	say	ado	sid	a
dáhil	uman	sigúdo	=say	ado	=sid	a
because	DIST.SML.DEM	maybe	=DIST.LOC.DEM	many	=3p.ABS	LK

ittibeng		
i-	-t-	tibeng
CV	RDP	hear

because many people have heard (103.392)

a	a'ado		mineuwah		
a	-a-	'ado	me-	-in-	uwah
LK	RDP	many	ST	PRF	thing

that many things (103.393)

inetamen			ni	hapon-i		ad	kastila
-in-	i-	tanem	ni	hapón	=i	at	kastíla
PRF	CV	plant	GEN	Japan	=SPEC	and	spaniard

were buried by the Japanese and by the Spaniards (103.394)

kaya	sid	budi	a	sumesdep	
kayá	=sid	budi	a	sdep	
so	=3p.ABS	want	LK	enter	

and that is why they want to penetrate (this land). (103.395)

ad	diya'yay	awon	mi	budi	a	pesdepen		sid
at	diya'yay	awón	=mi	budi	a	pe-	esdep	-en =sid
and	now	not.exist	=1pe.GEN	want	LK	CAU	enter	PV =3p.ABS

Now we don't want to let them in (103.396)

kasi   gul
kasi   =gul
because =indeed

because (103.397)

budi mi   in   si'ami sela   makenabang-i
budi =mi   in   si'ámi =séla me'inabang   =i
want =1pe.GEN ABS 1pe   =also make profit   =SPEC

we want to benefit (from these things) as well. (103.398)

in   ngadden na   o   gul   nen
in   ngadden =na   =o   =gul   =nen
ABS   =already =1s.GEN =indeed =already

As I said (103.399)

ad   ti   nana   Inga,   mina'a'alap   ta   Diyabobo
at   ti   nana   Inga   me'e-   -in-   álap ta   Diyabobo
and OBL mother Dominga POT.AV   PRF   get LOC Dyabobo

Nana Inga was able to find (some gold) in Diyabobo, (103.400)

mesmo a   elan   de
mesmo a   elan   =de
actual   LK accompany =3p.GEN

she was with them (103.401)

pero ginagawid   de-i
péro -in-   gágawi =d =de   =i
but   PRF   do   ==d =3p.GEN   =SPEC

but what they did, (103.402)

hapon sela   yay
hapon =séla =yay
Japan =also =DIST.DEM.ABS

317

these Japanese, (103.403)

mina'a'inta			sid
me'e-	-in-	inta	=sid
POT.AV	PRF	see	=3p.ABS

they found (some gold) (103.404)

inesakay			de	ti	elikopter-i	
-in-	-e-	sakay	=de	ti	elikopter	=i
PRF	CV	load	=3p.GEN	OBL	helicopter	=SPEC

and they loaded it onto a helicopter. (103.405)

ine'uli			de
-in-	-e-	uli	=de
PRF	CV	going home	=3p.GEN

They took it home, (103.406)

hangan	diya'yay	awon	ded			ina'tdan		ti	nana	Inga
hangán	diya'yay	awón	=de	=d	-in-	atdán		ti	nana	Inga
even	now	not.exist	=3p.GEN	==d	PRF	give someone	OBL	mother	Dominga

and until now they haven't given it back to Nana Inga. (103.407)

mina'a'alap			sid	ti	duwa-i		a	bar
me'e-	-in-	álap	=sid	ti	duwa	=i	a	bar
POT.AV	PRF	get	=3p.ABS	OBL	two	=SPEC	LK	

They found two bars (103.408)

a	ginto
a	ginto
LK	gold

of gold, (103.409)

pero	awon	ded		ina'tdan		in	be'es	a	elan
péro	awón	=de		=d -in-	atdán	in	be'es	a	elan
but	not.exist	=3p.GEN		==d PRF	give someone	ABS	old woman	LK	accompany

de
=de
=3p.GEN

but they did not give anything to the old lady that was with them (103.410)

ten	ti'sina	Diyabobo-i	
ten	ti'sina	Dyábobo	=i
OBL	MED.LOC.DEM	Dyabobo	=SPEC

when they were there in Diyabobo. (103.411)

kaya	ti'sen
kayá	ti'sen
so	PROX.LOC.DEM

Now, (103.412)

siya	'en		edmon	de-i	
siyá	'en		demó n	=de	=i
3s	PROX.DEM.ABS	first	?	=3p.GEN	=SPEC

one of their priorities is (103.413)
(lit. this is one of their priorities)

e'eppayongan				ti	many	dam-i	
e'e-	-p-	páyong	-an	ti	many	dam	=i
				OBL		dam	=SPEC

to build a dam (103.414)
(lit. they are building a dam)

pero	si'ami	awon	mi	talaga	a	budi
péro	si'ámi	awón	=mi	talága	a	budi
but	1pe	not.exist	=1pe.GEN	naturally	LK	want

but we don't want it, of course. (103.415)

kasi	siyad		la	yay		plano	de-i		a
kasi	=siyá	=d	=la	=yay		pláno	=de	=i	a
because	=3s.ABS	==d	=just	=DIST.DEM.ABS	plan	=3p.GEN	=SPEC	LK

annolen			'o
annol		-en	=o
know someone or something	PV	=1s.GEN

This is one of their plans that I know of. (103.416)

in	aduwan	di'ami	a	Alta		budi	ded	
in	áduwan	di'ámi	a	alta		budi	=de	=d
ABS	other	1pe.LOC	LK	Alta people	want	=3p.GEN	==d

Some of our fellow Alta have already agreed (103.417)

budi	ded			a	pasdepan		
budi	=de	=d	a	pa-	sdep	-an
want	=3p.GEN	=d	LK

to let them in (103.418)

para	magkatrabaho		sid	
para	magka-	trabaho	=sid
for			=3p.ABS

in order to have a job. (103.419)

me'una
me'una
say

I said (103.420)

si'en	hinomad			langi	
si'én	-in-	homad	=la	=ngi
1s	PRF	obstacle	=just	=emphasis

320

I am against it, (103.421)

kong budi miyo
kung budi =miyú
if want =2p.GEN

if you want it (103.422)

hangan i'issa' ipaglaba 'o
hangán i'issá ipaglaba =o
even alone fight =1s.GEN

I will be the one to stop it (103.423)

kasi
kasi
because

because (103.424)

may karapatan
may karápatan
have right

we have the right (103.425)

may karapatan itam ti mudumudung-i
may karápatan =itám ti mudu- mudúng =i
have right =1pi.ABS OBL RDP mountain =SPEC

to decide what happens to our land, (103.426)

pareparehas itam a may karapatan
pare- paréhas =itám a may karápatan
=1pi.ABS LK have right

and my right is the same as everyone else's. (103.427)

o	sige,	payagan		miyo	sid	me'una
o	sige,	payag	-an	=miyú	=sid	me'una
or		agreement	LV	=2p.GEN	=3p.ABS	say

Do as you please (103.428)

pero	si'en	awon	'o	budi
péro	si'én	awón	=o	budi
but	1s	not.exist	=1s.GEN	want

but as for me, I don't want it. (103.429)

kasi
kasi
because

because (103.430)

awon	miyod		la	annolen	
awón	=miyú	=d	=la	annol	-en
not.exist	=2p.GEN	==d	=just	know someone or something	PV

you don't know (103.431)

pangyayari-i				yay
peng-	-ya-	yari	=i	=yay
?	RDP	happen	=SPEC	=DIST.DEM.ABS

what is actually happening. (103.432)

kasi	in	uwah	sid
kasi	in	uwah	=sid
because	ABS	thing	=3p.ABS

Because (103.433)

siddina
siddína
MED.DEM.PL

those (103.434)

a   budina   sena a   sumesdep-i
a   budi   =na   sena a   sdep   =i
LK   want   =3s.GEN also LK enter   =SPEC

who want to come in (103.435)

me'una
me'una
say

I say (103.436)

awon   miyod   la   annolen   in   budi de
awón   =miyú   =d =la annol   -en in   budi =de
not.exist =2p.GEN   ==d =just know someone or something   PV   ABS want =3p.GEN

a
a
LK

mangyari
meng-
AV   happen

you don't know what they want to happen, (103.437)

pag minalap   ded   ina
pag m-   -in-   álap =de   =d   =iná
if   ST   PRF   get   =3p.GEN ==d =MED.DEM.ABS

once they manage to get what they want (103.438)

lawan   de   itam   e'   iwala   a   di'aw a   etay
láwan   =de   =itám   =e'   iwala   a   di'aw a   etay
abandon   =3p.GEN =1pi.ABS =1s.ABS lose someone   LK similar LK excrement

they will abandon us like shit. (103.439)

ma'una	pag	minalapded					in	kagustuhan	de		a
ma'uná'	pag	ma-	-in-	álap	=de	=d	in	kagustuhan	=de		a
say	if	ST	PRF	get	=3p.GEN	==d	ABS		=3p.GEN		LK

alapen
álap	-en
get	PV

I say, once they get what they want to get. (103.440)

o	diya'yay
o	diya'yay
or	now

(lit. then) (103.441)

si'etam
si'étam
1pi

we will be the ones (103.442)

magmukhang	kawawa	itam	mannen
magmukhang	kawawa	=itám	=mannen
		=1pi.ABS	=again

who suffer the consequences again (103.443)

kasi	minalap	ded			in	budi	ded		a	alapen
kasi	m-	-in-	álap	=de	=d	in	budi	=de	=d	a	álap	-en
because	ST	PRF	get	=3p.GEN	==d	ABS	want	=3p.GEN	==d	LK	get	PV

if they get what they want. (103.444)

magmukhang	kawawa	itam	mannen
magmukhang	kawawa	=itám	=mannen
		=1pi.ABS	=again

We will suffer (103.445)

sidde	me'una,	masarap	mannen	te	bilay
siddé	me'una	masarap	=mannen	te	biláy
3p	say	tasty	=again	NS	life

while they are the ones who have a nice life. (103.446)

a
a
LK

(103.447)

ti	Antoniod		mannen
ti	Antonio	=d	=mannen
OBL			=again

For example Antonio (103.448)

esdepen	nad			mannen	wadid		'en
esdep	-en	=na	=d	=mannen	wadi	=d	'en
enter	PV	=already	==d	=again			PROX.DEM.ABS

wanted to come to (103.449)

a	lugar
a	lugar
LK	place

this place again (103.450)

pero	si'amid			mannen	inomadlang-i				didde
péro	si'ámi	=d	=mannen	-in-	-om-	adlang	=i	diddé
but	1pe	==d	=again	PRF	AV	impede	=SPEC	3p.LOC

but we stopped them (103.451)

kasi

kasi

because

because (103.452)

siyad	man	yad		in	balak	na
siyá	=d	=man	=yay	=d	in	bálak	=na
3s	==d	=contrast	=DIST.DEM.ABS	==d	ABS	plan	=3s.GEN

he had the same plan. (103.453)

ad	saka	awon	mid		budi	a	talaga
at	saka	awón	=mi	=d	budi	a	talága
and	and	not.exist	=1pe.GEN	==d	want	LK	naturally

And of course we did not want it. (103.454)

kasi	mati	ami
kasi	metíh	=amí
because	dead	=1pe.ABS

Even if we die, (103.455)

a	tiga	ti'sen
a	tiga	ti'sen
LK	from	PROX.LOC.DEM

the ones who are from here, (103.456)

a

a

LK

a (103.457)

pagkasi			ginamitan			ded		'en	ti
pag	kasi	-in-	gamit	-an	=de		=d	'en	ti
if	because	PRF	use	LV	=3p.GEN		==d	PROX.DEM.ABS	OBL

dilamita-i	
dilámita	=i
dynamite	=SPEC

for example if they used dynamite (103.458)

in	pempapdo'	sid	a	pangwasak		ti	mudung-i	
in	pempapdo'	=sid	a	peng-	wasa'	ti	mudúng	=i
ABS	detonation	=3p.ABS	LK	INST	destruction	OBL	mountain	=SPEC

or other devices to blow up the mountains (103.459)

bisad		la	a
bisa	=d	=la	a
not	==d	=just	LK

it would not only be (103.460)

si'amid		dla	mati-i		lahat
si'ámi	=d	=dla	metíh	=i	lahát
1pe	==d	=only	dead	=SPEC	all

all of us here who would die (103.460)

hangan	Baler	matid		uldin-i			sid
hangán	Baléd	metíh	=d	uldín		=i	=sid
even	Baler town	dead	==d	non-Alta person		=SPEC	=3p.ABS

but also up until Baler, the Tagalogs there would die as well (103.462)

awon	te	mabuway	di'ami
awón	te	ma-	buway	di'ámi
not.exist	NS	ST	remain	1pe.LOC

and nothing would be left. (103.463)

dahil	pagka	dimmanan			ni	baguiyo-i		a	minsan
dáhil	pagká	dinmanan			ni	bagiyo	=i	a	minsan
because	when	have passed through something			GEN	storm	=SPEC	LK	occasion

| o'udden |
| o | 'udden |
| or | rain |

| melakas |
| me- | lakás |
| ST | strengh |

Because when the occasional typhoons pass through (103.464)

wasak	'ed		a	'elan
wasa'	=en	=d	a	'elan
destruction	=PROX.DEM.ABS	==d	LK	all

they destroy everything. (103.465)

annolen	miyo
annol	-en	=miyú
know	PV	=2p.GEN

You know (103.466)

bisa'	man	a
bisa'	=man	a
not	=contrast	LK

that I am not (103.467)

bisa'	man	a	ibbide			metapang		e'
bisa'	=man	a	i-	bidd	-en	me-	tápang	=e'
not	=contrast	LK	CV	say	PV	ST	courage	=1s.ABS

saying that I am brave,
(lit. I am not saying that I am brave) (103.468)

bisa' man   a   ibbide   a

bisa' =man   a   i-   bidd   -en a

not   =contrast LK   CV   say   PV   LK

I am not saying that (103.469)

meba'it   e'

me-   ba'it   =e'

ST   kindness   =1s.ABS

I am kind either, (103.470)

awon   'od   man   budi a   ibbide   a

awón   =o   =d =man budi a   i-   bidd   -en a

not.exist =1s.GEN   ==d =contrast want LK CV   say   PV   LK

I don't want to say that I (103.471)

ipe'ibut   'o

ipe-   ibut   =o

?   CAU.CV   =1s.GEN

own (103.472)

mudung-i

mudúng   =i

mountain   =SPEC

the mountain, (103.473)

pero talaga   a   ipeglaba   'od   la   in   Karapatan

péro talága   a   ipeg-   laban =o   =d =la   in   karápatan

but naturally LK CAU   fight =1s.GEN   ==d =just ABS   right

but of course I want to fight for our rights, (103.474)

Karapatan mi   a   Alta

karápatan =mi   a   alta

right   =1pe.GEN LK   Alta people

the rights of the Alta people.

(lit. the rights of us, the Alta.) (103.475)

pero	in	katribu		sid
péro	in	ka-	tribu	=sid
but	ABS			=3p.ABS

But the other members of my tribe, (103.476)

budi	de-i		a	talaga
budi	=de	=i	a	talága
want	=3p.GEN	=SPEC	LK	naturally

they want

what they want is (103.477)

maiwadded		a	sumesdep	para	magkaroon	ti	trabaho-i	
maiwaddé	-d	a	sdep	para	magkaro'on	ti	trabaho	=i
have	=d	LK	enter	for	own	OBL	work	=SPEC

the outsiders to come in, so they can get a job. (103.478)

me'una
me'una
say

I say (103.479)

normal	na	ina
normal	=na	=iná
normal	=already	=MED.DEM.ABS

that it is normal (103.480)

ti	issa-i		a	ta'o	meghirap-i	
ti	issa	=i	a	tá'o	mahirap	=i
OBL	one	=SPEC	LK	person	poor	=SPEC

for a poor person. (103.481)

isay	na	ina		di'etam	peghihirap	tami	
isay	=na	=iná		di'étam	peghihirap	=tam	=i
be.at	=already	=MED.DEM.ABS		1pi.LOC	suffering	=1p.GEN	=SPEC

It is up to us (103.482)

may	kanyakanya	etam	a	principio
may	kanyakanya	étam	a	prinsipyo
have		1pi.ABS	LK	principle

to stick to our principles (103.483)

ipayong		tam	sarili	tam-i		a	abde
i-	páyong	=tam	saríli	=tam	=i	a	abde
CV	stand up	=1p.GEN	self	=1p.GEN	=SPEC	LK	body

and to stand on our own two feet (103.484)

dahil	dinom'el			itam	ti	kahirapan-i	
dáhil	-in-	-um-	d'el	=itám	ti	kahirapan	=i
because	PRF	AV	big	=1pi.ABS	OBL	adversity	=SPEC

because we grew up with adversity (103.485)

a	hangan	diya'yay	ma'una	mebilay		itam	sep	la
a	hangán	diya'yay	ma'uná'	me-	biláy	=itám	=sep	=la
LK	even	now	say	ST	life	=1pi.ABS	=still	=just

and so far we are still alive. (103.485)

pansinen		miyo
pansin	-en	=miyú
notice	PV	=2p.GEN

Remember that (103.486)

ti
ti
OBL

(103.488)

la'aw	ni	panahon-i	
la'aw	ni	panahon	=i
length	GEN	time	=SPEC

through the years (103.489)

hangan	diya'yay	mebilay	itam	sep	la
hangán	diya'yay	me-	biláy	=itám	=sep	=la
even	now	ST	life	=1pi.ABS	=still	=just

until now we are still alive, (103.490)

bakit	dahilan	ti	uwah-i	
bakit	dahilan	ti	uwah	=i
	because	OBL	thing	=SPEC

why have we been through so much? Because of our (103.491)

katangahan	tami		me'una	e'
katangahan	=tam	=i	me'una	=e'
stupidity	=1p.GEN	=SPEC	say	=1s.ABS

our stupidity, I said (103.492)

didde
diddé
3p.LOC

to them. (103.493)

kasi	awon	itam	wadi	meghirap
kasi	awón	=itám	wadi	meghirap
because	not.exist	=1pi.ABS	younger sibling	difficult

We will not be poor (103.494)

kong	si'etam	ay	mesipag		
kung	si'étam	ay	me-	sipag	
if	1pi	PM	ST	industriousness	

if we are hardworking. (103.495)

a
a
INTJ

aaaa (103.496)

anig	ti	tape'-i		sid	a	ipembenta			de
aníg	ti	tape'	=i	=sid	a	ipe-	m-	benta	=de
similarity	OBL	land	=SPEC	=3p.ABS	LK	CAU.CV	?	sell	=3p.GEN

Like those lands that they have sold, (103.497)

anig	ti'sina
aníg	ti'sina
similarity	MED.LOC.DEM

like the ones there (103.498)

pag	mamay'arid		man	inad		ni	Alta-i	
pag	mamay'ari	=d	=man	=iná	=d	ni	alta	=i
if	possessions	==d	=contrast	=MED.DEM.ABS	==d	GEN	Alta people	=SPEC

were property of the Alta. (103.499)

inebentad			de	diya'yay	ni	dila'i	a	Roberto
-in-	i-	benta	=d	=de	diya'yay	ni	dila'i	a
PRF	CV	sell	==d	=3p.GEN	now	GEN	uncle	LK

They sold them to uncle Robert, (103.500)

a	ama	ni	dila'i	a	Marc
a	ama	ni	dila'i	a	
LK	father	GEN	uncle	LK	

the father of uncle Marc. (103.501)

i'en	a	tape'
i'én	a	tape'
PROX.DEM	LK	land

This land here. (103.501)

pero
péro
but

But (103.503)

pag	mamay'ari	'en		ni	Alta-i		a	ninuno
pag	mamay'ari	'en		ni	alta	=i	a	ninuno
when	possessions	PROX.DEM.ABS		GEN	Alta people	=SPEC	LK	ancestor

that was a property of our Alta ancestors (103.504)

i'ina	a	tape'
i'ina	a	tape'
MED.DEM	LK	land

that land there (103.505)

diya'yay
diya'yay
now

but now, (103.506)

ti	kagustuhan	man-i		ni	uldin-i		sid
ti	kagustuhan	=man	=i	ni	uldín	=i	=sid
OBL		=contrast	=SPEC	GEN	non-Alta person	=SPEC	=3p.ABS

because the Tagalog people wanted (103.507)
(lit. because of the will of the Tagalog people)

a	sidde	megkaroon	ti	mebi'en-i	
a	siddé	megkaroon	ti	mebi'en	=i
LK	3p		OBL	near	=SPEC

to be the ones to own the surrounding areas, (103.508)

pinalitan			ded		man	inad		ti	begas
-in-	palit	-an	=de	=d	=man	=iná		=d	ti	begas
PRF	barter	LV	=3p.GEN	==d	=contrast	=MED.DEM.ABS		==d	OBL	rice

nangi	
=na	=ngi
=already	=emphasis

they traded the Alta land for rice (103.509)
(lit. they traded that for rice)

siyoktong
syoktóng
rice wine

and rice wine (103.510)

kong	asesenod		la	in	inepalit			de	ten	be'es
kung	aseséno	=d	=la	in	-in-	-	palit	=de	ten	be'es
whether	whatever	==d	=just	ABS	PRF	CV	barter	=3p.GEN	OBL	old woman

and whatever else they traded it for with the old ladies (103.511)

minangibenta		
mengi	-in-	benta
AV	PRF	sell

who sold the land. (103.512)

kayad	diya'yay	isay	nen	didde
kayá	=d	diya'yay	isay	=nen	diddé
so	==d	now		be.at	=already	3p.LOC

So now it is their property (103.513)

awon	na	ina		te	libo
awón	=na	=iná		te	libo
not.exist	=already	=MED.DEM.ABS		NS	thousand

for less than a thousand (pesos) (103.514)

a	bayad	na
a	báyad	=na
LK	payment	=3s.GEN

in total.
(lit. as a payment for it) (103.515)

kong baga	ina		ay	parsial
kong baga	=iná		ay	parsial
actually	=MED.DEM.ABS		PM	

Basically, that was not a fair trade. (103.516)

diya
diyá
3s.LOC

(lit. to it) (503.517)

ina'dan		ded		la	ti	tatlo-i		a	boti	a
-in-	atdán	=de	=d	=la	ti	tatló	=i	a	boti	a
PRF	give someone	=3p.GEN	==d	=just	OBL	three	=SPEC	LK	bottle	LK

siyoktong
syoktóng
rice wine

They just gave three bottles of rice wine, (103.518)

ina'dan		ded		ti	begas-i		a	epat	a	kilo	o
-in-	atdán	=de	=d	ti	begas	=i	a	epát	a	kílo	o
PRF	give someone	=3p.GEN	==d	OBL	rice	=SPEC	LK	four	LK	kilogram	or

limma
limmá
five

five or six kilos of rice (103.519)

(lit. they gave five or six kilos of rice)

asin,	kape,	asucal
asin,	kape,	asúkal
salt	coffee	sugar

salt, coffee, sugar (103.520)

o	siyad		la	yay		palit	na-i	
o	=siyá	=d	=la	=yay		palit	=na	=i
or	3s	==d	=just	=DIST.DEM.ABS	barter	=3s.GEN	=SPEC

and that was the deal. (103.521)

(lit. that was the deal for it)

minaging		ti	uldin		nen-i	
-in-	maging-	ti	uldín		=nen	=i
PRF	become	OBL	non-Alta person	=already	=SPEC

It became property of the Tagalog (103.522)

awon	nen	ti	Alta-i	
awón	=nen	ti	alta	=i
not.exist	=already	OBL	Alta people	=SPEC

and not anymore to the Alta. (103.523)

ten	uldin	inad	
ten	uldín	=iná	=d
OBL	non-Alta person	=MED.DEM.ABS	==d

Now the Tagalog own (103.524)

(lit. that now belongs to the Tagalog)

a	oma
a	oma
LK	swidden

these farms (103.525)

a
a
LK

which are (103.526)

ti'sinad		man	parte-i		ina
ti'sina	=d	=man	parte	=i	=iná
MED.LOC.DEM	==d	=contrast	side	=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

there, on that side. (103.527)

ado	sen		a	may	pegmamay'ari-i	
ado	=sen		a	may	peg-	mamay'ari	-i
many	=PROX.LOC.DEM		LK	have		

Many used to own lands here, (103.528)

a	Alta	sela
a	alta	=séla
LK	Alta people	=also

Alta people too, (103.529)

pero
péro
but

But (103.530)

i'ina	ay	eppayongan			mi	tu	nursery-i	
i'ina	ay	eC-	páyong	-an	=mi	ti	nursery	=i
MED.DEM	PM	PRG	stand up	LV	=1pe.GEN	OBL		

that is where we are going to build a nursery. (103.531)

siyad		ina		in	engaddenan			mi	a
siyá	=d	=iná		in	eC-	ngadden	-an	=mi	a
3s	==d	=MED.DEM.ABS	ABS	PRG	name		LV	=1pe.GEN	LK

That is what we call (103.532)

papunta	ta	Magdalenas
papuntá	ta	Magdalenas
bound for	LOC	Magadelnas

the way to Magadelenas, (103.533)

um'ahon	'a	uman-i	
um'ahon	=a	uman	=i
go up	=2s.ABS	DIST.SML.DEM	=SPEC

you go up this way (103.534)

tapos	sumsaidkad			'a
tapos	s-	-um-	saidkad	=a
then				=2s.ABS

then continue straight (103.535)

siyad		yay		in	nedi di'an
siyá	=d	=yay		in	Nedï'dï'an
3s	==d	=DIST.DEM.ABS	ABS	Nedï'dï'an	

and you will reach Nedi'di'an (103.536)

(lit. and that is Nedi'di'an)

ina-i

=iná   =i

=MED.DEM.ABS   =SPEC

(lit. that) (103.537)

pag	isay	sina		mudung-i		ina
pag	isay	sina		mudúng	=i	=iná
if	be.at	MED.LOC.DEM	mountain		=SPEC	=MED.DEM.ABS

on that montain there (103.538)
(lit. once you are on that mountain there)

a	pinenti'dan	ni'nina		duwa-i		(a	mudung)
a	pinenti'dan	ni'niná		duwa	=i	a	mudúng
LK	bottom	LPROX.DEM.GEN	two		=SPEC	LK	mountain

at the lower part of the two mountains.(103.539)

tapos

tapos

then

Then (103.540)

um'ikod   'a

-um-   ikod =a

AV   turn =2s.ABS

you turn, (103.541)

tumtelde			a	um'ikod		a	Magdalenas	selad
t-	-um-	telde	a	-um-	ikod	a	Magdalenas	=séla	=d
			2s.ABS	AV	turn	2s.ABS	Magadelnas	=also	==d

yay

=yay

=DIST.DEM.ABS

you keep going up and you will reach Magdalenas (103.542)

tapos

tapos

then

then (103.542)

um'aho'ad   mannen

-um-   áhon   a   =d =mannen

AV   ascend   2s.ABS   ==d =again

you go up again, (103.544)

menel de   a   siyad   yay   in   angadenan

men- elde   ='a   =siyá   =d =yay   in e- ngadden -an

AV   ascension =2s.ABS =3s.ABS   ==d =DIST.DEM.ABS ABS

mi   a

=mi   a

=1pe.GEN LK

you ascend, and that is what we call (103.545)

Magdalenas ad   Lanaw

Magdalenas at   Lanaw

Magadelnas and place nearby Diteki

Magdalenas and Lanaw. (103.546)

ti'sina   ta'po-i   ina

ti'sina   ta'pó   =i   =iná

MED.LOC.DEM summit   =SPEC =MED.DEM.ABS

There, on that summit, (103.547)

siyad   gul   inad   in   sengnan-i

siyá   =d =gul   =iná   =d in   Singnan =i

3s   ==d =indeed =MED.DEM.ABS   ==d ABS Singnan   =SPEC

that is indeed Singnan (103.548)

siyad   man   'en   in

siyá   =d =man   ='en   in

3s   ==d =contrast PROX.DEM.ABS ABS

and that one there is (103.549)

mapolud

mapolud

Mapolud

Mapolud. (103.550)

i'i'e   parte-i   i'e

i'i'é   parte   =i   i'e

LPROX.DEM side   =SPEC PROX.DEM

There, in that part (103.551)

papunta   i'i'e   a   may tibag   a   de'el

papuntá   i'i'é   a   may tibag   a   de'el

bound for LPROX.DEM LK have landslide LK big

over that way, where there is a big landslide (103.552)

siyad   ina   in   mapolud

siyá   =d   =iná   in   mapolud

3s   ==d =MED.DEM.ABS ABS Mapolud

that there is Mapulud (103.553)

siyad   'en   in   Minero a   mesmo

siyá   =d 'en   in   Minero a   mesmo

3s   ==d PROX.DEM.ABS ABS Minero LK actual

that is the proper Minero. (103.554)

mapolud

mapolud

Mapolud

Mapolud (103.555)

tapos

tapos

then

then (103.556)

Singnan Nedi'di'an

singnan Nedi'di'an

Singnan Nedi'di'an

Singnan, Nedi'di'an (103.557)

Magdalenas Lanaw

Magdalenas Lanaw

Magadelnas place nearby Diteki

Magdalenas, Lanaw, (103.558)

siyad   sidina   a   mudung

siyá   =d   siddiná   a   mudúng

3s   ==d MED.DEM.PL LK mountain

those are the names of these mountains. (103.559)
(lit. that is what these mountains are)

siyad   man   'en   in   pe'ay   sina   project-i

siyá   =d   =man   ='en   in   pe-   ay sina   project   =i

3s   ==d =contrast PROX.DEM.ABS ABS CAU   go MED.LOC.DEM

And this is the way to the project site. (103.560)

i'en   a   mudung

i'én   a   mudúng

PROX.DEM LK mountain

This mountain, (103.561)

papunta   sen   a   project-i

papuntá   sen   a   project =i

bound for PROX.LOC.DEM LK

that is the way to the projet site, (103.562)

i'ina

i'ina

MED.DEM

(lit. that one) (103.563)

pero i'en   mebi'en na   'en

péro i'én   mebi'en =na   'en

but   PROX.DEM near   =already PROX.DEM.ABS

but this one is quite close. (103.564)

kong ella'aden   mo   mebi'en

kung eC-   la'ad -en =mo   mebi'en

if   PRG   walk   PV =2s.GEN near

If you walk there, it is close. (103.565)

kayadla mine'siyan   gul   nen   gagawi ni

kayadlá me- -in- siyan =gul   =nen   gágawi ni

however ST   PRF   drought =indeed =already do   GEN

However, the place got dry because of the actions of the (103.566)

mentitistis-i sid

mentitistis   =sid

logger   =3p.ABS

loggers. (103.567)

minamin			nen	ta	ado	a	ayuh
ma-	-in-	memin	=nen	ta	ado	a	ayuh
ST	PRF	consumed	=already	LOC	many	LK	tree

Many trees have disappeared, (103.568)

kaya	mina'siyan			nen	in	waget	na
kayá	ma-	-in-	siyan	=nen	in	waget	=na
so	ST	PRF	drought	=already	ABS	water	=already

so the water dried up (103.569)

kaya	uwad		awon	nen	te	waget
kayá	uwah	=d	awón	=nen	te	waget
so	thing	==d	not.exist	=already	NS	water

and there is no more water. (103.570)

in bis	a	may	waget	'en		ten	araw
imbes	a	may	waget	=en		ten	áraw
instead	LK	have	water	=PROX.DEM.ABS		OBL	day

As opposed to the times when there was water (103.571)

diya'yay	awon	nen
diya'yay	awón	=nen
now	not.exist	=already

now there is no water anymore (103.572)

kasi	minamin			nen	in	dedde'el			a	ayuh	sid
kasi	ma-	-in-	memin	=nen	in	de-	-d-	de'el	a	ayuh	=sid
because	ST	PRF	consumed	=already	ABS				LK	tree	=3p.ABS

because the big trees were removed, (103.573)

a	menbilay	ti	uwah-i
a	men- biláy	ti	uwah =i
LK	AV life	OBL	thing =SPEC

the ones that provide (103.574)

waget

waget

water

water. (103.575)

9. Glossary

9.1 Introduction

9.1.1 Sources of the words in this glossary

The present glossary contains approximately 2,400 entries, of which 1,300 are roots. The words listed come from different sources. As explained in §1.3, a first layer of words comes from two sets of previously collected materials: Vanoverbergh (1937) and Reid (1987a). Both sets of data were collected by the authors by using prefabricated word lists and, to this point, I have only revised a part of them. The words that I have not yet verified carry the tags *[v]* and *[lar]* respectively, in order to be located and revised in the future. Currently, the glossary currently contains 42 words tagged as *[v]* and 242 as *[lar].* A second layer of words comes from a 150-item wordlist that I collected during my third fieldtrip by asking the Alta to translate Tagalog words to Northern Alta. The translation of this wordlist was recorded with four different speakers and can be retrieved in sessions 22 – 25 (see Appendix C).

The most extensive layer of words is the one we extracted from the corpus of texts that we annotated with ELAN, and more specifically from those we imported and glossed with FLEx. The process of interlinear morpheme glossing of a text in FLEx involves the addition of morpheme boundaries and provides the possibility of adding each glossed morpheme into the lexicon. Once these morphemes are incorporated, the sotfware FLEx can recognize them automatically in new texts. Currently there are more than 100 minutes of glossed texts in FLEx, including sessions 76, 99 and 103, and also a part of session 93. Finally, an additional layer of words was introduced into the lexicon manually, and comes from the glossed examples appearing in Chapters 2 to 7. This layer also includes new words I came across when I watched the videos I had recorded or reviewed older elicited materials.

As Mosel (2011, p.6) points out, the method of translating wordlists has its flaws and should be complemented with the Active Eliciting method, a method in which "indigenous assistants are asked to create their own set of data without translating words or sentences". However, since this glossary is the result of a short-term documentation project, in which text collection and grammatical description where pressing concerns, it was only in August 2018 that we extracted the plant entries and asked the members of the speech community to add plant

names. This task is currently being carried out with the assistance of the trainees (Maebell and Jenniffer, §1.7.2.2) and is not yet complete.

9.1.2 Structure of the glossary

The glossary is subdivided in two main parts, the Alta-English glossary, and the reversal English-Alta index. All the elements in both parts are organized alphabetically.

The Alta-English glossary is organized using FLEx's hybrid mode, which is a combination of the root-oriented and the lexeme-oriented approaches. In this mode, both roots and derived lexemes are displayed as main entries, and in addition, derived lexemes are also displayed as subentries. Thus, if the reader wants to know the meaning of the word *mengated,* he can find the word listed under the letter *M*. In this case, the word entry shows the glossing translation 'to give' and also provides the form which it is derived (with the abbreviation *der. of áted*). In addition, a reader may directly recognize that *mengated* is a derived lexeme carrying a *meng-* prefix and the root *ated,* and thus could also find *mengated* listed as a subentry under the headword *ated* 'give'. We consider the hybrid mode of representing the lexical data as practical for the speech community, and can also be interesting for linguists as it provides an idea of the possible voice derivations of each root.

The reversal index was created by copying the English gloss of each Northern Alta word into the field Reversal form. The glosses were subsequently modified in order to have a more user friendly reversal index. For example the glossing the V-word *mengated* is 'to give'. But since most V-words have their English glossing starting with the particle "to", we decided to remove them. Thus if the user wants to know how to say *give* in Alta, it is possible to go directly to the letter G and find the Alta equivalents of *give*.

9.1.3 Content of an entry

Each entry contains a headword, which, as we have seen, may either be a root of a derived stem. The headword is followed by an abbreviation of the word class it belongs to. The classification of word classes in the glossary follows the one provided in Chapter 5 of this dissertation. A table of abbreviations of word classes is presented in the glossary in §9.1.7, and also appears in the full list of abbreviations of this dissertation (§11.1).

The next part of the entry is the English translation. When extracting a glossary from the lexical database FLEx displays the gloss of a word as the translation by default, unless a

definition is introduced in the definition field, in which case it is the definition that is displayed in the printed glossary. We have tried to keep the glosses as short as possible because glosses are used when carrying out interlinear glossing. Whenever we needed more words to express the meaning of an Alta word, we decided to introduce a longer translation in the 'definition' field, but kept an orienting English word in the field gloss. As an example of this issue, we have glossed the action-denoting root *an* with the single gloss *eat*, but in the defintion field we translate it as the *act of eating*, which is what appears in the glossary as a translation. We have tried to be consistent in following this and other conventiosns, all of which are listed on Table 9.1 below.

Table 9.1 Some conventions followed when adding English translations to the entries

Type of word	Word class abbreviation	Translation (Gloss / Defintion)
action denoting root	n	**act of +** meaning of the root in gerundive form. (ex: *the act of eating*)
V-word	v	**to + infintive** (*ex: to eat*)
Stative V-word	st	**English adjective**
place name	n	***Alta place name***
plant or animal name	n	***kind of plant / kind of animal***
Alta person word	n	***name of Alta person***
personal Pronoun	pron	**gloss** (see Appendix B)
Demonstrative	dem	**gloss** (see Appendix B)
Article	art	**gloss** (see Appendix B)
Interjection	intj	**gloss** (see Appendix B)

An entry also indicates the donor language in the case of items borrowed from other languages. The glossary contains about 230 words that are most likely borrowed from Tagalog, 150 Spanish words and 22 English words.The way in which Alta has borrowed from Spanish and English is unclear, but it is most likely that these words were borrowed through Tagalog or Ilokano. An entry may also indicate the source of the word (or the name of the person who collected it, as we have seen in §9.1.1), and in the case of roots, it also includes the words that are derived from the root (as explained in §9.1.2).

Finally, the entries belonging to the semantic field of plants contain additional information due to the fact that we recently became aware that the Alta have a wide knowledge of plants, and therefore considered the option of compiling a plant mini-dictionnary. For this reason, some plant entries in this glossary include an English translation of a recorded description of the plant in Alta (sessions 93, 94, 95), and may also include the Alta original text and the reference number of the description in the corpus of recording. Some plant names also include the scientific name, which requires further verification with a plant specialist. As other semantic fields of the lexical database, the plants have semantic field tagging (with the code 1.5 – Plant). In the future, the entries carrying this tag can be selected and exported in order to compile a thematic mini-dictionnary. However, as pointed in §9.1.1, this is still an ongoing task.

As for the entries in the reversal index, each entry is headed by the reversal form in English, and it is followed by the translation to Northern Alta and the word class to which the Northern Alta form belongs to.

9.1.4 The FLEx lexical database and the printed glossary

This printed glossary was extracted from the Northern Alta lexical database that we have built up with the software Fieldwork Language Explorer (FLEx), developed by the Summer Institute of Linguistics (SIL). The data in the FLEx lexical database can be configured in order to be exported as a Word document (in XHTML format), or as a dictionary document (through Pathway software). The configuration options allow the user to select which information from the lexical database will be extracted to the glossary and under which formats. Thus, although this glossary is a printed version of the lexical database, it does not contain all of the information included in the database.

In addition to the information provided in the glossary, the FLEx lexical database includes photos for a number of plant entries, semantic domains for 760 words, and reconstructed forms for 200 words, which were extracted from Blust and Trussel's Austronesian Comparative Dictionnary (2010 - ongoing). Although neither the glossary nor the lexical database contains example sentences, examples can be found through searches in the corpus of ELAN texts.

9.1.5 Problems and limitations of this glossary

9.1.5.1 The glosses in the lexicon and in the grammar

A minor difference between the abbreviations of the lexicon and the grammar is the fact that the abbreviations of word classes appear as lower cases in the lexicon, while in the grammar the appear in capital letters. For example, Stative words (§7.5) are glossed with the abbreviation *ST* in the grammar but as *st* in the lexicon. As a solution to this problem, both glosses appear on the same line in the table of abbreviations (Table 10.1), separated by a slash: *ST/ st*

9.1.5.2 Orthography

The orthography used in this glossary follows the pratical orthography described in §2.4 and used in the corpus of ELAN annotated recordings. In addition to these rules, and given that the position of the stress syllable in a word cannot be predicted, we considered that it would be useful for the readers to know the location of the stressed syllable in an Alta word. For this reason we decided to add an accute accent over the syllable nucleus. The problem here is a matter of consistency, given that not all words show this information.

On the other hand, the words that come from previously collected materials (see §9.1.1) use different spelling systems. Since we were not sure of how to adapt them to the current orthography, we decided to leave them as they appear in the source.

Finally, a number of words are spelled with capital letters, these include two main subtypes of U-words, place names and person names.

9.1.6 Future plans for the glossary and lexical database

At this point, the vocabulary appearing in this glossary is limited to collected wordlists and to the words that I imported from FLEx texts during the process of adding interlinear morpheme glossing. However, as we have seen, these methods have not been complemented with other methods such as Active Eliciting. In the future, if the host university provides computers to the trainees of this documentation project, the community will have the opportunity to expand the vocabulary autonomously with the collaboration of the trainees, who have been trained to add words to the glossary. As explained in §9.1.1, the trainees are currently working on the expansion of plant names, but they will be working on paper until I receive

permission to donate part of the documentation material (including the trainees' laptops) to the community.

In order to give priority to text collection and grammatical analysis, in-depth semantic analysis has not yet been carried out as part of this documentation project and was left for the future. For this reason, the reader may find in the reversal index that a number of words such as *chop, boil* or *dirt* show two or three Alta counterparts, each of them with a different root. To this point the semantic contrasts between these different counterparts has not been investigated and thus require future research.

Similarly, other relations between words need further research in the future. To this point point, the glossary only treats a limited number of forms as homonyms (for example the Predicate Marker *ay* and the Interjection *ay*, or the 3s.GEN *na* and the Adverb *na* 'already') and treats most words with the same shape and different meaning as cases of polysemy). This can be observed in entries in which multiple word classes and senses are listed under the same headword. In addition, the current glossary only contains limited information on semantic relations between words. These relations can be introduced in the future, since FLEx allows to indicate synonymy, antonymy, hyponymy or hypernymy and even customized relations by using the field "Lexical Relations".

Finally, a better version of this glossary would contain example sentences, showing the reader how to use a specific word in context. The entries of the glossary and the lexical database do not contain such examples. However, FLEx allows to check words in context by rightclicking in a specific word and chosing the option "show entry in concordance". Another possibility of finding words in context is by running searches in the ELAN corpus of annotated texts. It is by using these methods that we have detected most of the examples presented in this grammar.

9.1.7 List of Abbreviations in the glossary

Table 9.2 presents the abbreviations used in the glossary. A number of these abbreviations are specific to the software FLEx and do not appear elsewhere in this dissertation. For the sake of clarity, we present these abbreviations in isolation in the table below. In addition, a complete table of abbreviations in this dissertation is provided in Appendix A.

Table 9.2 Table of abbreviations of the glossary

Abbreviation	Meaning
acw	affixed content word
adv	Adverb
art	Article
coordconn	Coordinate Conjunction
dem	Demonstrative
der. of	derivative of
discconn	discourse connective
exist	Existential
fr.var of	free variant of
ifx	infix
[ilk]	Ilokano borrowing
int	Interrogative Pronoun
intj	Interjection
[jen]	word collected by trainee Jennifer Marques
[lar]	word extracted from Reid (1991b)
lk	Linker
MP	minimal pair
n	noun / U-word
neg	Negator
pfx	prefix
pl	plural
pl.m	Plural Marker
pm	Predicate Marker
prep	Preposition
pron	personal Pronoun
say. of	saying of
sfx	suffix
[sp]	Spanish borrowing

st	Stative word
subordconn	Subordinate Conjunction
[tag]	Tagalog borrowing
v	verb / V-word
[v]	word extracted from Vanoverbergh (1937)

9.2 Northern Alta Glossary

9.2.1 Northern Alta – English Glossary

A a

a1 lk linker particle
a3 intj interjection
a- pfx content word prefix
-a- ifx RDP
=a pron 2s.ABS
   fr. var. **a2**
 a'a' {fr. var. of **aká'**}
a'ána' u children
   (der. of **ána'**)
a'ángas u boyfriend, girlfriend
a'áyuwan u grove, forest
   (der. of **ayúh**)
aba! intj interjection
ababáyo u wound on hands
abágan u barking of a dog
abanatú'an u Cabanatuan
a'báng u act of climbing
 •a'bangen v to climb something
 •uma'báng v to climb
a'bangen v to climb something
   (der. of **a'báng**)
abantáyan v to guard something
   (der. of **bantáy**)
abdé' u body
abdét u footprint
 •abdetán v to mark somewhere

abdetán v to mark somewhere
   (der. of **abdét**)
abé u mat
   [v]
abó u 1**.** hearth 2**.** ashes
   [lar]
abogádo u lawyer [sp]
ábut u act of reaching
 •umábut v to reach
abuwedán u sandy place
   (der. of **buwéd**)
 aC- {fr. var. of **eC-**} pfx PRG
ada'at u act of standing up
 a'dan {fr. var. of **atdán**}
adánayan u relative
   fr. var. **wáyay**
 •pet'adánayan u relatives
ádat u thistle of the mountains "We call
   this plant the Thistle of the Mountains.
   We sometimes plant and harvest it,
   since it is quite easy to grow. Its roots
   can survive. As it is sharp, it can cause
   wounds on the ankles."
addan u poor
addyó u far
addyos! intj interjection [sp]

adé! intj interjection
aded nen di! intj interjection
adidíno adv wherever
adíno int where
adlang u act of impeding
ádo u much, many
adóy! intj interjection
adoya! intj interjection
adútay u abaca
   [lar]
áduwan u other, different
adyan u location, position
agád adv immediately [tag]
 •**ka'ágad** adv right away
ágap u promptness, quickness
 •**me'ágap** st quick
age- pfx RDP
agél u kind of plant
ágep u act of rescuing
 •**manágep** v to be rescued
 •**penágep** u rescue
agtáy u liver
ahéno int what
   fr. var. **aséno**
áhon u act of ascending [tag]
 •**um'ahon** v to go up
aidí intj interjection
aká' u older sibling
   fr. var. **a'a'**
 •**pet'ákan** u siblings
akála v to believe
akásya u acacia tree [tag]
   [lar]
akkáw intj interjection
akógunan u hideout
akúyog u friend
   [v]
ala'ala u act of remembering
 •**ipa'ála'ala** v to remind
alabingat u kind of fish
alága u care [tag]
álak u wine [tag]
alakalakán u back of the knee [tag]
álang u act of coming from somewhere
 •**umálang** v to come from
álangan u abnormal, uncertain [tag]

Alangyán u Katmon *[Dillenia philippinensis]*
álap u act of getting
 •**alápen** v to get something
 •**ma'álap** v to be able to obtain
 •**mengálap** v to get
 •**pengálapan** acw source of income
alápen v to get something
   (**álap**)
alapnít u bat
alápowan u 1**.** grandson 2**.** grandfather
álat u act of biting
 •**aláten** v to bite something
aláten v to bite something
   (der. of **álat**)
albí u mercy, compassion
   [lar]
 •**me'albí** st compassionate
albógan u west
   [lar]
aldèn u stairway, ladder
   [lar]
alébangbang u butterfly
alé'en u wild cat
alekabuk u dust
   [lar]
alénuh; anínuh u shadow
   [lar]
aléwi u left
   fr. var. **awili**
ali u act of coming
 •**umáli** v to come
alibaba' u drivel, drool
   [lar]
alí'sap u act of forgetting
alíyo' u act of looking for, searching
 •**aliyo'én** v to search something
 •**men'alíyo** v to search
 •**mengáliyo'** v to seek
 •**penmangaliyo** acw making a living
aliyo'én v to search something
   (der. of **alíyo'**)
alloh u pestle for rice
   [lar]
aló' u act of offering
   fr. var. **alok**
 •**alo'an** v to make an offer to someone

•ialo' v to offer something

alo'an v to make an offer to someone (der. of **aló'**)

alób u 1**.** odor 2**.** kiss

 •aloban v to kiss someone

 •áloben v to smell something

aloban v to kiss someone (der. of **alób**)

alóban u sheath for bolo [lar]

alóbasa u pumpkin [sp]

áloben v to smell something (der. of **alób**)

 alok {fr. var. of **aló'**}

alta u 1**.** person 2**.** Alta language 3**.** Alta people

Alteia u falls nearby Diteki

áludu' u act of hunting

 •mengáludu v to hunt

 •pengáludu' acw hunting material

álun u wave [lar]

 =am {fr. var. of **=amyú**}

amá u father

 •pet'áma u father and children

ama'u u fist

aménen v to consume something (der. of **amin**)

=amí pron 1pe.ABS

amin act of consuming

 •aménen v to consume something

 •memin st consumed

 •minámin v to have run out

 •mináminèn st consumed

ámo u boss [sp]

amóti u sweet potato [sp]

ampalayá u wild cucumber

amúl u gnat

amúti a ayúh u sweet potato [Ipomoea Batatas] "If you wait for four months it will bear many fruits. Sometimes we plant it. Its leaves are also edible. You can cook the leaves or eat them raw. The fruits are also edible, if you peel them and boil them in a pot with water. The fruit is called Amúti."

=amyú pron 2p.ABS

 fr. var. **=am**

an u act of eating

 •anén u cooked rice, food

 •e"anén u food

 •mengán v to eat

 •menpa"an v to feed

-an ??? > v sfx LV

=an adv is said to

ána' u child

 •a'ána' u children

 •anna' u children

 •apapa"ana' u infant

 •iyaná' v to be born

 •men'aná' v to breed

aná' a ba'ík u baby

anáy u termite

anén u cooked rice, food (der. of **an**)

anén ni kuníhu u rabbit's foot fern *[Davallia Solida]* "The leaves of this plant can be used to feed the rabbits. If you chop them with a knife, and place them in a sack, you can feed the rabbits in your farm."

 angán {fr. var. of **hangán**} *coordconn* even

angán papéno adv no matter how

anges u act of breathing

anggú u kind of berry fruit [jen]

ángin v to go somewhere

áni u act of harvesting

aníg 1**.** u similarity 2**.** *subordconn* like

 •anígen v to imitate someone

 •umanig v to be like

anígen v to imitate someone (der. of **aníg**)

ánim u six [tag]

anito u spirit, ghost

aniyúlan u coconut plantation (der. of **niyúl**)

ánkop u moral lecture

anna' u children (der. of **ána'**) *[lar]*

annólen v to know someone or something (der. of **nnol**)

anod u current of water

•**me'anód** st flooded
•**miní'anúd** st carried by current
anompan int why
anón int why
ánop u act of hunting
•**mengánup** v to hunt
antíng u fear
•**me'antíng** st affraid
antipára u goggles [sp]
apa'asan u next morning
apálya u kind of plant
apapa"ana' u infant
  (der. of **ána'**)
apárato u device
apát u four
  fr. var. **epát**
apat'ákan u sibling
apduh u gall
  [lar]
apelído u family name [sp]
apésa u cousin
•**pet'apésa** u cousins
apet u act of sticking
•**mepét** st stuck, glued
api u act of oppressing [tag]
•**api'apíhan** u oppressed
•**ka'apíhan** u oppression
api'apíhan u oppressed
  (der. of **api**)
apíd u plant louse
apítti u short
aplusèn v to rob
  [lar]
Apó u Alta deity
apó *u* 1**.** grandson 2**.** grandparent
•**nidyapo** u grandparents (GEN.pl)
•**niyápo** u grandparent (GEN)
•**tidyápo** u grandparents (ABS.pl)
•**tiyápo** u grandfather (ABS)
apódan v to hurry up
apongo' u act of putting [sp]
apos u act of embracing
apóy u 1**.** fire 2**.** wood
apúl u lime
  [lar]
ara'an u hundred
áral u act of studying

•**men'áral** v to learn, to study
•**pen'aral** u study, studying
aranásan u experience
  fr. var. **karanasan**
áraw u day [tag]
aré! intj interjection
arína u flour [sp]
ása u dependent
aságan u floor
  [lar]
asáhan v to rely on [tag]
asáinment u homework [eng]
asáng u gills
asáwa u husband, wife [tag]
•**petsásawa** u couple
áse u act of placing
•**iyáse** v to place something
 aséno {fr. var. of **ahéno**}
aseséno pro-form whatever
asín u salt [tag]
asó u dog
•**pengasuhan** acw hunting ground
asó' u smoke
•**me'ásu'** v to smoke
•**um'asu'** v to be smoking
assinúken u hiccough
  [lar]
asúkal u sugar [sp]
asúl u blue [sp]
at coordconn and
átang u offering to the gods [tag]
atát u bark, skin
atdán v to give, provide, pay, add to
  someone or something
  (der. of **áted**) fr. var. **a'dan**
áted u act of giving
•**atdán** v to give, provide, pay, add to
  someone or something
•**mengáted** v to give
•**pa'atdan** u loan
atép u roof
  [lar]
ati u act of dying
•**metíh** st dead
•**papati** v to kill
atólangan u son-in-law
atsaka coordconn and also

357

atse di intj interjection

attetút u farting plant *[Lantana Camara]* "If you smell this plant, it can be quite malodorous. It smells like a fart, but it can be used as medicine for cough. If you have sore throat or phlegm, you can make a necklace with the stem and leaves, wrap it around your neck and wear it."

a'tul u half
    (der. of **etúl**)

atulung u slave
    [lar]

áwad u act of reaching
 •**awádan** v to give something

awádan v to give something
    (der. of **áwad**)

awáyan u bamboo
 awili {fr. var. of **aléwi**} u left hand

awón exist not.exist
 •**men'awon** v to to abandon

ay1 pm predicate marker

ay2 intj interjection

ay3 u act of going
 •**i'ay** v to bring someone somewhere
 •**inay** v to have gone
 •**ináyan** v to go somewhere
 •**ume'áy** v to go

ay di! intj interjection

ay nakó intj interjection [tag]

ayán v to live, dwell
    [lar]

aydi intj interjection

ay'ó intj interjection

áyud u hammock

ayúh u 1. tree 2. wood
 •**a'áyuwan** u grove, forest
 •**me'i'ayuh** v to collect firewood
 •**men'ayúh** v to cut trees, to log

ayús u order
 •**ayúsen** v to arrange something

ayúsen v to arrange something
    (der. of **ayús**)

B b

-b- ifx RDP

ba'ba' u frog

bába u lowness [tag]

babág u quarrel

baba'ik u very little, small
    (der. of **ba'ík**)

badíl u gun [eng]
 •**badílen** v to gun something down

badílen v to gun something down
    (der. of **badíl**)

bádo u t-shirt
 •**menbádo** v to wear

bága' u ember
    [lar] MP **bagá'**.

bagá' u lungs
    [lar]

bagal u slow
    [lar]

bag'ang u molar tooth
    [lar]

bágay 1. *subordconn* when , in order to, during, thus 2. u thing [tag]

bagíyo u storm, typhoon [tag]

bágo u new, fresh [tag]
 •**menbágo** v to change
 •**pembabágo** u change

bago'óng u shrimp or fish paste [tag]

Bagyá u name of Alta elder

bahaghári u rainbow [tag]
    [lar]

bahála u responsability, charge [tag]

bahin u act of sneezing [tag]
    [lar]

ba'ík u small, few, young
 •**baba'ik** u very little, small
 •**bebba'ík** u young

ba'it u kindness
 •**mebá'it** st kind

baká adv maybe, if [tag]

bákal u iron [tag]

bakbak u down

baklás u act of uprooting, detaching

bákud u fence [tag]
 •**pengbákud** acw material used to build a fence

bal u loincloth, g-string
 •**me'ebál** v to wear the G-string 'bal'
 •**menbál** v to wear G-string

bálak u plan, idea [tag]

baldé u bucket [sp]

358

Baléd u Baler town
balegbég u kind of lizard
=balí 1. *adv* expresses discovery 2. so
balíkat u shoulder
Balíti u Balete tree
bálo 1. *u* new 2. *subordconn* before
balsah u raft [sp]
   [lar]
banagán u lobster
bandá u side, direction [sp]
bangká u boat, canoe [sp]
bangkó u bench, chair [sp]
bangkók u Bangkok tree
bantáy u act of guarding
 •**abantáyan** v to guard something
 •**menbantáy** v to guard
bánuwan u 1. market 2. town
bao'o'úl u turtle
barangáy u barangay
báryo u village [sp]
bása u act of reading [tag]
 •**menbása** v to read
basáw u outside
basé'ot u monitor lezard
bási u kind of wine
basi'lang u word related with a ritual
báso u glass [sp]
básta adv just, simply [sp]
bastós u rude [sp]
=bat adv interrogative particle
batá'an u slave
   [lar]
batangal u kind of berry fruit
   [jen]
bátay u base
baté' u act of writing
 •**menbate'** v to write
bati u greeting [tag]
batóg u barking of a dog
ba'úl u coconut shell [tag]
báwad u every
báwal u act of forbidding
báwang u garlic [tag]
bayábas u guava tree
báyad u payment [tag]
báyaw u brother-in-law [tag]
baybáy u sea

bayé' u species of tiny fish
báyolet u violet [eng]
bayúh u act of crushing with a mortar
 •**menbayúh** v to crush, to pound
be'a' u bow
bebba'ík u young
  (der. of **ba'ík**)
be'és u 1. old woman 2. wife
begás u husked rice
bele- pfx RDP
belí u house
 •**binalebbelí** u group of houses
 •**menbeli** v to build a house
beló u widow, widower
   [v]
belón u provisions
 •**menbelón** v to take provisions on a trip
 •**pengbelón** acw food used as provision
bélúh u widow, widower
   [lar]
bènèg u buttocks
   [lar]
benéng u river
bèngáh u water jar
   [lar]
benglé u 1. middle 2. deep sea
benta u act of selling [sp]
bentiladór u fan [sp]
beráso u arm [sp]
bérde u green [sp]
besbes u kind of Alta food
béses u time, ocasion [sp]
beta'an *v* to split
   [lar]
betláy u act of carrying
 •**betláyen** v to carry on shoulder
betláyen v to carry on shoulder
  (der. of **betláy**)
bètu' u nape of neck
   [lar]
betúh u stone, rock
 •**ebbetú'an** u river, place full of stonesn
bid u act of saying
 •**biddán** v to scold someone
 •**bidden** v to tell someone
 •**ibbide** v to tell something
 •**me'ibidde** v to be able to say something

•**penbiddán** acw advice, reprimand
biddán v to scold someone
    (der. of **bid**)
bidden v to tell someone
    (der. of **bid**)
bí'en u proximity
 •**bi'nán** v to approach something
 •**mebi'en** st near
bí'et u lazyness
 •**mebí'et** st lazy
bigkisen v to tie in a bundle
    [lar]
biglá adv suddenly [tag]
bihíra adv rarely [tag]
bílang u 1**.** act of counting 2**.** as, by way of
bi'lat boa
bila'uh u winnowing basket
    [lar]
biláy u life
 •**ibilay** v to raise someone
 •**ikabilay** u source of income
 •**mebilay** st alive
bíli u act of buying
bilóg u circle
bilut u act of rolling into a cylindrical
    shape
bimbí' u aunt
binalebbelí u group of houses
    (der. of **belí**)
bi'nán v to approach something
    (der. of **bí'en**)
bine' u step
bingáw u harelip
    [lar]
binhí u seed for planting
bísa neg no, not
bisa bat? isn't it?
bisíta u visitor, guest [sp]
biskál u string, rope
bitélen u hungry
    (der. of **bitíl**)
bithay u sieve, sift
    [lar]
bitíl u hunger
 •**bitélen** u hungry
bit'ing u ankle
bitón u star

[lar]
bitsín u vetsin [tag]
bitú'an u intestines
biyáhe u trip, travel [sp]
bla' u act of dividing
 •**bla'én** v to divide something
bla'én v to divide something
    (der. of **bla'**)
blóngay u balobo
    [jen]
blu u blue [eng]
bo' u hair feather
bobóng u backside
bol u knee
bóla u ball [sp]
bólpen u ball pen [eng]
bónes u act of wrestling
 •**menbones** v to wrestle
bósis u voice [sp]
    [lar]
bóte u bottle [sp]
botones u button [sp]
brawn u brown [eng]
bu'ás u act of clearing
 •**bu'sán** v to open something
bubúng u household
buddé' u blossom
 •**memuddé** v to blossom
 •**menbuddé'** v to blossom
budí v to want, to like
 •**budí ta'a** I love you
 •**budin** u love
 •**penbudí** acw love
budí ta'a I love you
    (der. of **budí**)
budin u love
    (der. of **budí**) *[lar]*
bugáwen v to drive away
    [lar]
búhay u life [tag]
bú'ig u bunch
buklat u act of opening
buklul u tumor
    [lar]
buksán v to open something [tag]
bukungbúkung u ankle
    [lar]

búlak u cotton
  [lar]
bulaklák u flower
 •**bulaklakan** u flowered
bulaklakan u flowered
  (der. of **bulaklák**) *[lar]*
bulallá u kind of fruit similar to rambutan
  [jen]
bulán u 1**.** moon 2**.** month
bulángen u monkey
bulát u blind
bulí u 1**.** buttocks 2**.** anus
  [v]
bulíting u sty in one's eye
  [lar]
búlto u pack, bundle [sp]
Buluy u place within the Alta world
bumbula u bubble
  [lar]
bumbulús v to flow
  [lar]
bumbu'u v to constitute
bunáy u egg, roe
bunbunan u fontanelle
  [lar]
bungaw u testicle
bungótung u wild pig
bunsó u youngest child
bus u lezard
busádih u tumor
bu'sán v to open something
  (**bu'ás**)
but u act of throwing
 •**ibút** v to throw something away
 •**minébut** st lost
butág u areca nut
butíl u lie
 •**mebútil** st lie, false
 •**menbutíl** v to lie
butíng u kind of marine fish
butlíg u cyst
 •**butligbutlig** u covered with cysts
butligbutlig u covered with cysts
  (der. of **butlíg**)
butól u seed of fruit
butu' u kidney
  [lar]

bu'ut u act of separating
 •**ibu'út** v to set something aside
buwag u act of leaving
buwáy u remain, leftover
buwáyah u crocodile
buwéd u sand
  [v]
 •**abuwedán** u sandy place
buybúy u broom

C c

C- v pfx RDP
=Ce adv already
CVCV- pfx RDP

D d

-d- ifx RDP
=d adv aspectual particle
da subordconn since
da'ep u act of catching
 •**meda'ép** v to be able to cactch
 •**menda'ép** v to catch
dagdag u act of adding [tag]
 •**dagdagán** v to add to something
dagdagán v to add to something
  (der. of **dagdag**)
dagís u moutain rat
dagmáng u act of stumbling
 •**mendagmáng** v to stumble
dagté' u sap of a tree
  [lar]
dáhil subordconn because, thus [tag]
 •**dahilan** prep because
dahilan prep because [tag]
  (der. of **dáhil**)
Dakyapin u Alta person noun
dalám u night, evening, late
 •**dalamdalam** adv every night
dalamdalam adv every night
  (der. of **dalám**)
dalampasígan u shore, seashore
  [lar]
dalát u sea
dalíri u finger [tag]
dalmèt u weight
  [lar]
dam1 u dam [eng]
dam2 u act of borrowing
damét u hand

•**dametdamét** u hands
dametdamét u hands
  (der. of **damét**)
dammanol v to study
  [lar]
damó u grass
damólag u act of chasing [tag]
•**damólagen** v to chase something
damólagen v to chase something
  (der. of **damólag**) *[lar]*
damóng makahiyá u kind of plant
  [Mimosa Pudica] "This plant is used
  during All saint's Day. Some people
  paint the leaves and give them the
  appearance of a flower, then they place
  them on the graves. The decorated
  plant can be sold for 10 pesos a piece.
  The root can be used as medicine to
  treat the bleeding caused by a
  miscarriage."
dangkal u span of 8 inches
dápat v must, should [tag]
dapdáp u indian coral tree
dastér u dress
dat u 1. act of reaching 2. act of
  experiencing 3. act of guiding
•**madat** v to be able to reach
daténg u act of arriving
•**dumaténg** v to arrive
•**pangadaténg** u arrival
dáti adv originally, previously [tag]
da'út u act of sharing
•**da'útan** *u* share with someone
•**menda'út** v to share
da'útan *u* share with someone
  (der. of **da'út**)
dáya' u act of cheating
  [lar]
dayámih u rice straw
  [lar]
dáyaper u diaper [eng]
dayó u act of visiting [tag]
•**dayúhan** u outsider, foreigner
•**dumáyo** v to visit
dayúhan u outsider, foreigner [tag]
  (der. of **dayó**)
de- pfx RDP

=**de** pron 3p.GEN
debbelew u opposite side
debdí u girl
debúy u pig
dedde'len v to enlarge
  (der. of **de'él**)
deddiyán u 1. old object 2. previous
de'él u big
•**dedde'len** v to enlarge
•**de'len** v to grow
de'ép u act of hunting
delán u road, way
delawá u two
de'len v to grow
  (**de'él**)
delikádo u critical, delicate
demét u contest
demó u 1. first 2. eldest child
•**medemo** st be first
•**pa'idemówan** acw first, primary
demót u greedy, glutton
dengét u dirt
depóg u carabao
di intj interjection
di'ám pron 2p.LOC
di'ámi pron 1pe.LOC
di'amiyú pron 1p.LOC
Dianawan u name of a Barangay
di'aw u similar
di'áw pron 2s.LOC
dibáyder u divider
Dibbanawan u Alta place name
Dibbulúwan u Alta place name
Dibut u Dibut barangay
diddé pron 3p.LOC
  fr. var. **didde'**; **di'de**
di'en pron 1s.LOC
di'étam pron 1pi.LOC
digdíg u next to
Dikíldit u Alta place name
diláh u tongue
dilá'i u uncle
dilámita u dynamite [sp]
diláw u yellow
Dildil u name of Alta elder
dilig u act of watering plants
•**pendiligen** acw watering of the plants

dilód u downstream
dilus u act of bathing
 •**mendílus** v to bathe
Dimananglá u Alta place name
Dimáni u Alta place name
Dimasalan u Alta place name
Dimasingay u Alta place name
Dimaya'an u Alta place name
dinát v 1**.** to reach 2**.** to see
dingáto u upstream
dingding u wall
dinmanan v to have passed through
    something
    (der. of **dman**)
di'omano it is said
dipá' u phantom
Dipacúlao u Alta place name
dipáning u the other side
diplét u dirt
 •**dípleten** v to make dirty
 •**mediplét** st dirty
dípleten v to make dirty
    (der. of **diplét**)
disálad u 1**.** inside 2**.** under
 •**ipadisalad** v to put something under
    something else
 •**medísalad** st deep
diskárga u unload
ditáh u devil Tree [*Ditáh Alstonia
    Scholaris*] "*I'in man Ditáh, kung a ngo'an
    mi 'in, dahil kumkatas siya mapoti-i.
    Obra siya ti talengo-i o kaya in
    melukmat a kukúh ipateg doon na siya a
    umansay, in kukú ah ma'eg'ang, siyad
    yay in mensoli. Soliyan na in uwah ha.*"
    (95.134) "Ditáh is how we call this plant,
    as its juice is white. It can be used for
    wounds or for example if a fingernail is
    removed, you can cure the remaining
    part with the juice that is released by the
    stem, and the nail will grow again. "
    "*Obra siya ti Malaria-i in katas na. In ulit
    na sepsepen mo siya, obra siya a
    inomen hela, pag inilagam ti waget-i.
    Palboten mo in waget, obrad siya a
    inomen. Herbal hela siya.*" *(95.142)* "It's
    juice can also be used for Malaria. You

can suck the bark, and you can also
drink it, after boiling it with water. It is
also a medicinal herb."
Ditá'ilin u name of a Barangay where the
    Alta lived in the past (Maria Aurora)
Dite'i u Alta place name
Ditólag u Alta place name
Ditumabo u Alta place name
diwánan u right
diyá pron 3s.LOC
=dla adv only
dman u act of passing
 •**dinmanan** v to have passed through
    something
 •**dumman** v to pass
doktór u physician [sp]
doon u leaf
dóse u twelve
dpen u act of reaching
 •**edpenén** v to reach something
dton u act of placing
 •**idtón** v to place something
du- pfx RDP
dugsún u act of linking
duma'el v to flood
dumaténg v to arrive
    (der. of **daténg**)
dumáyo v to visit
    (der. of **dayó**)
dumman v to pass
    (der. of **dman**)
dumu'el u birch
    [lar]
Dupínga u Dupinga river
du'ut u firewood
 •**du'útan** v to feed the fire
du'útan v to feed the fire
    (der. of **du'ut**)
dúwa u two
 •**pengadwá** adv secondly
 dúyan {fr. var. of **indáyon**}
Dyábobo u place in Diteki, by the river
Dyáned u Alta place name
dya'yay 1**.** *adv* now 2**.** *adv* today
    3**.** *discconn* then
    fr. var. **ya'yay**
dyós u god [sp]

363

E e

e- v pfx allomorph of i-

=e' pron 1s.ABS

e"anén u food
   (der. of **an**)

ebbetú'an u river, place full of stonesn
   (der. of **betúh**)

ebut u act of losing
 •**me'ébut** v to disappear

ebút u hole
   fr. var. **ubut**

eC- pfx progressive aspect prefix
   fr. var. **aC-**

edád u age [sp]

eddén u load
 •**eddenán** v to carry something

eddenán v to carry something
   (der. of **eddén**)

edét u 1**.** garbage 2**.** underbrush

edpenén v to reach something
   (der. of **dpen**)

edsáng u act of lying down
 •**edsangán** u place for lying down
 •**ipa'edsang** v to lay something down
 •**umedsáng** v to lie down

edsangán u place for lying down
   (der. of **edsáng**)

edúng u nose

e'élan u group, union

eg'ang u act of leaving
 •**eg'ángen** v 1**.** to remove something 2**.** to
   quit or leave something
 •**ma'eg'ang** v to be able to quit
 •**pa'eg'áng** v to have (some definite thing)
   removed (by somebody)
 •**umeg'áng** v to depart, to leave

eg'ángen v 1**.** to remove something 2**.** to
   quit or leave something
   (der. of **eg'ang**)

egém u ant

egét u intestines
   [lar]

egúng u roaring

élan u 1**.** act of accompanying 2**.** spouse
 •**pet'élan** u couple of companions

elán u all

elikopter u helicopter [eng]

elseng u act of looking
 •**elsengán** v to look at something

elsengán v to look at something
   (der. of **elseng**)

elsotan u way through
   (der. of **lsot**)

elwás u act of crossing
 •**iyelwás** v to take something across
 •**umelwás** v to cross

emán u betel chew
   [lar]
 •**pen'eman** acw betel chew practice

émanguh u crab
   [lar]

émit u kind of fruit
   [jen]

-en ??? > v sfx PV

=en dem PROX.DEM.ABS
 =éna {fr. var. of **=iná**} *dem*
   MED.DEM.ABS

èná u pus
   [lar]

 epát {fr. var. of **apát**}

eropláno u airplane [sp]

eskwélahan u school [sp]

essyán u place

et- pfx RDP

étaleng u ilongot tribe

etay u excrement, residue

etlén u act of swallowing
 •**etlenán** u throat
 •**iyetlén** v to swallow something

etlenán u throat
   (der. of **etlén**)

 etteng {fr. var. of **tetteng**}

ettút u act of farting

etugèn v to escort

etúl u cut, chop
 •**a'tul** u half

ewwádi u siblings
   (der. of **wádi'**)

F f

falls u fall

five u five

G g

-g- ifx RDP

-ga- ifx RDP

gágawi 1. *u* act of doing 2. caused by 3. *u* effect
 •**gágawin** v to do something
 •**megagawi** v to be able to do something
 •**pengágawi** acw task, making
gágawin v to do something
  (der. of **gágawi**)
gagsa include
galámay u finger
  [v]
galang u respect
 •**igalang** v to respect someone
galáw u game, contest
 •**mengálaw** v to play
galís u ringworm
gamas u act of weeding plants
 •**gamasan** v to weed a land
 •**mengamás** v to weed
 •**pengamás** acw tool for weeding
gamasan v to weed a land
  (der. of **gamas**)
gambul u act of loosen the soil
gámit u tool, personal things [tag]
 •**gamítan** v to use something
gamítan v to use something
  (der. of **gámit**)
gamót u medicine [tag]
 •**menpagamot** v to cure
gandá u beauty
 •**meganda** *st* beautifull
ganít u taro
gapang u act of crawling
 •**gapangan** v to crowl somewhere
 •**gumápang** v to crawl
gapangan v to crowl somewhere
  (der. of **gapang**)
gapúèn u bind
  [lar]
gárden u act of gardening, garden [eng]
gátas u milk
gaté' u coconut milk
 •**gate'an** v to cook with coconut milk
gate'an v to cook with coconut milk
  (der. of **gaté'**)
gaya' u act of preparing
 •**igayá** v to prepare something
 •**mengayá'** u prepare

gayat u act of chopping
 •**gayáten** u chop
 •**gayatgayaten** v to slice
gayáten u chop
  (der. of **gayat**)
gayatgayaten v to slice
  (der. of **gayat**)
gded u act of requesting
 •**gdeden** v to request something
 •**umagded** v to request
gdeden v to request something
  (der. of **gded**)
gegámbah u spider
gelgél u slice
 •**gelgelén** v to slice something
 •**mengelgél** v to slice
gelgelén v to slice something
  (der. of **gelgél**)
gemgém u 1. act of holding 2. assistant
 •**gemgeman** v to hold something
 •**mengemgem** v to hold
gemgeman v to hold something
  (der. of **gemgém**)
gepét u 1. knot 2. bunch
 •**gepettán** v to tie somewhere
 •**menggeppét** u soldier
gepettán v to tie somewhere
  (der. of **gepét**)
gerra u war [sp]
getél u itch
 •**mengetél** v to itch
 gèyèt {fr. var. of **útin**}
giginto u iron pyrite
  (der. of **ginto**)
gíling u act of grinding
  [lar]
ginan u act of running
 •**mengínan** v to run away
ginébra u gin [sp]
ginílat u spearfishing arrow
ginto u gold
 •**giginto** u iron pyrite
 •**magiginto** u gold seeker
gísa u act of cooking [sp]
 •**igísa** v to cook something
gitè"èn v to tickle someone
  [lar]

gobyérno u government [sp]
gong u thinness
grin u green [eng]
grípo u faucet [sp]
gsa' u act of flowing
 •**gsa'an** v to flow somewhere
 •**gumsá** v to flow
gsa'an v to flow somewhere
   (der. of **gsa'**)
gu- pfx RDP
=gul adv indeed
gúlay u vegetable
gulugud u spine
   [lar]
gulugud ni pagu-i u clavicle
   [lar]
gumápang v to crawl
   (der. of **gapang**) *[lar]*
gumsá v to flow
   (der. of **gsa'**)
gurámut ni ti'éd-i u toe
   (der. of **ti'éd**) *[lar]*
gusgus u act of scratching
   [lar]
guyod u act of pulling
 •**guyóden** v to pull something
guyóden v to pull something
   (der. of **guyod**)

H h

hábang subordconn while
haiwey u road [eng]
hakot u act of chopping
 •**hakóten** v to chop something
 •**manhákot** v to chop
hakóten v to chop something
   (der. of **hakot**)
halá intj ok
haláman u plant [tag]
halígi u pillar [tag]
halimbáwa u example [tag]
halo u mix
 •**haluwan** u mix something
hálus adv nearly, almost
haluwan u mix something
   (der. of **halo**)
hámug u dew
   [lar]

hanap-búhay u source of income [tag]
hánbag u handbag [eng]
handá ready [tag]
hangán 1. *subordconn* even 2. *prep* until
   [tag]
   fr. var. **angán**
hangan papéno adv no whater what
hánip u lice, flea [tag]
haplus u act of caressing
 •**háplusen** v to carress or stroke
   something
háplusen v to carress or stroke something
   (der. of **haplus**)
hapón u 1. Japan [sp] 2. japanese male
haponesa u japanse woman
hárap u front, aspect, presence
 •**me'ehárap** v to meet
hasík u act of sowing
 •**menhasík** v to sow
hati- pfx RDP
háti u act of splitting
háwi u act of parting underbrush
 •**pengháwi** acw tool for parting
   underbrush
háyup u animal
 hela {fr. var. of **=séla**}
 hen {fr. var. of **=sen**}
 hep {fr. var. of **=sep**}
hibás u low tide [tag]
hidap u difficulty, poverty
hidwá'an u disagreement, conflict [tag]
híkaw u earring [tag]
hilig u inclination, interest [tag]
 •**mehilig** st prone
hilod u massage [tag]
Himena u name of Alta elder
 hina {fr. var. of **=siná**}
hindada'él u thumb
   [lar]
hípag u sister-in-law [tag]
 •**pethípag** u siblings in law
hirap u difficulty, poverty [tag]
 •**kahirapan** u adversity, suffering
 •**mehírap** st 1. poor 2. difficult
 •**peghihirap** acw suffering
homad u obstacle
hubád u naked

366

•**hubaden** u to take of a piece of cloth
•**me'ehúbad** st naked
hubaden u to take of a piece of cloth
  (der. of **hubád**)
hugpungan ni dameti u wrist
húli u hunt [tag]
•**mehúli** v to catch, to hunt
•**menhúli** v to hunt
•**penghúli** acw tool for hunting
•**penhúli** acw hunting
hulí adv last
hunos u share of crop
•**mehonusan** u source of income

<center>**I i**</center>

i- ??? > v pfx conveyance voice prefix
=i spec specificity particle
i'a- pfx ST
ialo' v to offer something
  (der. of **aló'**)
i'án u fish
  [v]
i'at u act of get up, standing up
•**i'i'at** v to overcome something
•**umi'at** v to stand up
i'ay v to bring someone somewhere
  (der. of **ay3**)
i'ayep v to bring someone/something
ibá u another [tag]
•**iba'ibá** u different
•**ka'ibá** u different
•**káka'ibá** u odd
ibábaw u surface, top, tip [tag]
iba'ibá u different
  (der. of **ibá**)
ibbide v to tell something
  (der. of **bid**)
ibensih v to kick
  [lar]
ibig sabihin discconn in other words [tag]
ibilay v to raise someone
  (der. of **biláy**)
ibítu v to bury
  [v]
ibudbud v to sprinkle
ibút v to throw something away
  (der. of **but**)
ibu'út v to set something aside

  (der. of **bu'ut**)
idép u forehead
idtón v to place something
  (der. of **dton**)
idúl u thunder
  [lar]
idu'út v to share something
idúwa adv day after tomorrow
=i'é dem LPROX.DEM.ABS
i'én dem PROX.DEM
igalang v to respect someone
  (der. of **galang**)
igayá v to prepare something
  (der. of **gaya'**)
igdebí u kind of crop (irabi in Tagalog)
  [jen]
igdét u eel
  [v]
igísa v to cook something
  (der. of **gísa**)
igop u attraction [tag]
igórot u Igorot people
i'i'at v to overcome something
  (der. of **i'at**)
i'i'é dem LPROX.DEM
i'iná dem MED.DEM
i'issá u alone
ikabilay u source of income
  (der. of **biláy**)
ikésap v to blink one's eyes
  [lar]
ikkabít v to tie something
  (der. of **kabít**)
ikod u act of turning
  fr. var. **ikot**
•**um'ikod** v to go around
 ikot {fr. var. of **ikod**}
ilaga v to boil [tag]
ilát u lightning
  [lar]
iláway v to look down
  [lar]
ilbéng v to bury something
  (der. of **lbeng**)
ilebsáng v to let go, to release
  (der. of **lebsang**)
ile'bung v to mix something to something

<center>367</center>

(der. of **le'bung**)

iledep v to plunge something
   (der. of **ledep**)

ilege' mo pata'poh look forward!
   [lar]

ilipat v to transfer something
   (der. of **lípat**)

ilokáno u ilokano people and language

ilús u kind of plant
   [jen]

ilúto v to cook something
   (der. of **luto**)

imálan v to burn, to scorch
 •**ma'imálan** v to burn

imáng u act of taking care
 •**men'imáng** v to take care

imbes adv instead, rather

imbís adv instead [sp]

impluwensia u influence

importante u important [sp]

imposible u impossible [sp]

in art 1**.** ABS 2**.** the

-in- v ifx PRF

iná u mother (vocative)
 •**pet'éna** u mother and son
 •**téna** u mother (reference)
 •**tiddena** *u* mothers

=iná dem MED.DEM.ABS
   fr. var. **=éna**

inábat v to be cursed by the anito spirit

inámag u mold
   [lar]

in'apát u fourth

inay v to have gone
   (der. of **ay3**)

ináyan v to go somewhere
   (der. of **ay3**)

indáyon u hammock [ilk]
   fr. var. **dúyan**

indúwa u second

iném u six

inés u movement

Inga u name of Alta lady

ingél u anger, bravery
 •**méngèl** st brave
 •**um'ingel** v to get angry

inginer u engineer [eng]

in'inném u sixth

ínit u heat
 •**me'ínit** st hot

inkantáda u enchanted [sp]

inlabindúwa u twelfth

inlabinissá u eleventh

inlimmá u fifth

innam u taste
 •**innaman** v to taste something
 •**me'e'innám** v to taste

innaman v to taste something
   (der. of **innam**) *[lar]*

inom u act of drinking
 •**inomen** v to drink something
 •**ipa'inom** v to make someone drink
 •**me'e'inom** v to be able to drink
 •**umínom** v to drink

inomen v to drink something
   (der. of **inom**)

inomulí v to return, to go home

inómunid a bulán adv next month

inpitó u seventh

insáppulo u tenth

insiyám u ninth

intá u act of seeing
 •**ipa'intá** v to show something to someone
 •**itán** v to look at something
 •**me'intá** v to find

intátlo u third

interés u profit [sp]

interesádo u interested, enthusiastic [sp]

intutúdu u index

inumbèl v to fly

inwaló u eighth

ipa'ála'ala v to remind
   (der. of **ala'ala**)

ipa'dang u healing ritual

ipadisalad v to put something under
   something else
   (der. of **disálad**)

ipa'edsang v to lay something down
   (der. of **edsáng**)

ipaglaban v to fight [tag]

ipah u husk of rice
   [lar]

ipa'inom v to make someone drink
   (der. of **inom**)

ipa'intá v to show something to someone
(der. of **intá**)

ipalít v to trade something
(der. of **palit**)

ipamúlat v to let someone know

ipáyong v to raise something
(der. of **páyong**)

ipe- pfx causative prefix

ipeg- pfx causative prefix

ipès u cockroach

ipgés v to drip something
(der. of **pgés**)

ipolung v to speak a language
(der. of **pólung**)

ipus u 1. hairy end of plants 2. tail

iral u prevalence [tag]

isabít v to hang something
(der. of **sabít**)

isábug v to plant by scattering

isáda v to close

isahóg v to mix something
(der. of **sahóg**)

isa'lang v to face
(der. of **sa'lang**)

ísalang v to cook something by using a
fire
(der. of **salang**)

isá'lat v to trade
(der. of **sa'lat**)

isalnag v to fry rice
[lar]

isángèp v to boil something
[lar]

isáy exist to be at

isbú u urine
•**umisbú** v to urinate

isdép 1. v to use 2. u start of school or
work
(der. of **sdep**)

isénag v to dry on the sun
(der. of **sinág**) [lar]

isep u act of closing eyes
•**iyésep** v to close one's eyes
•**men'isép** v to close the eyes

ísip u thought [tag]
•**isípen** v to think about something

isípen v to think about something

(der. of **ísip**) [lar]

isitsit v to gossip

isí'yan v to to abandon someone
(der. of **si'yán**)

isoli v to recover something
(der. of **soli**)

issa u one [tag]

istórya u story [sp]

ita'bon v to cover something
(der. of **ta'bón**)

=itám pron 1pi.ABS

itamme! let's go

itán v to look at something
(der. of **intá**)

itanem v to plant something
(der. of **taném**)

itang'ál v to raise something
(der. of **tang'al**)

ita'pèg v to close
(der. of **ta'pég**) [lar]

ita'puh above
(der. of **ta'pó**) [lar]

itassé u one

itasse a ta'ón last year

itáw u act of fighting
•**me'i'itaw** v to fight someone
•**men'itáw** v to fight

itég u abundance

ite'nag v to throw something
(der. of **te'nag**)

itidia' v to kick
[lar]

itinda v to sell something
(der. of **tínda**)

itnud u act of sitting
•**itnúdan** u chair
•**men'itnúd** v to squat

itnúdan u chair
(der. of **itnud**)

itódu v 1. to teach something
(der. of **tódu**)

ittugen v to bring
(der. of **tugen**)

itúlag v to push something
(der. of **túlag**)

itulús v to continue something
(der. of **tulús**)

iut u sexual intercourse
   [lar]
iwala v to lose somone, to separate
   someone [tag]
i'ya'í dem FDIST.DEM
iyán u fruit, kernel
 •**mengíyan** v to produce fruit
 •**men'iyán** v to produce fruit
 •**pen'iyán** acw flowering
iyaná' v to be born
   (der. of **ána'**)
iyáse v to place something
   (der. of **áse**)
i'yáy dem DIST.DEM
iyelwás v to take something across
   (der. of **elwás**)
iyésep v to close one's eyes
   (der. of **isep**)
iyetlén v to swallow something
   (der. of **etlén**)
iyubul v to sharpen something
   (der. of **ubul**)

K k

ka'ágad adv right away [tag]
   (der. of **agád**)
ka'altahan u Alta people
ka'apíhan u oppression
   (der. of **api**)
ka'asawa u act of getting married
kábag u gas pain [tag]
kabán u sack of 75 liters [tag]
 •**kabankaban** adv sold by kaban
kabankaban adv sold by kaban
   (der. of **kabán**)
kabít u 1**.** act of tying 2**.** installation,
   connection [tag]
 •**ikkabít** v to tie something
 •**kabítan** v to tie somewhere
kabítan v to tie somewhere [tag]
   (der. of **kabít**)
kabuháyan u life, existence [tag]
kada- pfx each, every
kadasedep u entering
   (der. of **sdep**)
kadebdí u woman
   [v]
kagamotan u usage as medicine

kahirapan u adversity, suffering [tag]
   (der. of **hirap**)
ka'ibá u different [tag]
   (der. of **ibá**)
ka'ibígan u friend [tag]
ka'ilángan v to need [tag]
kaisa coordconn than [tag]
káka'ibá u odd [tag]
   (der. of **ibá**)
kalagayan u social position [tag]
kaláti u half [tag]
kalan u stove [tag]
   [v]
kalas u act of separating
 •**kalásen** v to separate something from
   something
kalásen v to separate something from
   something
   (der. of **kalas**)
kalat u act of spreading
 •**mekalat** st spread
kaláw u hornbill
kalikasan u nature, world [tag]
kalimítan adv usually
kaliskis u scales of a fish
 •**kalískisan** v to scale a fish
kalískisan v to scale a fish
   (der. of **kaliskis**)
kaluluah u spirit of death person
   [lar]
káma u bed [sp]
kamarág u narra tree [ibn]
kamátis u tomato [sp]
kambál u twin [tag]
kambíng u goat [tag]
kampo u field [sp]
kamudúngan u mountainous area
   (der. of **mudúng**)
kamún de'él u thumb
kanáni a papa'ás adv this morning
   (der. of **pa'as**)
kandado u padlock [sp]
kantá u song [sp]
 •**menkantá** v to sing
kápal u thickness [tag]
 •**mekápal** st thick
kapamílya u family [tag]

(der. of **pamílya**)
kaparusáhan u punishment [tag]
  (der. of **parúsa**)
kapatágan u plain [tag]
  (der. of **pátag**)
kapatíd u sibling [tag]
kapé u coffee [sp]
kaputód u shorts
 karanasan {fr. var. of **aranásan**}
karápatan u authority, right, claim [tag]
karayum u needle [tag]
  [lar]
kareta u small cart [sp]
kárga u act of loading [sp]
karo'on v to hold, to have, to take [tag]
 •**karo'onro'onan** u property
 •**menkaro'on** v to possess
karo'onro'onan u property [tag]
  (der. of **karo'on**)
karsada u road [sp]
kartón u cardboard [sp]
kasábay u colleague [tag]
  (der. of **sábay**)
kasal u wedding [sp]
  [lar]
kasaysáyan u story [tag]
kasé subordconn because [tag]
kaseróla u pot
Kasigúran u Casiguran, people from
  Casiguran
kasipágan u industriousness
  (der. of **sipag**)
kastíla u spaniard [sp]
kasukasú'an u joint
katangahan u stupidity [tag]
katás u juice, leak [tag]
  [lar]
katotúbo u native
Katúday u kind of plant *[Sesbania
  grandiflora]*
katulad u similar
katúlong u helper [tag]
  (der. of **túlong**)
ka'ugali'an u custom
  (der. of **ugáli**)
ka'ugnáy u connection [tag]
kawálih u cooking pot, frying pan [tag]

  [lar]
kawáwa u pitiful [tag]
káwit u hook [ilk]
káya u capable [tag]
kayá subordconn so, therefore [tag]
kaya gúl adv exactly
kayabang u basket
kayadlá subordconn however
kayamanan u wealth, treasure
kayas u act of shaving off
 •**kayasen** v to shave something off
kayasen v to shave something off
  (der. of **kayas**)
kayudèn v to grate
  [lar]
kendi u candy
késa coordconn than
kesara coordconn than
kíki u vagina
kilála u act of knowing someone [tag]
kilaw u act of eating raw meat
 •**kilawen** v to eat something raw or
  soaked in vinegar
kilawen v to eat something raw or soaked
  in vinegar
  (der. of **kilaw**)
kílay u eyebrow [tag]
kilekileh u armpit
  [lar]
kílo u kilogram [sp]
kilometro u kilometer [sp]
kinumbèt u wrinkled person
kita u income, earnings [tag]
 •**menkita** v to make money
kodrádo u square [sp]
kolu u act of boiling
  [lar]
kompleto u complete [sp]
komunidád u community [sp]
konóhan u rice mill
koryénte u electricity
kubéta u toilet [sp]
kúgun u cogon grass "The root of this
  plant can be used as medicine for
  kidney or UTI (urinary tract infection).
  You cut the tips of the root, wash them,
  boil them in water, and drink it."

kukóh u fingernail

kúlang u lacking, insufficient [tag]
   [lar]

kúlay u colour

kultúra u culture [sp]

kúlut u curly
   [lar]

kumustá int how are

kuného u rabbit [sp]

kung subordconn 1**.** if [tag] 2**.** whether
   3**.** nor 4**.** when

 •**kung adidino** adv anywhere

 •**kung ahéno** u whatever

 •**kung baga** discconn actually, for
   example, if say

kung adidino adv anywhere
   (der. of **kung**)

kung ahéno u whatever
   (der. of **kung**)

kung baga discconn actually, for example,
   if say
   (der. of **kung**)

kurimá'mat u eyelash

kurúnang tinik u crown of thorns
   [Euphorbia milii] "I'in ngo mi-i Koronang
   Tinik 'en, dahil ado te set.
   Mensangasanga sina ti ado-i, tapos
   memudde sila ti uman-i sin. Kulay-i
   ni'nin dilaw, dilaw hila 'in a doon na-i,
   kulay na-i green hela. (94.18)" We call
   this plant Koronang Tinik beacause it
   has many thorns. It produces many
   branches and then produces many
   flowers too. Their colour is yellow, and
   the leaves are also yellow or green.

kusína u kitchen [sp]

 •**pengkusína** acw kitchen accessories

kutsára u spoon [sp]

kutsílyo u knife [sp]

kwarénta u fourty [sp]

kwatro u four

kwéntas u necklace [sp]

L l

-l- ifx RDP

=la adv just

lá'ad u act of walking

 •**la'áden** v to walk a certain time or
   distance

 •**menlá'ad** v to walk

 •**penlaádam** acw way, path

la'áden v to walk a certain time or
   distance
   (der. of **lá'ad**)

la'angáw u fly, housefly [tag]
   [lar]

la'aw u length

 •**luma'aw** v to strech out

 •**melá'aw** st long

la'áy u 1**.** old man 2**.** husband

 •**menla'áy** v to marry a man

labá u act of washing clothes [sp]

 •**menlaba** v to wash clothes

 •**penlabá** acw laundry

labáda u washed clothes [sp]

 •**penlabáda** acw laundry

laban u fight, conflict

lábi u lips [sp]

labin issá u eleven

labintanús u "This plant is the Labintanus.
   The leaves are like…. but it is a
   Labintanus plant. This is another kind of
   thistle that grows around here and also
   in the mountains"

laddé u act of weaving

 •**menladdé** v to weave cloth

lagárih u saw
   [lar]

lagitík u kind of plant *[Illigera Luzonensis]*
   "We call this plant Lagitik. It can be
   used to treat ulcers, if you pound its
   leaves and drink them"

lagwát u act of jumping/diving in the water

 •**lumagwat** v to jump, to dive

lahát u all, total, everyone [tag]

lakás u strengh

 •**melakas** st strong

lakot u act of removing

lalla'í u boy, male

lálo adv especially

lamán u wild boar

lamésa u table [sp]
   [v]

lamesíta u small table [sp]

lamón u grass
lámpas u excessive [tag]
lamút u root
   [lar]
lanáw u 1. lake 2. place nearby Diteki
landok u iron
   [lar]
langís u oil [tag]
langít u sky
 langka {fr. var. of **nangká**}
languy u act of swimming
 •**lumangúy** v to swim
lanslaid u landslide
lapad u width [tag]
 •**melápad** st wide
lapastangan u disrespectful [tag]
lápis u pencil [sp]
lasá u taste
 •**melása** st tasty
lasát u 1. breast 2. milk for feeding a baby
láta u tin, can [sp]
latag u act of laying on the ground
 •**menlatag** v to lay down
latíh u rattan
 •**menlatíh** v to search for and cut rattan
 •**penlatíh** acw rattan production
lawad u vastness
láwan v to to abandon someone
lawís u end, extremity
láyag u sail
   [lar]
láyunin u purpose [tag]
lbeng u act of burying
 •**ilbéng** v to bury something
lbut u act of boiling
 •**lumelbút** v to be boiling
 •**mellebút** st 1. boiling 2. crazy, insane
ldeb u act of burning
 •**lumeldép** v to be burning
le RDP
lebé' u act of pounding, crushing
 •**menlebé'** v to pound rice
 •**penlebé'** acw crushing, pounding
lebsang u act of escaping
 •**ilebsáng** v to let go, to release
 •**me'elebsang** v to be able to escape
le'bung u act of mixing

 •**ile'bung** v to mix something to something
ledep u act of swimming under water
 •**iledep** v to plunge something
 •**lumedep** v to dive in the water
 •**menlédep** v to fish with goggles and spear
 •**penledep** acw diving
ledom u shade
legúg u river bank
lemyá u act of waking
 •**lumemyá** v to wake up
 •**melemyá** v to be awake
le'ned u suprise
 •**mele'néd** st suprised
lepét u humidity
 •**melpét** st soaked
 •**nalpét** st wet
lepwá u act of chopping
lesúng u mortar for rice
letráto u portrait [sp]
le'udan v to reject
libang u act of entertaining
 •**libángen** v to entertain someone
 •**melíbang** st entertained
libángen v to entertain someone
   (der. of **libang**)
libro u book [sp]
libu u thousand
líbut u surroundings [tag]
li'ég u neck [tag]
likot u act of moving
 •**likóten** v to move something
likóten v to move something
   (der. of **likot**)
limáte' u kind of leech
limmá u five
limuy u skirt
lináw u clarity
 •**melínaw** st clear
lindól u earthquake
lingáh u sesame
   [lar]
línget u sweat
lingo u 1. week [sp] 2. Sunday
linis u cleanliness
 •**linísan** u clean something

373

•**melínis** st clean
•**menlínis** v to clean
linísan u clean something
   (der. of **linis**)
linta u kind of leech
linúg u drunk
•**melinúg** st drunk
li'ód u back
•**palli'ódan** u behind
lípat u act of transferring
•**ilipat** v to transfer something
•**lumipat** v to migrate
•**palípat-lípat** u wandering around
lipdés u hit
•**lipdesén** v to hit someone
lipdesén v to hit someone
   (der. of **lipdés**)
lipóngen v to turn around something
lisá' u nit of louse
lítid u vein
   [lar]
litlit u betel leaf, piper betel
lokmat u act of removing [tag]
•**lokmaten** v to remove something
lokmaten v to remove something
   (der. of **lokmat**)
loko u fool [sp]
•**menlóko** v to fool
lola u grandmother [tag]
lolo u grandfather [tag]
lóna u tarp [sp]
longkut u sadness
•**melongkut** st sad, lonely
lo'ob {fr. var. of **lu'ub**}
lsot u act of passing through
•**elsotan** u way through
ltaw u act of floating
•**lumèltaw** v to te be floating
•**lumtaw** v to surface
lteg u act of swelling
•**lumelteg** v to be swelling
luah u tear in eye
   [lar]
lubíd u string, rope
lubóng u earth
lu'duyèn v to block, as a hole
   [lar]

lugár u place [sp]
luhúd u act of kneeling
   [lar]
lukbán u pomelo
luma'aw v to strech out
   (der. of **la'aw**)
lumagwat v to jump, to dive
   (der. of **lagwát**)
lumangúy v to swim
   (der. of **languy**)
lumedep v to dive in the water
   (der. of **ledep**)
lumékoh v to turn
   [lar]
lumelbút v to be boiling
   (der. of **lbut**)
lumeldép v to be burning
   (der. of **ldeb**)
lumèltaw v to te be floating
   (der. of **ltaw**) *[lar]*
lumelteg v to be swelling
   (der. of **lteg**)
lumemyá v to wake up
   (der. of **lemyá**)
lumipat v to migrate
   (der. of **lípat**)
lumípung v to revolve
   [lar]
lúmot u moss
   [lar]
lumtaw v to surface
   (der. of **ltaw**)
lúpa u face [tag]
   [v]
lusaw u act of melting, dissolving
•**penglúsaw** acw dissolvent
•**penlúsaw** acw process of dissolving
lusút u barging a way through
lu'tab u saliva
   [lar]
lutít u mud
luto u act of cooking [tag]
•**ilúto** v to cook something
•**menluto** v to cook
lu'ub u during, within
   fr. var. **lo'ob**
luway u act of repeating

•**luwáyèn** v to repeat something
luwáyèn v to repeat something
    (der. of **luway**) *[lar]*
luwe' u ghost
lúyah u ginger [tag]

M m

m {fr. var. of **=mo**}
m- {fr. var. of **ma-1**}
=m pron 2s.GEN
ma-1 ??? > *v* pfx 1**.** Stative prefix
    2**.** Potentive AV prefix
    fr. var. **m-**; **me-**
ma-2 pfx RDP
ma'a- {fr. var. of **me'e-**}
ma'agásan u miscarriage [tag]
ma'álap v to be able to obtain
    (der. of **álap**)
ma'apdès u stinging pain
    [lar]
mabalítan v to hear about something
madalang adv rarely
madaling-araw adv early dawn [tag]
madat v to be able to reach
    (der. of **dat**)
madí'it u unmarried girl
madre kakaw u kind of plant
madrí kakáw u kind of plant *[Gliricidia
    Sepium]* "The leaves of this plant are
    edible (like the ones of the Katuday
    (Sesbania Grandiflora), but these leaves
    need to be processed before. It can also
    be used to make a fence. It can also be
    used for skin irritation, if you take the
    leaves and scrub them on your skin it
    will remove the stinging. You can also
    pound the leaves with a stone, extract
    their juice and wash yourself with it."
ma'eg'ang v to be able to quit
    (der. of **eg'ang**)
Ma'eg'eg u name of Alta elder
ma'épè'itaw v to oppose
    [lar]
Magdalenas u sacred place within the
    Alta ancestral domain
magiginto u gold seeker
    (der. of **ginto**)
maging- v pfx to become [tag]

magka- pfx [tag]
    [lar] fr. var. **megka-**
magkaro'on v to have, to own [tag]
magnet u magnet
magnetik u magnetism
magúlang u parents, ancestors [tag]
maháli a áraw all saint's day
ma'imálan v to burn
    (der. of **imálan**)
má'in int why
maiwaddé v to be, exist, have
Makadipá u god Alta deity
makina u motor, device [sp]
Malabida u Area or Barangay in Aurora
    province where Alta is spoken
malagkít u sticky rice
malakáya u 1**.** to trawl 2**.** to hun
malápasi u kind of berry fruit
    [jen]
malí st incorrect [tag]
malimbúy u money
mamay'ari u possessions
mames u act of being shameful
•**me'amámes** st shy
•**meka'amámes** st shameful
=man adv particle that expresses a
    contrast
manágep v to be rescued
    (der. of **ágep**)
mánaili v to continue [tag]
mangá approximately [tag]
mangadlít u kind of fish [tag]
mangga u mango
    [lar]
mangko' u bowl
manhákot v to chop
    (der. of **hakot**)
maní u peanut [sp]
=mannen adv again [ilk]
mannolangan u children's inlaws
manó' u chicken
manólangan u parent-in-law
mantíka u oil [sp]
manú' u 1**.** bird 2**.** wildchicken
mapa- pfx ?
mapóled v to sleep
    (der. of **póled**)

375

Mapolud u Alta place name
maranasan v to experience
marmol u marble [sp]
marsiál law u kind of plant "This plant can be used to treat wounds, if you take the leaves, extract the juice, and then poor it on a wound. This is a herbal medicine of the Alta."
mas adv more [sp]
mátah st unripe, raw
matáh u eye [tag]
matáng hípong u chicken food *[Breynia rhamnoides]* "This plant is used as food by wild chicken in the mountains, even humans can eat the leaves as they are sweet. When it's unripe, it is red but when ripe it turns violet."
  fr. var. **matang udang**
 matang udang {fr. var. of **matáng hípong**}
mate'nag v to fall
  (der. of **te'nag**)
matlém u blood
matmó v to burn, to be on fire
  (der. of **temó**)
matnó v to fill
ma'ulila v to become orphaned
ma'uná' v to say
  (der. of **uná**) fr. var. **me'una**
may exist have
máya u sparrow [tag]
Maynilá u Manila
Máyo u May
 me- {fr. var. of **ma-1**}
 me'a- {fr. var. of **me'e-**}
me'ágap st quick
  (der. of **ágap**)
me'álat st salty
me'albí st compassionate
  (der. of **albí**)
me'amámes st shy
  (der. of **mames**)
me'aníto st supersticious
me'anód st flooded
  (der. of **anod**)
me'antíng st affraid
  (der. of **antíng**)

me'apsút st sour
me'ásu' v to smoke
  (der. of **asó'**) *[lar]*
mebá'it st kind
  (der. of **ba'it**)
meba'síd st strong
  [v]
meba'sig st fast
  [lar]
mebi'en st near
  (der. of **bí'en**)
mebí'et st lazy
  (der. of **bí'et**)
mebíkong st crooked
  [v]
mebilay st alive
  (der. of **biláy**)
mebílis st fast [tag]
mebílug st round
  [lar]
mebínat st have a relapse
mebútil st lie, false
  (**butíl**)
mebúyu st 1**.** rotten 2**.** stinky
meda'ép v to be able to cactch
  (der. of **da'ep**)
medálas st quick
  [v]
medáli st easy
  [v]
medangín st cold
meddi u lady
  [lar]
medelmét st heavy
medemo st be first
  (der. of **demó**)
mediplét st dirty
  (der. of **diplét**) *[v]*
medísalad st deep
  (der. of **disálad**) *[lar]*
medlá v to have learned a lesson
medú'es st 1**.** bad 2**.** ugly
medyo adv somewhat [sp]
me'e- pfx potentive prefix
  fr. var. **ma'a-**; **me'a-**
me'ebál v to wear the G-string 'bal'
  (der. of **bal**)

me'ebut st mean

me'ébut v to disappear
   (der. of **ebut**)

me'ehárap v to meet
   (der. of **hárap**)

me'ehúbad st naked
   (der. of **hubád**) *[lar]*

me'e'innám v to taste
   (der. of **innam**)

me'e'inom v to be able to drink
   (der. of **inom**)

me'ekatsá v to wear the katsa clothing

me'eldén st strong
   [v]

me'elebsang v to be able to escape
   (der. of **lebsang**)

me''ena'ém u elder
   (der. of **menna'ém**)

mè'èppulèd v to sleep
   (der. of **póled**) *[lar]*

me'epsul v to be full, saciated
   (der. of **psúl**)

me'essabít v to hang
   (der. of **sabít**)

me'etabdé st very fat
   (der. of **tabdé**)

me'ettirá v to live
   (der. of **tira**)

megagawi v to be able to do something
   (der. of **gágawi**)

megalíng st skillful, ingenious [tag]

meganda *st* beautifull [tag]
   (der. of **gandá**)

meghápon u all day long [tag]

 megka- {fr. var. of **magka-**}

mehál st expensive

mehámog st cool, chilly

mehégit st excessive, more

mehidap st difficult, poor

mehigpít st tight

mehilig st prone
   (der. of **hilig**)

mehína st 1**.** weak 2**.** slow

mehírap st 1**.** poor [tag] 2**.** difficult
   (der. of **hirap**)

mehonusan u source of income
   (der. of **hunos**)

mehúli v to catch, to hunt
   (der. of **húli**)

me'i- pfx comitative prefix

me'i'ayuh v to collect firewood
   (der. of **ayúh**)

me'ibidde v to be able to say something
   (der. of **bid**)

me'i'itaw v to fight someone
   (der. of **itáw**) *[lar]*

me'inabang v to make profit [tag]
 •**pa'inabang** acw profit
 •**pa'inabangan** acw source of income

me'íngit st envious [tag]

mè'ínit st hot
   (der. of **ínit**)

me'intá v to find
   (der. of **intá**)

mè'ipagkilálah v to know [tag]
   [lar]

me'isuntu' v to hit, strike
   (der. of **suntók**)

me'itagbo v to converge

me'i'utuh v to delouse
   (der. of **utúh**) *[lar]*

meka'amámes st shameful
   (der. of **mames**) *[v]*

mekalat st spread
   (der. of **kalat**)

mekápal st thick
   (der. of **kápal**)

mekípot st narrow

mèkislap st smooth
   [lar]

melá'aw st long
   (der. of **la'aw**)

meladdén st light, not heavy in weight

melahdín st cheap
   [v]

melakas st strong
   (der. of **lakás**)

mèlamsit st tasteless, lacking salt
   [lar]

melánis st sweet

melápad st wide i'en a beli ay mèlápàd
   this house is wide
   (der. of **lapad**)

melapyát st flat

melása st tasty
  (der. of **lasá**)
meláya v to free
me'leb v to fall down
melebang st entertained
mèlégayah st happy
  [lar]
melékot st naughty
melemnín st soft
melemyá v to be awake
  (der. of **lemyá**)
mele'néd st suprised
  (der. of **le'ned**)
melíbang st entertained
  (der. of **libang**)
melikbet blurred
melínaw st clear
  (der. of **lináw**)
melínis st clean
  (der. of **linis**)
melinúg st drunk
  (der. of **linúg**)
mellebút st 1**.** boiling 2**.** crazy, insane
  (der. of **lbut**)
meló'ag st loose
melongkut st sad, lonely
  (der. of **longkut**)
melpét st soaked
  (der. of **lepét**)
mema'us st hoarse
  [lar]
memin st consumed
  (der. of **amin**)
mempa- ??? > v pfx ?
memuddé v to blossom
  (der. of **buddé'**)
men-2 ??? > v pfx sfx actor voice prefix
men'alíyo v to search
  (der. of **alíyo'**)
men'aná v to be born
  [v]
men'aná' v to breed
  (der. of **ána'**)
menánanih adv very soon
  (der. of **nánih**)
men'áral v to learn, to study
  (der. of **áral**)

mèn'armusal v to breakfast [sp]
  [lar]
men'awon v to to abandon
  (der. of **awón**)
men'ayúh v to cut trees, to log
  (der. of **ayúh**)
menbádo v to wear
  (der. of **bádo**)
menbágo v to change
  (der. of **bágo**)
menbál v to wear G-string
  (der. of **bal**)
menbantáy v to guard
  (der. of **bantáy**)
menbása v to read
  (der. of **bása**)
menbate' v to write
  (der. of **baté'**)
menbayúh v to crush, to pound
  (der. of **bayúh**)
menbeli v to build a house
  (der. of **belí**)
menbelón v to take provisions on a trip
  (der. of **belón**)
menbíhis v to change clothes
  [lar]
menbítu v to dig
  [v]
menbones v to wrestle
  (der. of **bónes**)
menbuddé' v to blossom
  (der. of **buddé'**)
menbutag v to chew areca nut
menbutíl v to lie
  (der. of **butíl**)
menda'ép v to catch
  (der. of **da'ep**)
mendagmáng v to stumble
  (der. of **dagmáng**)
mèndalúp v to sew
  [lar]
menda'út v to share
  (der. of **da'út**)
mendengdéng v to warm by fire
mendílus v to bathe
  (der. of **dilus**)
me'nèg st thick

[lar]
menépis st thin
menewala v to believe
 meng-1 {fr. var. of **meng-2**}
meng-2 ??? > v pfx AV
  fr. var. **meng-1**
mengálap v to get
  (**álap**)
mengálaw v to play
  (der. of **galáw**)
mengáliyo' v to seek
  (der. of **alíyo'**) *[lar]*
mengáludu v to hunt
  (der. of **áludu'**)
mengamás v to weed
  (der. of **gamas**)
mengán v to eat
  (der. of **an**)
mengánup v to hunt
  (der. of **ánop**)
mengáted v to give
  (der. of **áted**)
mengáwngaw st noisy
mengayá' u prepare
  (der. of **gaya'**)
méngèl st brave
  (der. of **ingél**) *[lar]*
mengelgél v to slice
  (der. of **gelgél**)
mengemgem v to hold
  (der. of **gemgém**)
mengetél v to itch
  (der. of **getél**)
mengétid st black
mengétugen v to escort
  (der. of **tugen**)
menggeppét u soldier
  (der. of **gepét**)
menghali v to take lunch
mengi- pfx actor voice prefix
mengigí v to grit the teeth
mengínan v to run away
  (der. of **ginan**)
mengingíng v to tremble
  (der. of **ngingin**)
mengisalang v to cook
  (der. of **salang**)

mengíyan v to produce fruit
  (der. of **iyán**)
mèngódèl st dull (knife)
  [lar]
mengólas v to wash
  (der. of **ulas**)
mengótan v to borrow
  (der. of **útan**)
meng'uno v to lead
menguyód v to pull
mengyári v to happen
  (der. of **yari**)
menhasík v to sow
  (der. of **hasík**)
menhilámos v to wash face
menhúli v to hunt
  (der. of **húli**)
meni'aná v to bear a child
  [v]
men'imáng v to take care
  (der. of **imáng**)
men'isép v to close the eyes
  (der. of **isep**)
menisid v to dive [tag]
men'isoli v to recover
  (der. of **soli**)
men'itáw v to fight
  (der. of **itáw**)
men'itnúd v to squat
  (der. of **itnud**)
men'iyán v to produce fruit
  (der. of **iyán**)
menkantá v to sing
  (der. of **kantá**)
menkaro'on v to possess
  (der. of **karo'on**)
menkasala v to do wrong [tag]
  (der. of **sala**)
menkasanga v to get married
  (der. of **sangá**)
menkita v to make money
  (der. of **kita**)
menlá'ad v to walk
  (der. of **lá'ad**)
menla'áy v to marry a man
  (der. of **la'áy**)
menlaba v to wash clothes [sp]

379

(der. of **labá**)

menladdé v to weave cloth
  (der. of **laddé**)

menlatag v to lay down
  (der. of **latag**)

menlatíh v to search for and cut rattan
  (der. of **latíh**)

menlebé' v to pound rice
  (der. of **lebé'**)

menlédep v to fish with goggles and spear
  (der. of **ledep**)

menlínis v to clean
  (der. of **linis**)

menlóko v to fool
  (der. of **loko**)

menlólo v to twist

menluto v to cook [tag]
  (der. of **luto**)

menmumuda v to scold
  (der. of **mumuda**)

menna'ém st old
 •**me"ena'ém** u elder

menngadden v to name
  (der. of **ngaddén**)

menngó v to call
  (der. of **ngo'**)

mennólan v to be able to know something
  (der. of **nnol**)

mèn'óluh v to snoar

menpa- pfx ?

menpa"an v to feed
  (der. of **an**)

menpagamot v to cure
  (der. of **gamót**)

menpahínga v to rest

menpangap v to pretend, to disguise as

menpánti v to wear panties or string

menpapiya v to heal
  (der. of **piya**)

menpasalámat v to express gratitude
  (der. of **salámat**)

menpeltág v to spear fish
  (der. of **peltág**)

menpólung v to speak
  (der. of **pólung**)

mensabay v to do simultaneously
  (der. of **sábay**)

mensagep v to fetch water
  (der. of **sagep**)

mensambá v to pray

mensangá v to branch out
  (der. of **sangá**)

mensangasangá v to ramify, to spread out
  (der. of **sangá**)

mensapul v to start
  (der. of **sapúl**)

mensayaw v to dance
  (der. of **sayaw**)

mensená v to cook
  (der. of **sená**)

mensiba v to split
  [lar]

mensigarílio v to smoke
  (der. of **sigarílio**)

mensíkap v to persevere, to try
  (der. of **sikap**)

mensílo v to catch with a trap
  (der. of **sílo**)

mensimbá v to go to church
  (der. of **simba**)

mensiyá v to cry
  (der. of **siya1**)

mensóli v to come back
  (der. of **soli**)

mensóme' v to hide
  (der. of **some'**)

mensuklay v to comb

mensúsu v to be breast-feed
 •**susu** u breast

mentabás v to cut
  (der. of **tábas**)

mèntagi'lid v to spill
  [lar]

mentagpó v to meet

mentaném v to plant
  (der. of **taném**)

mentangál v to look
  (der. of **tangal**)

mentanod v to wait
  (der. of **tanód**)

mentanóng v to ask
  (der. of **tanóng**)

mentap v to clean rice

mèntáp v to winnow
  [lar]
mentarábaho v to work
  (der. of **tarabáho**)
menta'yuh v to fetch water
menteged v to pass time
  (der. of **tegéd**)
mentegtég v to crush with a stick
  (der. of **tegteg**)
mentindá v to sell
  (der. of **tínda**)
mentípid v to save up, to economise
mentitistis logger
mentiyága v to persevere
mentódu v to teach
  (der. of **tódu**)
mentúlag v to push
  (der. of **túlag**)
mentulús v to continue
  (der. of **tulús**)
men'udíng v to make coal
  (der. of **úding**)
men'úg v to inaugurate, to build
men'úma v to cultivate land
  (der. of **óma**)
menwalís v to sweep, broom
  (der. of **walís**)
menwata'watá' v to spread out
  (der. of **wata'wata'**)
me'odut st makulit
mepágal st tired
mèpáhang st pungent, spicy
  [lar]
mepangánib st dangerous
mepatód st good, nice
  (der. of **patód**)
mepenáng st feverish
  (der. of **penáng**)
mepét st stuck, glued
  (der. of **apet**)
mepilay st lame
mepít st bitter
mepíya st good
  (der. of **piya**)
mepóti st white
  (der. of **poti**)
mesa'ít st sick, painful

  (der. of **sa'it**)
mesalamuha v to mingle with others
mesárap st 1**.** pleasant [tag] 2**.** tasty
mesayá st happy
mesdém st dark
  (der. of **sdem**)
mesiglát st bright
mesílaw st dazzled
mesípag st hard working, diligent [tag]
  (der. of **sipag**)
mesípel st happy
mesiyán st dry
  (der. of **siyan2**)
meslét st red
meslób st flagrant
mesyádo adv excessive, much [sp]
mètab'ang st lacking salt
  [lar]
metabdé st 1**.** fat 2**.** fertile
  (der. of **tabdé**)
metádem st sharp
  (der. of **tadem**)
metágal st long lasting [tag]
metalengowan v to be wounded
  (der. of **taléngo**)
metan'al st high, tall
  [v]
metanda'án v to be able to remember
  something
  (der. of **tandá**)
metang'ál st high, tall
  (der. of **tang'al**)
metápang st brave
  (der. of **tápang**)
meta'pó st high, tall
  (der. of **ta'pó**)
metebdé st short
metepdé st 1**.** low 2**.** cheap
metgéd st lasting
  (der. of **tegéd**)
metíh st dead
  (der. of **ati**)
me'tóg st hard
metóyud st pregnant
metuldóg st straight
  [v]
metúpok st burned [tag]

metútu st able to learn
  (der. of **tutu**)
metúyu st dry
  (der. of **túyu**)
me'úhaw st thirsty
  (der. of **uháw**) *[lar]*
me'úlap u cloud
  [lar]
 me'una {fr. var. of **ma'uná'**}
mewasá st burned to ashes
=mi pron 1pe.GEN
minabsag st broken in pieces
  [lar]
minabta' v to crack
  [lar]
minágóng st skinny
  [lar]
minagpung v to fracture
  [lar]
minále'ned st surprised
minálimês st drown
  [lar]
minálom st ripe
minálúgih v to have lost
minámin v to have run out
  (der. of **amin**)
mináminèn st consumed
  (der. of **amin**) *[lar]*
minapsul v to get saciated
  (der. of **psúl**)
minásídah st out of order
  [lar]
minátáluh v to lose, to be surpassed
  [lar]
minébut st lost
  (der. of **but**)
minébwèl v to have collapsed
  [lar]
minennolan v to have learned something
  (der. of **nnol**)
Minero u Alta place name [sp]
miní'anúd st carried by current
  (der. of **anod**) *[lar]*
minsan u occasion [tag]
mísmo u actual, self [sp]
mitjat u kind of fish
=miyú pron 2p.GEN

  fr. var. **miyu**
=mo pron 2s.GEN
  fr. var. **m**
mon u act of becoming found of someone
monmon u complete
mudu- pfx CVCV reduplication mudung
mudúng u mountain
 •**kamudúngan** u mountainous area
mukhá u face [tag]
mumuda u act of scolding
 •**menmumuda** v to scold
 •**penmumúda** acw scolding
mumulat v to open eyes
  [lar]
Muntingsili u name of Alta elder
múra u 1**.** cheap 2**.** unripe (coconut) [tag]
mutá u eyedirt [tag]

N n

=na1 pron 3s.GEN
=na2 adv already
nabtá st broken (jars)
nalpét st wet
  (der. of **lepét**) *[v]*
namaddé st dry
  [v]
namí u species of plant with edible root
  [jen]
namú' u mosquito
=námud adv just, only
nanay u mother [tag]
nangá u roof
  [v]
nangká u jackfruit
  fr. var. **langka**
nánih adv later
 •**menánanih** adv very soon
napegsát st broken (ropes)
  [v]
napês u bran, rice
  [lar]
nára u rosewood *[Pterocarpus Indicus,]*
  "This plant grows in the area and
  spreads its seeds around in order to
  reproduce. It grows pretty much
  anywhere around here. We call this
  plant Narra. If you wait thirty years, you
  can chop the tree down and use the

wood to make tables, chairs or beams
for the walls of a house."
nayunan v to increase
[lar]
Nedi'di'an u Alta place name
negosiante u businessman
nen art GEN
=nen adv already
nena u mother (GEN)
new word u new meaning
ngaddén 1. u name 2. u hundred 3. *pro-form* thing
 •**menngadden** v to name
 •**ngadnan** u to name, to say something
ngadnan u to name, to say something
(der. of **ngaddén**)
ngalangalah u gums, palate
(der. of **ngalngal**) *[lar]*
ngalngal u act of masticating
 •**ngalangalah** u gums, palate
ngangaw u noise
=ngaród adv indeed
=ngay adv interjection
ngayan v to feast
ngenge u laughter
=ngi adv pragmatic particle
ngingin u trembling
 •**menginging** v to tremble
ngipén u tooth
ngo' u act of calling
 •**menngó** v to call
 •**ngo'an** v to call someone, to name someone
 •**pengo'** u summons
ngo'an v to call someone, to name someone
(der. of **ngo'**)
ngodus u lips
ngúmo' u act of shouting loudly
ni1 art GEN
ni2 art LOC
nid art PL.GEN
nidden dem PROX.GEN.DEM.PL
niddena u mothers (GEN)
niddi'e dem LPROX.GEN.DEM.PL
niddiná dem MED.DEM.GEN.PL
niden art PL.GEN

nidén art PL.LOC
nidyapo u grandparents (GEN.pl)
(der. of **apó**)
nidyay dem MED.DEM.GEN.PL
ni'na'í dem FDIST.DEM.GEN
ni'náy dem DIST.DEM.GEN
ni'nén dem PROX.DEM.GEN
ni'ni'é dem MED.DEM.GEN
ni'niná dem LPROX.DEM.GEN
ninúno u ancestor [tag]
niyama u father (GEN)
niyápo u grandparent (GEN)
(der. of **apó**)
niyúl u coconut *[Cocos Nucifera]* "This is the Coconut tree. We usually plant it when the tree is small, and wait for five years, until it bears new fruits. When it does, it bears many of them. One of it's rounded fruits can be sold for 12 pesos. The unripe fruit (búku) which has not fallen yet from the tree can be sold for 10 pesos/piece."
 •**aniyúlan** u coconut plantation
nnol u act of knowing
 •**annólen** v to know someone or something
 •**mennólan** v to be able to know something
 •**minennolan** v to have learned something
normal u normal [sp]
nu'ánu 1. *int* when 2. *conn* if
[lar]

<center>**O o**</center>

o coordconn or
=o pron 1s.GEN
oblás u naked
obligádo u obliged, forced
obra v can [sp]
olay u act of leaving, abandonning
 •**ulayen** v to let something
oli u act of coming
óma u swidden, field
 •**men'úma** v to cultivate land
óna u sugar cane plantation
órens u orange
osèn v to chew sugarcane

[lar]
ospitál u hospital [sp]

P p

-p- ifx RDP

pa- {fr. var. of **pe-**}

=pa adv still [tag]

pa'aralan u school

pa'as morning

 •**kanáni a papa'ás** adv this morning

 •**pa'asan** u next day

 •**papa'ás** 1. u morning 2. adv early

pa'asan u next day

   (der. of **pa'as**)

pa'atdan u loan

   (der. of **áted**)

paboríto u favorite [sp]

pa'dáng u Alta traditional medicine

padángas u lobster

padíngil u cheek

padlak u padlock

pa'eg'áng v to have (some definite thing)
   removed (by somebody)
   (der. of **eg'ang**)

pag subordconn 1. if 2. when

pagê' u hoarse
   [lar]

paghárin-uri u superiors

pagí u rice

pagká subordconn when, at any time that,
   if

pagka'in acw food [tag]

pagkakásundo acw reconciliation [tag]

pagkatapos acw afterwards [tag]

pagka'uldin acw person

pagód u wind

pagpág u act of shaking

pagúh u chest

pahídan v to wipe
   [lar]

páhidèn v to rub
   [lar]

pa'idemówan acw first, primary
   (der. of **demó**)

pa'inabang acw profit [tag]
   (der. of **me'inabang**)

pa'inabangan acw source of income [tag]
   (der. of **me'inabang**)

pa'ínan u bait
   [lar]

pakáway u outrigger
   [lar]

pakikitungo u behaviour [tag]

paklan u stem

pakó u edible wild fern *[Athyrium esculentum]*

paksíw u act of cooking with vinegar

pálad u palm of the hand

palagi adv often

palaman u 1. stuffing 2. jam

palang u kind of knife

palénke u market [sp]

palikpík u fin

palípat-lípat u wandering around
   (der. of **lípat**)

palit u barter, exchange [tag]

 •**ipalít** v to trade something

 •**palitan** v to trade with someone

palitan v to trade with someone
   (der. of **palit**)

palli'ódan u behind
   (der. of **li'ód**) *[lar]*

pam- { **pen-**} pfx ?

pamamagítan u through the means of [tag]

pamílya u family [sp]

 •**kapamílya** u family

paná u bow

panáhon u time [tag]

panáy u pure, uniform, all

panga- pfx once finished

pangadaténg u arrival
   (der. of **daténg**)

pangánay u eldest child

pangarap u ambition [tag]

pángil u canine tooth

pangimlás u viand

pangino'on u god

pangókad u ladle of coconut shell
   [lar]

pangonáhin u leader [tag]

pangónakan u nephew

pansin u act of noticing, observing

pantalón u trousers [sp]

pantiyon u cementery [sp]

pantug u bladder

[lar]

pan'ukbé' u wedge
  [lar]
papa'ás 1. *u* morning 2. *adv* early
  (der. of **pa'as**)
pápan u kind of animal
papati v to kill
  (der. of **ati**) *[lar]*
papéno int how
 •**papeppapeno** adv anyhow, however
papeppapeno adv anyhow, however
  (der. of **papéno**)
papólden v to get somebody to sleep
  (der. of **póled**)
papuntá u bound for [tag]
para 1. *prep* for 2. *subordconn* in order to
  [sp]
para'an u method, manner
paréhas u same, identical, equal [sp]
paréhos u same, identical, equal [sp]
paroparó u butterfly [tag]
parte u side [sp]
parúsa u punishment
 •**kaparusáhan** u punishment
pasdepán u entrance
  (der. of **sdep**)
pasok u enter [tag]
patabá u fertilizer
pátag u flatness
 •**kapatágan** u plain
patakaran u rule [tag]
patí prep even
=patí adv including, also, likewise [tag]
patód u order, quality
 •**mepatód** st good, nice
patong u layer
payá u wing
payag u agreement
 •**payagan** v to accept
payagan v to accept
  (der. of **payag**)
payegpég u small hut
páyong u 1. umbrella [tag] 2. act of
  standing up, act of establishing
 •**ipáyong** v to raise something
 •**payóngan** v to build for someone
payóngan v to build for someone

(**páyong**)
pe- 1. pfx causative prefix 2. pfx
  fr. var. **pa-**
pedpéd u spurge *[Euphorbiacae]* "This
  plant was collected by our ancestors
  back in the days, as was chewed by
  them. They would process it and wait
  until it got dry and then chop it as thin as
  possible and mix it with tobacco. Then
  they would roll a cigar with it, and would
  not even need to buy a filter for it. It is
  quite flagrant."
pedú' u gun
pegessén v to squeeze
peghihirap acw suffering [tag]
  (der. of **hirap**)
peho u sure
pekas u freckle
pellé u meat of the pig [sp]
pelpél u kind of edible river fish
peltág u small spear used for fishing
 •**menpeltág** v to spear fish
 •**peltagen** v to spear something
 •**penpeltág** acw process of spearfishing
peltagen v to spear something
  (der. of **peltág**)
pembabágo u change
  (der. of **bágo**)
pemet- u pfx KIN.PL
pempapdo' u detonation, explosion
pen- pfx gerundive prefix
penágep u rescue
  (der. of **ágep**)
pen'agíh acw threshing
penáng u fever
 •**mepenáng** st feverish
pen'aral u study, studying
  (der. of **áral**)
penárra u door
penbiddán acw advice, reprimand
  (der. of **bid**)
penbilutan acw thing used for rollling
  cigarettes
penbudí acw love
  (der. of **budí**)
pendiligen acw watering of the plants
  (der. of **dilig**)

pending u act of entering
 •**pendingen** v to enter a place
pendingen v to enter a place
   (der. of **pending**)
pen'eman acw betel chew practice
   (der. of **emán**)
peng- pfx instrumental prefix
pengadwá adv secondly
   (der. of **dúwa**)
pengágawi acw task, making
   (der. of **gágawi**)
pengálapan acw source of income
   (der. of **álap**)
pengáludu' acw hunting material
   (der. of **áludu'**)
pengalwá u second
pengamás acw tool for weeding
   (der. of **gamas**)
pengasuhan acw hunting ground
   (der. of **asó**)
pengbákud acw material used to build a
   fence
   (der. of **bákud**)
pengbelón acw food used as provision
   (der. of **belón**)
pengbetuh acw ornament, jewel
penghawi acw tool for parting underbrush
   (der. of **háwi**)
penghúli acw tool for hunting
   (der. of **húli**)
pengi- pfx content word prefix
pengisalangan acw place for cooking with
   a pot
   (der. of **salang**)
pengkusína acw kitchen accessories
   (der. of **kusína**)
penglúsaw acw dissolvent
   (der. of **lusaw**)
pengo' u summons
   (der. of **ngo'**)
peng'ut'út acw tool for digging
   (der. of **ut'ut**)
pengwasak acw tool used for destruction,
   bomb
penhúli acw hunting
   (der. of **húli**)
pen'iyán acw flowering

   (der. of **iyán**)
penlaádam acw way, path
   (der. of **lá'ad**) *[v]*
penlabá acw laundry
   (der. of **labá**)
penlabáda acw laundry
   (der. of **labáda**)
penlatíh acw rattan production
   (der. of **latíh**)
penlebé' acw crushing, pounding
   (der. of **lebé'**)
penledep acw diving
   (der. of **ledep**)
penlúsaw acw process of dissolving
   (der. of **lusaw**)
penmangaliyo acw making a living
   (der. of **alíyo'**)
penmumúda acw scolding
   (der. of **mumuda**)
pénnet u kind of fruit
   [jen]
penpeltág acw process of spearfishing
   (der. of **peltág**)
pensagép acw fetching water
   (der. of **sagep**)
pensáwan u loss of interest
   (der. of **sawa**)
pensená acw cooking
   (der. of **sená**)
pensigarílyo acw smoking
   (der. of **sigarílio**)
pensikapan acw attempt
pentabás acw tool for cutting
pentaném acw process of planting
   (der. of **taném**)
penti'eddán acw base, bottom
   (der. of **ti'éd**)
pen'udíng acw charcoal production
penúh u full
pen'unan u what is said by others
pepíyan v to improve something
   (der. of **piya**)
peppos u kind of fruitg
   [jen]
péra u money [tag]
péro coordconn but [sp]
   fr. var. **péros**

péros {fr. var. of **péro**}

pèssal u locust
   [lar]

pet- pfx reciprocal relationship prefix

pet'adánayan u relatives
   (der. of **adánayan**)

pet'ákan u siblings
   (der. of **aká'**)

pet'áma u father and children
   (der. of **amá**)

pet'apésa u cousins
   (der. of **apésa**)

pet'apo u grandparents and grandsons

pet'élan u couple of companions
   (der. of **élan**)

pet'éna u mother and son
   (der. of **iná**)

pethípag u siblings in law
   (der. of **hípag**)

petsásawa u couple
   (der. of **asáwa**)

pe"uná v to have someone say
   (der. of **uná**)

pgés u act of squeezing
 •**ipgés** v to drip something

pi- pfx RDP

pidot u act of collecting

pie u foot [sp]

pilás u flesh, meat

pílat u scar
   [lar]

pilaway u job's tears
   [lar]

pilay u lame, cripple
   [lar]

pilén v to choose
   [lar]

pilikmatah u eyelash [tag]
   [lar]

pilíngan u species of fresh water fish

pilipit u twist

pinaka- pfx superlative prefix [tag]

pi'nat u tear
   [lar]

pine- pfx causative perfective prefix

pineg'aralan u education, studies

pinen- pfx causative perfective prefix

pinenti'dan u bottom
   (der. of **ti'éd**)

pingán u dish

pingey u sheaf of rice

pinúngus v to tie

pínya u pineapple [sp]

piráso u piece [sp]

piríto u act of frying [sp]

pirmi u permanent [sp]

piso u peso (Philippine currency) [sp]

pisopiso adv peso by peso

pit u act of clipping [tag]

pitú u seven

piya u good
 •**menpapiya** v to heal
 •**mepíya** st good
 •**pepíyan** v to improve something

pláno u plan [sp]

po'étpo'et u curly

pokpók u act of hammering

póled u be sleepy
 •**mapóled** v to sleep
 •**mè'èppulèd** v to sleep
 •**papólden** v to get somebody to sleep

polowan u handle for knives or daggers

pólung u 1. language, word 2. act of
   speaking
 •**ipolung** v to speak a language
 •**menpólung** v to speak
 •**pólungen** v to tell someone

pólungen v to tell someone
   (der. of **pólung**)

pon u 1. tree 2. trunk 3. leader

pósa u cat

poti u white
 •**mepóti** st white
 •**pumóti** v to whiten

presyo u price [sp]

prinsipyo u principle [sp]

probléma u problem [sp]

proteksyón u protection [sp]

proyékto u project [sp]

psúl u act of getting full, saciated
 •**me'epsul** v to be full, saciated
 •**minapsul** v to get saciated

pu'él u thigh

pugarán u nest [tag]

pugitáh u octopus

pugúh u island

puhunan u capital, investment [tag]

puláb u afternoon

 •**pumólaban** u dinner

 •**tempuláb** adv yesterday

pulak u act of chopping

 •**puláken** v to chop down

puláken v to chop down
   (der. of **pulak**)

pulís u policeman [tag]
   [lar]

pulúput u act of entwining [tag]

pumólaban u dinner
   (der. of **puláb**)

pumóti v to whiten
   (der. of **poti**)

pumpatí v to faint

pu'nah v to hit, strike
   [lar]

púngan u pillow

puríket u [*Bidens Pilosa]* "This plant can make stains on your clothes, and it also causes itch. If a leaf (or seeds) falls somewhere, the plant will grow and reproduce easily."

púro adv whole [sp]

puséd u navel

pusó u heart

pussónan u lower abdomen
   [lar]

pusu-pusuwan u kind of fruit (pelisyoken)
   [jen]

pusútan v to wrap
   [lar]

puyat u insomnia

púyeng u kind of plant *[Rubus Benguetensis]* "The Púyeng plant is solid, and it can stand strong rains. This is medicine we use for high blood pressure. Its juice, can be extracted and fermented like coconut wine, and can be used to cure children or babies' cough."

puyoh u hair whirl
   [lar]

pwéde u can, be possible [sp]

pwésto u place [sp]

R r

rekádo u ingredients for seasoning [sp]

relóh u watch [sp]

rep u fridge [eng]

repólyo u cabbage [sp]

rímas u breadfruit

S s

-s- ifx RDP

sá'ano 1**.** *int* how many 2**.** *u* few

 •**sasa'ano** pro-form a few

sabáw u soup [tag]

sábay u simultaneity

 •**kasábay** u colleague

 •**mensabay** v to do simultaneously

 •**sabáyan** v to accompany someone

sabáyan v to accompany someone
   (der. of **sábay**)

sabdulan v to splash water on someone

sabít u act of hanging

 •**isabít** v to hang something

 •**me'essabít** v to hang

 •**sabítan** v to hang somewhere

sabítan v to hang somewhere
   (der. of **sabít**)

sablé u act of missing someone

sabug u act of scattering [tag]

sábung u rooster

sabút u pubic hair
   [lar]

 sad {fr. var. of **=say**} *dem* there

sa'det u act of fetching, carrying

 •**sa'deten** v to collect something

sa'deten v to collect something
   (der. of **sa'det**)

sádu u horn

sa'ep u act of lying down

sagep u act of fetching water

 •**mensagep** v to fetch water

 •**pensagép** acw fetching water

 •**sagepen** v to fetch something

 •**sumagep** v to fetch water

sagepen v to fetch something
   (der. of **sagep**)

ságing u banana [tag]

saglít u moment, second

sagoten *v* to reply

sagrádo u sacred [sp]

sagwan u paddle of canoe
   [lar]
sahóg u mixture
 •**isahóg** v to mix something
=sa'í dem FDIST.LOC
sa'it u pain, disease
 •**mesa'ít** st sick, painful
saka coordconn and, also
sakay u load
 •**sumákay** v to ride a vehicle
sáko u sack [sp]
sakóp u included
sakripísyo u sacrifice [sp]
sakúna u accident
sala u error, mistake, fault
 •**menkasala** v to do wrong
salágu u kind of plant
   [jen]
salámat u thanks
 •**menpasalámat** v to express gratitude
salámin u glasses
salang u act of cooking
 •**ísalang** v to cook something by using a
   fire
 •**mengisalang** v to cook
 •**pengisalangan** acw place for cooking
   with a pot
sa'lang u act of facing
 •**isa'lang** v to face
 •**sa'langan** u front
sa'langan u front
   (der. of **sa'lang**)
sálap u arm
salapáng u harpoon
sa'lat u act of changing
 •**isá'lat** v to trade
 •**sá'latan** v to change something
sá'latan v to change something
   (der. of **sa'lat**)
salémat u mocous in one's eye
   [lar]
salétah u word, language [tag]
   [lar]
salíbi u carry a baby
salímat u dirt in eye
   [lar]
salob- pfx RDP

salób u (measure of volume)
 •**salobsalób** adv salob
salobsalób adv salob
   (der. of **salób**)
salókut u bulrush
sa'lóng u small hut
salubong u reception, meeting
sampú u ten
Samson u name of Alta elder
sanáy u efficient, used to
sandú u ladle
sangá u 1**.** branch 2**.** spouse
 •**menkasanga** v to get married
 •**mensangá** v to branch out
 •**mensangasangá** v to ramify, to spread
   out
sangep u act of grilling
sánget u act of sneezing
sanggíl u act of leaning
santól u kind of tree *[Sandoricum koetjape]*
sapat u sufficient, enough
sa'pat u act of climbing
sapátos u shoes [sp]
 sapsap {fr. var. of **sepsep**}
sapúl u beginning, start
 •**mensapul** v to start
sápulo u ten
   [v]
sari u kind [tag]
saríli u self, oneself [tag]
sarisari u assorted [tag]
saríwa u fresh
sasa'ano pro-form a few
   (der. of **sá'ano**)
sasáh u nipa
   [lar]
sasálap u arms
sa'út adv first
sawa u act of getting tired of
 •**pensáwan** u loss of interest
=say dem 1**.** DIST.LOC.DEM
   fr. var. **sad**
sayaw u act of dancing
 •**mensayaw** v to dance
 •**sayawan** v to dance for someone
sayawan v to dance for someone
   (der. of **sayaw**)

sdem u darkness
 •**mesdém** st dark
 •**sumdem** v to get dark
sdep u 1**.** act of entering 2**.** act of getting
   hired
 •**isdép** 1**.** *v* to use 2**.** *u* start of school or
   work
 •**kadasedep** u entering
 •**pasdepán** u entrance
 •**sdepen** v to go in
 •**sumdép** v to enter
sdepen v to go in
   (der. of **sdep**)
-se- ifx RDP
sebcál u bracelet
sèddit u act of crushing lice
   [lar]
sèdèm u rain cloud
   [lar]
sedúl u bumblebee
=séla adv also, too, as well
   fr. var. **hela**
sèlang u jaw
   [lar]
seleslúng u streams
   (der. of **selúng**)
sélpon u cell phone [eng]
selúng u stream
 •**seleslúng** u streams
sélupin u cellophane
=sen dem PROX.LOC.DEM
   fr. var. **hen**
sená u act of cooking
 •**mensená** v to cook
 •**pensená** acw cooking
senias u signal
séntro u center [sp]
=sep adv still
   fr. var. **hep**
sèpang u waist
   [lar]
=sepla adv still
sepsep u act of sucking
   fr. var. **sapsap**
se'se'an v to put a stopper into a hole
set u thorn
   [lar]

si'a- pron pfx 1pe
si'ág u kind of plant
si'ám pron 2p
si'ámi pron 1pe
si'áw pron 2s
sibúh u act of blowing
sibúyas u onion [sp]
=sid1 pron 3p.ABS
=sid2 pl.m plural marker
siddé pron 3p
sidden dem PROX.DEM.PL
siddi'é dem LPROX.DEM.PL
siddína dem MED.DEM.PL
sidén art PL.ABS
sídong u space under the house
   [v]
sidyay dem DIST.DEM.PL
=si'e dem LPROX.LOC.DEM
si'én pron 1s
si'étam pron 1pi
sigarílio u cigarette [tag]
 •**mensigarílio** v to smoke
 •**pensigarílyo** acw smoking
sigém u kind of salt
sigúdo adv maybe
sigurádo u sure, certain [sp]
sikap u zeal, dilligence [tag]
 •**mensíkap** v to persevere, to try
sikwat u act of raising with a lever
sikwatsikwaten v to repeatedly raise
   something with a lever
silángan u east
   [lar]
silaw u dazzle
sílo u trap, snare
 •**mensílo** v to catch with a trap
si'lu u act of ?
simba u act of going to church
 •**mensimbá** v to go to church
 •**simbáhan** u church
simbáhan u church [tag]
   (der. of **simba**)
siménto u cement [sp]
simula u act of starting [tag]
 •**simúlan** v to start something
simúlan v to start something [tag]
   (der. of **simula**)

390

=siná dem MED.LOC.DEM
  fr. var. **hina**
sínag u sun
  [v]
sinág u 1**.** sun 2**.** day
 •**isénag** v to dry on the sun
 •**sinagsinág** adv everyday
 •**tagesénag** u day
sinagsinág adv everyday
  (**sinág**)
sinélas u flipflops [sp]
síngko u five [sp]
Singnan u 1**.** place in Diteki
singsing u ring
sipag u industriousness
 •**kasipágan** u industriousness
 •**mesípag** st hard working, diligent
sipél u gratitude
sípit u crab pincers
sipón u headcold [tag]
  [lar]
sipún u mocous from one's nose
  [lar]
sísin u act of regretting
  [lar]
sistéma u system, policy
sítaw u string bean [tag]
situasyon u situation
si'uh u elbow
siya1 u act of crying
 •**mensiyá** v to cry
siya2 pron 3s
=siyá pron 3s.ABS
siyám u nine
siyan1 u drought
siyan2 u siyán
 •**mesiyán** st dry
si'yán u act of separating
 •**isí'yan** v to to abandon someone
 so'ep {fr. var. of **su'ep**}
soli u act of returning
 •**isoli** v to recover something
 •**men'isoli** v to recover
 •**mensóli** v to come back
 •**sóliyan** v to return somewhere
sóliyan v to return somewhere
  (der. of **soli**)

solo u alone [sp]
some' u act of hiding
 •**mensóme'** v to hide
Sómil u Alta place name
subisubi u epilepsia
subuk u act of trying
su'ep u 1**.** barter, exchange 2**.** dress
  fr. var. **so'ep**
sugsug u act of examining closely
suksúk u kind of sweet potatioo
súlat u act of writing [tag]
sulpút u infection
sulu u torch
  [lar]
súluk u corner
sumagep v to fetch water
  (der. of **sagep**)
sumákay v to ride a vehicle
  (der. of **sakay**)
sumdem v to get dark
  (der. of **sdem**)
sumdép v to enter
  (der. of **sdep**)
sumíbul i pagúd-i v to blow (the wind)
  [lar]
sumpung u whim, caprice [tag]
sundálo u soldier [sp]
sundan v to follow someone [tag]
  (der. of **sunód**)
sundáng u machete
sundo u act of fetching [tag]
sunód u act of following [tag]
 •**sundan** v to follow someone
suntók u fight
 •**me'isuntu'** v to hit, strike
surrender v to surrender, to hand over
  [eng]
súrut u bedbug
susu u breast [tag]
  (der. of **mensúsu**)
swéldo u salary, wage [sp]
syel u shell
syoktóng u rice wine
                    T t
-t- ifx RDP
ta art LOC
ta'á pron 1pi+2s

391

ta'am pron 1pi+2p
ta'áw u steal
  [lar]
tábas u act of cutting down [tag]
 •**mentabás** v to cut
tabdé u fatness, fertileness
 •**me'etabdé** st very fat
 •**metabdé** st 1**.** fat 2**.** fertile
ta'bén u act of going away
tablá u board, plank [sp]
ta'bón u act of covering
 •**ita'bon** v to cover something
 •**ta'bonan** v to cover something
ta'bonan v to cover something
  (der. of **ta'bón**)
ta'buwan v to pour water on something
tadem u blade
 •**metádem** st sharp
 •**tadem ni paná-i** u arrow
tadem ni paná-i u arrow
  (der. of **tadem**)
tadén dem PROX.DEM
tadi'é dem LPROX.DEM
tadína dem MED.DEM
tadya'í dem FDIST.DEM
tadyáy dem DIST.DEM
taga- u pfx from [tag]
tagal u time (reference to length or
  duration) [tag]
tagálog u tagalog people
tagèsa' outside
  [lar]
tagesénag u day
  (der. of **sinág**) *[lar]*
taglang u rib
  [lar]
tagpó u waterfall
takípan u act of covering up another one's
  fault [tag]
  [lar]
takták u (house)
talága 1**.** *adv* of course, naturally 2**.** *u* sure
talampákan u sole of foot
talangká u crayfish
talbak u kind of fruit (tagbak)
  [jen]
talbós u edible leaf [tag]

talegagot u stomach
  [lar]
talénèp u dream
  [lar]
talénga u ear
talengangág u earwax
  [lar]
taléngo u wound
 •**metalengowan** v to be wounded
taling u wart, mole
  [lar]
talód u truth
talóman u scream
talón u forest
talóng u eggplant
=tam pron 1p.GEN
táma1 u correct
táma2 u wound [tag]
tambaba'ik u little finger
  [lar]
tambong-tambóng u kind of plant
tambótso u exhaust pipe [sp]
tandá u act of remembering
 •**metanda'án** v to be able to remember
  something
 •**tanda'an** v to remember something
tanda'an v to remember something [tag]
  (der. of **tandá**)
tanem- pfx RDP
taném u plant
 •**itanem** v to plant something
 •**mentaném** v to plant
 •**pentaném** acw process of planting
tangal u act of looking
 •**mentangál** v to look
 •**tangálen** v to look at something
tang'al u height, altitude
 •**itang'ál** v to raise something
 •**metang'ál** st high, tall
 •**tum'angal** v to grow up
tangálen v to look at something
  (der. of **tangal**)
tangap u act of accepting
 •**tangápan** u agrement, acceptance
 •**tangapen** v to to accept or welcome
  someone
tangápan u agrement, acceptance

(der. of **tangap**)
tangapen v to to accept or welcome someone
(der. of **tangap**)
tangháli u noon [tag]
tangkáy u stem
tánod u guard, warder
tanód u act of waiting
 •**mentanod** v to wait
 •**tanódan** v to wait for something
tanódan v to wait for something
(der. of **tanód**)
tanóng u question
 •**mentanóng** v to ask
tantyádo v to estimate [sp]
tanúduh u finger
  [lar]
tá'o u person [tag]
ta'ón u year
ta'ós u sincere
tapálang u kind of seafood
tápang u courage
 •**metápang** st brave
tápat u direct, in front of
tapde u act of using
  [lar]
tape' u land, soil
 •**tappé** u earth, ground, land, soil
tapé u dirt
ta'pég u act of covering
 •**ita'pèg** v to close
 •**tá'pegan** v to cover something
tá'pegan v to cover something
(der. of **ta'pég**)
tápis u traditional Alta corset for girls
ta'pó u summit
 •**ita'puh** above
 •**meta'pó** st high, tall
tápos 1. *u* act of finishing 2. *discconn* then
tappé u earth, ground, land, soil
(der. of **tape'**) *[v]*
tarabáho u work [sp]
 •**mentarábaho** v to work
tása u cup
ta'sa'í dem there
tatló u three
táwa u act of laughing [tag]

tayóg u coconut wine
ta'yúng u act of fetching water
te art non-specific article
tebág u answer
 •**tebágen** v to reply to a question
tebágen v to reply to a question
(der. of **tebág**)
tegdu u act of dripping
 •**tumtègdu** v to be dripping
tegéd u time (reference to length or duration)
 •**menteged** v to pass time
 •**metgéd** st lasting
tegteg u act of crushing with a stick
 •**mentegtég** v to crush with a stick
 •**tegtegén** v to crush something with a stick
tegtegén v to crush something with a stick
(der. of **tegteg**)
teg'ud u act of throwing
 •**tèg'udèn** v to throw something
tèg'udèn v to throw something
(der. of **teg'ud**)
teiwadde exist there is
(der. of **tey**)
telde u ascension
 •**tumelde** v to lift
temó u act of burning
 •**matmó** v to burn, to be on fire
 •**temó'en** v to burn something
temó'en v to burn something
(der. of **temó**)
templa u act of blending
tempuláb adv yesterday
(der. of **puláb**)
ten 1. *art* OBL 2. *adv* when 3. *art* OBL
ten demó adv at first
ten eddamo a panáhon adv a long time ago
ten makálawa adv day before yesterday
ten nánih adv earlier
  [v]
ten sinag adv in the past, back in the days
téna u mother (reference)
(der. of **iná**)
te'nag u fall
 •**ite'nag** v to throw something

393

•**mate'nag** v to fall

tepde u bottom

 •**tumepde** v to go down, to move down

tetteng adv almost, nearly

   fr. var. **etteng**

tey exist there is

 •**teiwadde** exist there is

ti1 art OBL

ti2 art ABS

ti ahéno int who

tián u belly

   [lar]

tibag slope

tibeng u act of hearing

tibi u tuberculosis

tíbi u television

tid art PL.ABS

tidde' with

tiddena *u* mothers

   (der. of **iná**)

tidyama u fathers

tidyápo u grandparents (ABS.pl)

   (der. of **apó**)

ti'éd u (leg and foot, LAR)

 •**gurámut ni ti'éd-i** u toe

 •**penti'eddán** acw base, bottom

 •**pinenti'dan** u bottom

 •**ti'édti'éd** u feet

ti'édti'éd u feet

   (der. of **ti'éd**)

ti'él u wild sugarcane *[Saccharum spontaneum]*

tiga prep from tiga Dite'i from Diteki

tik u sticker (showing price)

tíkin u boat pole

   [lar]

timid u chin

   [lar]

tinápay u bread [tag]

tínda u act of selling [sp]

 •**itinda** v to sell something

 •**mentindá** v to sell

 •**tindáhan** u shop

tindáhan u shop [sp]

   (der. of **tínda**)

tingting u midrib of palm leaves, broom made of midribs [tag]

tinidór u fork [sp]

tinúbus v to redeem

   [lar]

tipák u act of choppping rattan

tira u act of residing

 •**me'ettirá** v to live

 •**tirán** v to live somewhere

 •**tumira** v to live

tirán v to live somewhere

   (der. of **tira**)

tisa'bab u act of scumbling

   [lar]

ti'sa'í dem DIST.LOC.DEM

ti'say dem DIST.LOC.DEM

ti'sén dem PROX.LOC.DEM

ti'si'e dem LPROX.LOC.DEM

ti'sina dem MED.LOC.DEM

tistis u act of logging

 •**tístisen** v to log something

tístisen v to log something

   (der. of **tistis**)

títi u penis 14.10 [tag]

tiyáma u father

tiyápo u grandfather (ABS)

   (der. of **apó**)

tobígan u rice paddy [tag]

tóbil u mouth

tódu u act of teaching

 •**itódu** v 1**.** to teach something

 •**mentódu** v to teach

 •**todúwan** v to teach someone

todúwan v to teach someone

   (der. of **tódu**)

toka u turn [sp]

tokóy u know

tólang u bone

   [lar]

tons u ton

tópik u topic [eng]

tráysikel u rickshaw [eng]

trenta u thirty [sp]

trey u plate [eng]

tribu u tribe [sp]

tubblí u poison wine *[Derris Eliptica Benth]*

   "This plant can be used as a piscicide. You can crush the plant, with a stone

then u place it into the water, and it kills
the baye fishes."
tu'be u act of poking
tubo u act of planting
tubung u water container
  [lar]
tudtud u heel
tudú u skewer
tugen u act of escorting
 •**ittugen** v to bring
 •**mengétugen** v to escort
tugí u kind of yam
tul u act of cutting
 •**tulen** v to cut something
túlag u act of pushing
 •**itúlag** v to push something
 •**mentúlag** v to push
tulág u spear [tag]
túlay u bridge
tulen v to cut something
  (der. of **tul**)
tulèng u deaf
túlong u help
 •**katúlong** u helper
tulús u continuance
 •**itulús** v to continue something
 •**mentulús** v to continue
tulúy u continuation [tag]
 •**tulúy-tulúy** adv progressively
tulúy-tulúy adv progressively [tag]
  (der. of **tulúy**)
tum'angal v to grow up
  (der. of **tang'al**)
tumelde v to lift
  (der. of **telde**)
tumepde v to go down, to move down
  (der. of **tepde**)
tumira v to live
  (der. of **tira**)
tumtègdu v to be dripping
  (der. of **tegdu**) *[lar]*
tu'nang u remember
túnay u pure
tungkud u walking stick, cane
  [lar]
tungtung u cover
tungúwan v to ignite something

turuturumbúng u kind of plant "The juice
of this plant can be use for your eyes. If
you have something on your eye, some
dirt, you can put some drops of the juice
directly on your eyes and it will remove
the eyedirt. Even in some cases if you
can't see anymore, you just need to
proceed like we say and you will get
better"
tutu u act of learning
 •**metútu** st able to learn
Tutuy u name of Alta elder
túyu u drought
 •**metúyu** st dry
twálya u towel [sp]

U u
uban u hair gray
  [lar]
ubêt u vagina
  [lar]
úbi u kind of yam
ubúd u upper stalk
ubul u act of sharpening
 •**iyubul** v to sharpen something
 •**ubúlan** u grindstone
ubúlan u grindstone
  (der. of **ubul**)
 ubut {fr. var. of **ebút**} *u* hole
udáng u shrimp
uddén u rain
 •**um'uddén** v to rain
úding u 1**.** charcoal 2**.** shoot
  [lar]
 •**men'udíng** v to make coal
ududmá adv tomorrow
ugáli u manners, tradition
 •**ka'ugali'an** u custom
ugdèng u dandruff
  [lar]
ugdét u root, origin
ugsad u descent
ug'úg u cough
uháw u be thirsty
 •**me'úhaw** st thirsty
ulág u snake
  [v]
úlam u viand [tag]

•**ulámen** v to lunch something
ulámen v to lunch something
   (der. of **úlam**)
ulas u act of washing
•**mengólas** v to wash
•**ulásan** v to wash something
ulásan v to wash something
   (der. of **ulas**)
ulayen v to let something
   (der. of **olay**)
uldín u non-Alta person
ulêd u worm
ulés u blanket
ulet u peelings of cooked tubers
   [lar]
ulétaw u youn man
   [v] fr. var. **ulitáw**
uli u act of going back home
•**umóli** v to come
ulila u orphan
ulít u bark, skin
•**ulítan** v to peel something
ulítan v to peel something
   (der. of **ulít**)
 ulitáw {fr. var. of **ulétaw**} *u* bachelor,
   unmarried boy
ulté' u sprout
ulu ni lasat u nipple
   [lar]
ulúh u head
-um- ??? > *v* ifx AV
uma'ban v to chop
uma'báng v to climb
   (der. of **a'báng**)
umábut v to reach
   (der. of **ábut**)
umagded v to request
   (der. of **gded**) *[lar]*
um'ahon v to go up
   (der. of **áhon**)
umálang v to come from
   (der. of **álang**)
umáli v to come
   (der. of **ali**)
umán 1*.* prep like 2*.* adv seemingly
 umanhay {fr. var. of **umansáy**}
umanig v to be like

   (der. of **aníg**)
umansa'í dem FDIST.SML.DEM
umansáy dem DIST.SML.DEM
   fr. var. **umanhay**
umansén dem PROX.SML.DEM
umansi'é dem LPROX.SML.DEM
umansiná dem MED.SML.DEM
um'asu' v to be smoking
   (der. of **asó'**)
ume'áy v to go
   (der. of **ay3**)
umedsáng v to lie down
   (der. of **edsáng**)
umeg'áng v to depart, to leave
   (der. of **eg'ang**)
umelwás v to cross
   (der. of **elwás**)
umgèn v bear down, exert oneself
   [lar]
umi'at v to stand up
   (der. of **i'at**)
um'ikod v to go around
   (der. of **ikod**)
um'inés v to move
umíng u beard
Umíngan u Alta place name
um'ingel v to get angry
   (der. of **ingél**)
umínom v to drink
   (der. of **inom**)
Umiray u Umiray river
umisbú v to urinate
   (der. of **isbú**)
umkab v to yawn
   [lar]
umóli v to come
   (der. of **uli**)
umtá'ih v to defecate
   [lar]
um'uddén v to rain
   (der. of **uddén**)
umunod v to follow
   (der. of **unod**)
um'unód=i u the following, the next
   (der. of **unod**)
umútan v to borrow money
uná u act of saying

•**ma'uná'** v to say
•**pe''uná** v to have someone say
unás u sugarcane
  [lar]
unát u straigh (hair)
ungút u coconut
uníh u sound
unod u act of following
•**umunod** v to follow
•**um'unód=i** u the following, the next
•**unoden** v to follow something
unoden v to follow something
  (der. of **unod**)
unómen u word, speech
  [v]
upa u wage, rent [tag]
•**upáhan** v to rent something
upáhan v to rent something [tag]
  (der. of **upa**)
upoh u gourd
  [lar]
upu'upúhan u Its leaves are edible, you
  can eat them raw in a salad, or boil
  them and prepare them with bagoong,
  oignons and tomatoes. It is quite tasty
  and it's good for high blood pressure
usáh u deer
usol u act of bringing down (to bring rattan
  plants down)
usu u vogue
utában v to stab
  [lar]
útah u vomit
útan u debt
•**mengótan** v to borrow
utay'utay adv gradually
uté' u brain
útin u penis
  fr. var. **gèyèt**

utúh u lice, louse
•**me'i'utuh** v to delouse
utúsan v to send on an errand
  [lar]
ut'ut u act of digging a hole
•**peng'ut'út** acw tool for digging
•**ut'után** v to excavate
ut'után v to excavate
  (der. of **ut'ut**)
uwáh u thing
uyéng u rat, mountain rat
uyógen u mock something
W w
=**wadá** adv perhaps
wádi' u younger sibling **ewwádi** u siblings
  [v]
wadí' u younger sibling (vocative)
wagét u 1. water 2. river
wakwák u crow
walís u sweep
•**menwalís** v to sweep, broom
waló= u eight
wasa' u destruction, ruin
wasingmasín u washing machine [eng]
wata'wata' u act of scattering
•**menwata'watá'** v to spread out
Y y
-**ya-** ifx RDP
=**ya'í** dem FDIST.DEM.ABS
yapyáp u kind of small fish
yari u act of happening
•**mengyári** v to happen
=**yay** dem DIST.DEM.ABS
 ya'yay {fr. var. of **dya'yay**}
yègyèg u earthquake
  [lar]
yelgít u eye
yún u June [eng]

9.2.2 English – Northern Alta Reversal Index

A a

abaca -- **adútay** u

abandon -- **láwan** v; **men'awon** v

abandon someone -- **isí'yan** v

able to learn -- **metútu** st

able to obtain -- **ma'álap** v

abnormal, uncertain -- **álangan** u

above -- **ita'puh**

acacia tree -- **akásya** u

accept -- **tangap** u

accident -- **sakúna** u

accompany -- **élan** 1 u

accompany someone -- **sabáyan** v

actual -- **mísmo** u

actually -- **kung baga** discconn

add -- **dagdag** u

add to something -- **dagdagán** v

adversity, suffering -- **kahirapan** u

advice -- **penbiddán** acw

affraid -- **me'antíng** st

afternoon -- **puláb** u

afterwards -- **pagkatapos** acw

age -- **edád** u

agree -- **payagan** v

agreement -- **payag** u

agreement, acceptance -- **tangápan** u

airplane -- **eropláno** u

alive -- **mebilay** st

all -- **lahát** u

all -- **elán** u

all day long -- **meghápon** u

all saint's day -- **maháli a áraw**

almost -- **hálus** adv

almost -- **tetteng** adv

alone -- **solo** u

alone -- **i'issá** u

already -- **=Ce** adv; **=na2** adv; **=nen** adv

also -- **=séla** adv

Alta language -- **alta** 2 u

alta people -- **ka'altahan** u

ambition -- **pangarap** u

ancestor -- **ninúno** u

and -- **saka** coordconn

and -- **atsaka** coordconn

and -- **at** coordconn

anger -- **ingél** u

angry -- **um'ingel** v

animal -- **háyup** u

ankle -- **bit'ing** u; **bukungbúkung** u

another -- **ibá** u

answer -- **tebág** u

ant -- **egém** u

anus -- **bulí** 2 u

anyhow -- **papeppapeno** adv

anywhere -- **kung adidino** adv

approach something -- **bi'nán** v

aproximately -- **mangá**

areca nut -- **butág** u

arm -- **beráso** u; **sálap** u

armpit -- **kilekileh** u

arms -- **sasálap** u

arrange -- **ayúsen** v

arrival -- **pangadaténg** u

arrove -- **daténg** u; **dumaténg** v

arrow -- **tadem ni paná-i** u

arrow (spearfishing) -- **ginílat** u

as, by way of -- **bílang** 2 u

ascension -- **telde** u

ashes -- **abó** 2 u

ask -- **mentanóng** v

aspect, presence -- **hárap** u

assistant -- **gemgém** 2 u

assorted -- **sarisari** u

at first -- **ten demó** adv

attempt -- **pensikapan** acw

attraction -- **igop** u

aunt -- **bimbí'** u

authority, right, claim --

awake -- **melemyá** v

B b

baby -- **aná' a ba'ík** u

bachelor, unmarried boy -- **ulitáw** *u*

back -- **li'ód** u

back in the days -- **ten sinag** adv

back of the knee -- **alakalakán** u

backside -- **bobóng** u

bad -- **medú'es** 1 st

bait -- **pa'ínan** u

Baler town -- **Baléd** u

Balete tree -- **Balíti** u

ball -- **bóla** u

ballpen -- **bólpen** u

balobo -- **blóngay** u

398

bamboo -- **awáyan** u
banana -- **ságing** u
Bangkok tree -- **bangkók** u
barangay -- **barangáy** u
bark -- **atát** u; **ulít** u
barking of a dog -- **abágan** u; **batóg** u
barter, exchange -- **palit** u; **su'ep** 1 u
base -- **bátay** u
base, bottom -- **penti'eddán** acw
basket -- **kayabang** u
bat -- **alapnít** u
bathe -- **dilus** u
bathe -- **mendílus** v
be able to entertain -- **melíbang** st
be able to quit -- **ma'eg'ang** v
be at -- **isáy** exist
be born -- **men'aná** v
be born -- **iyaná'** v
be found of someone -- **mon** u
be like -- **umanig** v
be quick -- **me'ágap** st
be rescued -- **manágep** v
be thirsty -- **uháw** u
bean -- **sítaw** u
bear (fruit) -- **mengíyan** v
bear (fruit) -- **men'iyán** v
bear a child -- **meni'aná** v
bear down -- **umgèn** v
beard -- **umíng** u
beautifull -- **meganda** *st*
beauty -- **gandá** u
because -- **dáhil** subordconn; **dahilan**
   prep; **kasé** subordconn
because -- **kasé** subordconn
become -- **maging-** v
become orphaned -- **ma'ulila** v
bed -- **káma** u
bedbug -- **súrut** u
before -- **bálo** 2 subordconn
beginning -- **sapúl** u
behaviour -- **pakikitungo** u
behind -- **palli'ódan** u
believe -- **menewala** v
believe, think -- **akála** v
belly -- **tián** u
bench, chair -- **bangkó** u
berch -- **dumu'el** u

betel chew -- **emán** u
betel chew practice -- **pen'eman** acw
betel leaf, piper betel -- **litlit** u
big -- **de'él** u
bind -- **gapúèn** u
bird -- **manú'** 1 u
bite something -- **aláten** v
bitter -- **mepít** st
black -- **mengétid** st
bladder -- **pantug** u
blade -- **tadem** u
blanket -- **ulés** u
blind -- **bulát** u
blink one's eyes -- **ikésap** v
block, as a hole -- **lu'duyèn** v
blood -- **matlém** u
blossom -- **buddé'** u; **memuddé** v;
   menbuddé' v
blow (wind) -- **sumíbul i pagúd-i** v
blue -- **asúl** u; **blu** u
board, plank -- **tablá** u
boat pole -- **tíkin** u
boat, canoe -- **bangká** u
body -- **abdé'** u
boil -- **ilaga** v; **isángèp** v; **lumelbút** v
boiling -- **mellebút** 1 st
bomb -- **pengwasak** acw
bone -- **tólang** u
book -- **libro** u
born -- **lumeldép** v
borrow -- **dam2** u; **mengótan** v; **umútan**
   v
boss -- **ámo** u
bottle -- **bóte** u
bottom -- **pinenti'dan** u; **tepde** u
bound for -- **papuntá** u
bow -- **paná** u
bowl -- **mangko'** u
boy -- **lalla'í** u
boyfriend, girlfriend -- **a'ángas** u
bracelet -- **sebcál** u
brain -- **uté'** u
bran -- **napês** u
branch -- **sangá** 1 u
branch out -- **mensangá** v
brave -- **méngèl** st; **metápang** st
bread -- **tinápay** u

breadfruit -- **rímas** u
breakfast -- **mèn'armusal** v
breast -- **lasát** 1 u; **susu** u
breast-fed -- **mensúsu** v
breathe -- **anges** u
breed -- **men'aná'** v
bridge -- **túlay** u
bright -- **mesiglát** st
bring -- **ittugen** v
bring someone/something -- **i'ayep** v
broken -- **minabsag** st; **minásídah** st
broken (jars) -- **nabtá** st
broken (ropes) -- **napegsát** st
broom -- **buybúy** u
broom made of midribs -- **tingting** u
brother-in-law -- **báyaw** u
brothers or sisters in law -- **pethípag** u
brown -- **brawn** u
bubble -- **bumbula** u
bucket -- **baldé** u
build -- **men'úg** v
build a house -- **menbeli** v
build something -- **payóngan** v
bulrush -- **salókut** u
bumblebee -- **sedúl** u
bunch -- **gepét** 2 u
bunch of bananas -- **bú'ig** u
burn something -- **temó'en** v
burn, be on fire -- **matmó** v
burn, scorch -- **imálan** v
burned -- **ma'imálan** v; **metúpok** st
burned to ashes -- **mewasá** st
bury -- **ibítu** v; **ilbéng** v
businesman -- **negosiante** u
but -- **péro** coordconn
butterfly -- **alébangbang** u; **paroparó** u
buttocks -- **bènèg** u; **bulí** 1 u
button -- **botones** u
buy -- **bíli** u

C c

Cabanatuan -- **abanatú'an** u
cabbage -- **repólyo** u
call -- **menngó** v
call someone -- **ngo'an** v
can, be possible -- **obra** v; **pwéde** u
candy -- **kendi** u
cane -- **tungkud** u

canine tooth -- **pángil** u
canine tooth, tusk --
capable -- **káya** u
capital, investment -- **puhunan** u
carabao -- **depóg** u
cardboard -- **kartón** u
carress or stroke something --
   háplusen v
carried by currend -- **miní'anúd** st
carru -- **betláy** u; **eddén** u
carry a baby -- **salíbi** u
carry on shoulder -- **betláyen** v
carry something -- **eddenán** v
Casiguran -- **Kasigúran** u
cat -- **pósa** u
catch -- **da'ep** u; **meda'ép** v; **menda'ép** v
catch (hunting) -- **malakáya** 2 u
catch with a trap -- **mensílo** v
caused by -- **gágawi** 2
cell phone -- **sélpon** u
cellophane -- **sélupin** u
cement -- **siménto** u
cementery -- **pantiyon** u
center -- **séntro** u
chair -- **itnúdan** u
change -- **menbágo** v; **pembabágo** u
change clothes -- **menbíhis** v
change something -- **sá'latan** v
charcoal -- **úding** 1 u
charcoal production -- **pen'udíng** acw
chase -- **damólag** u
chase something -- **damólagen** v
cheap -- **melahdín** st; **metepdé** 2 st;
   múra 1 u
cheat -- **dáya'** u
cheek -- **padíngil** u
chest -- **pagúh** u
chew areca nut -- **menbutag** v
chew sugarcane -- **osèn** v
chicken -- **manó'** u
chicken food -- **matáng hípong** u
child -- **anna'** u
child, offspring -- **ána'** u
children -- **a'ána'** u
children's inlaws -- **mannolangan** u
chin -- **timid** u
choose -- **pilén** v

chop -- **gayáten** u; **manhákot** v; **uma'ban** v

chop down -- **puláken** v

chop something -- **hakóten** v

church -- **simbáhan** u

cigarette -- **sigarílio** u

circle -- **bilóg** u

clarity -- **lináw** u

clavicle -- **gulugud ni pagu-i** u

clean -- **melínis** st; **menlínis** v

clean rice -- **mentap** v

clean something -- **linísan** u

cleanliness -- **linis** u

clear -- **bu'ás** u

clear -- **melínaw** st

climb -- **uma'báng** v

climb something -- **a'bangen** v

close -- **isáda** v; **ita'pèg** v

close (eyes) -- **men'isép** v

close one's eyes -- **iyésep** v

cloud -- **me'úlap** u

cockroach -- **ipès** u

coconut -- **niyúl** u; **ungút** u

coconut milk -- **gaté'** u

coconut plantation -- **aniyúlan** u

coconut shell -- **ba'úl** u

coconut wine -- **tayóg** u

coffee -- **kapé** u

cogon grass -- **kúgun** u

cold -- **medangín** st

collapse -- **minébwèl** v

colleague -- **kasábay** u

collect firewood -- **me'i'ayuh** v

collect something -- **sa'deten** v

colour -- **kúlay** u

comb -- **mensuklay** v

come -- **álang** u; **umálang** v

come -- **umáli** v; **umóli** v

come back -- **mensóli** v

come out -- **gsa'** u

community -- **komunidád** u

compassionate -- **me'albí** st

complete -- **kompleto** u; **monmon** u

connection -- **kabít** 2 u

connection -- **ka'ugnáy** u

constitute -- **bumbu'u** v

consumed -- **memin** st

consumed -- **mináminèn** st

contest -- **demét** u

continuance -- **tulús** u

continuation -- **tulúy** u

continue -- **mánaili** v; **mentulús** v

continue something -- **itulús** v

converge -- **me'itagbo** v

cook -- **mengisalang** v; **menluto** v

cook rice -- **mensená** v

cook something -- **igísa** v; **ilúto** v

cook something by using a fire -- **ísalang** v

cook with coconut milk -- **gate'an** v

cooking place -- **pengisalangan** acw

cooking pot -- **kawálih** u

cool -- **mehámog** st

corner -- **súluk** u

correct -- **táma**1 u

corset -- **tápis** u

cot -- **edsangán** u

cotton -- **búlak** u

cough -- **ug'úg** u

count -- **bílang** 1 u

couple -- **petsásawa** u

couple of companions -- **pet'élan** u

courage -- **tápang** u

cousin -- **apésa** u

cousins -- **pet'apésa** u

cover -- **takípan** u; **tungtung** u

cover something -- **ita'bon** v; **ta'bonan** v; **tá'pegan** v

covered with cysts -- **butligbutlig** u

crab -- **émanguh** u

crack -- **minabta'** v

crawl -- **gumápang** v

crayfish -- **talangká** u

crazy -- **mellebút** 2 st

critical -- **delikádo** u

crocodile -- **buwáyah** u

crooked -- **mebíkong** st

cross -- **umelwás** v

crow -- **wakwák** u

crowl -- **gapangan** v

crown of thorns -- **kurúnang tinik** u

crush -- **bayúh** u

crush --

crush lice -- **sèddit** u

crush something with a stick --
   tegtegén v
crush with a stick -- **mentegtég** v
crush, pound -- **menbayúh** v
crushing -- **penlebé'** acw
cry -- **mensiyá** v
cultivate land -- **men'úma** v
culture -- **kultúra** u
cup -- **tása** u
cure -- **menpagamot** v
curly -- **kúlut** u; **po'étpo'et** u
current of water -- **anod** u
cursed -- **inábat** v
custom -- **ka'ugali'an** u
cut -- **etúl** u
cut -- **mentabás** v; **tulen** v
cut into many slices -- **gayatgayaten** v
cyst -- **butlíg** u

D d

dam -- **dam** *1* u
dance -- **mensayaw** v
dance for someone -- **sayawan** v
dandruff -- **ugdèng** u
dangerous -- **mepangánib** st
dark -- **mesdém** st
darkness -- **sdem** u
day -- **áraw** u; **sinág** 2 u; **tagesénag** u
day after tomorrow -- **idúwa** adv
day before yesterday -- **ten makálawa**
   adv
dazzle -- **silaw** u
dazzled -- **mesílaw** st
deaf -- **tulèng** u
dear -- *u*
debt -- **útan** u
deep -- **medísalad** st
deep sea -- **benglé** 2 u
deer -- **usáh** u
defecate -- **umtá'ih** v
denlouse -- **me'i'utuh** v
dependent -- **ása** u
descent -- **bába** u; **ugsad** u
destruction -- **wasa'** u
detonation -- **pempapdo'** u
device -- **apárato** u
dew -- **hámug** u
diaper -- **dáyaper** u

die -- **metíh** st
different -- **iba'ibá** u; **ka'ibá** u
difficult -- **mehírap** 2 st
dig -- **menbítu** v
dilligence -- **sipag** u
dilligent -- **mesípag** st
dinner -- **pumólaban** u
direct -- **tápat** u
dirt -- **dengét** u; **diplét** u; **tapé** u
dirt in eye -- **salímat** u
dirty -- **mediplét** st
disagreement -- **hidwá'an** u
disappear -- **me'ébut** v
disguise as -- **menpangap** v
dish -- **pingán** u
disrespectful -- **lapastangan** u
dissolvent -- **penglúsaw** acw
dissolving -- **penlúsaw** acw
dive -- **lumedep** v; **menisid** v
dive -- **ati** u
divide -- **bla'** u
divide something -- **bla'én** v
divider -- **dibáyder** u
diving -- **penledep** acw
do -- **gágawin** v
do at the same time -- **mensabay** v
do something -- **megagawi** v
do wrong -- **menkasala** v
dog -- **asó** u
door -- **penárra** u
down -- **bakbak** u
downstream -- **dilód** u
dream -- **talénèp** u
dress -- **dastér** u; **su'ep** 2 u
drink -- **umínom** v
drink soemthing -- **inomen** v
drip -- **ipgés** v; **tegdu** u; **tumtègdu** v
drive away -- **bugáwen** v
drivel, drool -- **alibaba'** u
drought -- **siyan** *1* u; **siyan** *2* u; **túyu** u
drown -- **minálimês** st
drunk -- **linúg** u
dry -- **mesiyán** st; **metúyu** st; **namaddé**
   st
dry on the sun -- **isénag** v
dull -- **mèngódèl** st
Dupinga river -- **Dupínga** u

during --
during -- <u>lu'ub</u> u
dust -- <u>alekabuk</u> u
dwell -- <u>ayán</u> v
dynamite -- <u>dilámita</u> u

E e

each -- <u>kada-</u>
ear -- <u>talénga</u> u
earlier -- <u>ten nánih</u> adv
early -- <u>papa'ás</u> 2 adv
early dawn -- <u>madaling-araw</u> adv
earring -- <u>híkaw</u> u
earth -- <u>lubóng</u> u; <u>tappé</u> u
earthquake -- <u>lindól</u> u; <u>yègyèg</u> u
earwax -- <u>talengangág</u> u
east -- <u>silángan</u> u
easy -- <u>medáli</u> st
eat -- <u>an</u> u; <u>mengán</u> v
education -- <u>pineg'aralan</u> u
eel -- <u>igdét</u> u
effect -- <u>gágawi</u> 3 u
efficient -- <u>sanáy</u> u
egg -- <u>bunáy</u> u
eggplant -- <u>talóng</u> u
eight -- <u>waló=</u> u
eighth -- <u>inwaló</u> u
elbow -- <u>si'uh</u> u
elder -- <u>me''ena'ém</u> u
eldest child -- <u>demó</u> 2 u; <u>pangánay</u> u
electricity -- <u>koryénte</u> u
eleven -- <u>labin issá</u> u
eleventh -- <u>inlabinissá</u> u
ember -- <u>bága'</u> u
embrace -- <u>apos</u> u
enchanted -- <u>inkantáda</u> u
engineer -- <u>inginer</u> u
enlarge -- <u>dedde'len</u> v
enter -- <u>pasok</u> u; <u>sumdép</u> v
enter a place -- <u>pendingen</u> v
entertain someone -- <u>libángen</u> v
entertained -- <u>melebang</u> st
enthusiastic -- <u>interesádo</u> u
entrance -- <u>isdép</u> 2 u; <u>kadasedep</u> u;
   <u>pasdepán</u> u
envious -- <u>me'íngit</u> st
epilepsia -- <u>subisubi</u> u
error -- <u>sala</u> u

escape -- <u>me'elebsang</u> v
escort -- <u>etugèn</u> v; <u>mengétugen</u> v
especially -- <u>lálo</u> adv
estimate -- <u>tantyádo</u> v
even -- <u>angán</u> coordconn; <u>hangán</u> 1
   subordconn; <u>patí</u> prep
evenin -- <u>dalám</u> u
evening --
every -- <u>báwad</u> u
every night -- <u>dalamdalam</u> adv
everyday -- <u>sinagsinág</u> adv
exactly -- <u>kaya gúl</u> adv
example -- <u>halimbáwa</u> u
excavate -- <u>ut'után</u> v
excessive -- <u>lámpas</u> u
excessive -- <u>mehégit</u> st
excessive -- <u>mesyádo</u> adv
excrement -- <u>etay</u> u
exhaust pipe -- <u>tambótso</u> u
exist -- <u>maiwaddé</u> v
expensive -- <u>mehál</u> st
experience -- <u>aranásan</u> u; <u>dat</u> 2 u;
   <u>maranasan</u> v
experience difficulty --
express gratitude -- <u>menpasalámat</u> v
extremity -- <u>lawís</u> u
eye -- <u>matáh</u> u; <u>yelgít</u> u
eyebrow -- <u>kílay</u> u
eyedirt -- <u>mutá</u> u
eyelash -- <u>kurimá'mat</u> u; <u>pilikmatah</u> u

F f

face -- <u>isa'lang</u> v; <u>lúpa</u> u; <u>mukhá</u> u
faint -- <u>pumpatí</u> v
fall -- <u>falls</u> u; <u>mate'nag</u> v; <u>te'nag</u> u
fall down -- <u>me'leb</u> v
family -- <u>kapamílya</u> u; <u>pamílya</u> u
family name -- <u>apelído</u> u
fan -- <u>bentiladór</u> u
far -- <u>addyó</u> u
farting plant -- <u>attetút</u> u
fast -- <u>apódan</u> v; <u>meba'sig</u> st; <u>mebílis</u> st
fasten --
fat -- <u>metabdé</u> 1 st
father -- <u>amá</u> u; <u>tiyáma</u> u
father and child -- <u>pet'áma</u> u
fathers -- <u>tidyama</u> u
father's -- <u>niyama</u> u

fatness, fertileness -- **tabdé** u

faucet -- **grípo** u

favorite -- **paboríto** u

fear -- **antíng** u

feast -- **ngayan** v

fectch water -- **mensagep** v

feed -- **menpa"an** v

feed the fire -- **du'útan** v

feet -- **ti'édti'éd** u

fence -- **bákud** u

fertile -- **metabdé** 2 st

fertilizer -- **patabá** u

fetch -- **sundo** u

fetch something -- **sagepen** v

fetch water -- **menta'yuh** v; **sumagep** v

fetching water -- **pensagép** acw

fever -- **penáng** u

feverish -- **mepenáng** st

few -- **sá'ano** 2 u; **sasa'ano** pro-form

field -- **kampo** u

fifth -- **inlimmá** u

fight -- **me'i'itaw** v

fight -- **laban** u

fight -- **ipaglaban** v; **men'itáw** v; **suntók** u

fill -- **matnó** v

fin -- **palikpík** u

find -- **me'intá** v

finger -- **dalíri** u; **galámay** u; **tanúduh** u

fingernail -- **kukóh** u

fire -- **apóy** 1 u

first -- **demó** 1 u; **medemo** st; **pa'idemówan** acw; **sa'út** adv

fish -- **i'án** u

fish with goggles and spear -- **menlédep** v

fist -- **ama'u** u

five -- **five** u; **limmá** u; **síngko** u

flagrant -- **meslób** st

flat -- **melapyát** st

flatness -- **pátag** u

flesh -- **pilás** u

flipflops -- **sinélas** u

float -- **ltaw** u; **lumèltaw** v

flood -- **duma'el** v

flooded -- **me'anód** st

floor -- **aságan** u

flour -- **arína** u

flow -- **bumbulús** v; **gumsá** v

flow somewhere -- **gsa'an** v

flower -- **bulaklák** u

flowered -- **bulaklakan** u

flowering -- **pen'iyán** acw

fly -- **inumbèl** v

fly -- **la'angáw** u

follow -- **sundan** v; **umunod** v

follow something -- **unoden** v

following -- **um'unód=i** u

fontanelle -- **bunbunan** u

food -- **e"anén** u; **pagka'in** acw

food used as provision -- **pengbelón** acw

fool -- **loko** u; **menlóko** v

foot -- **pie** u; **ti'éd** u

footprint -- **abdét** u

for -- **para** 1 prep

for example --

forehead -- **idép** u

foreigner --

forest -- **a'áyuwan** u

forest -- **talón** u

forget -- **alí'sap** u

fork -- **tinidór** u

four -- **apát** u; **kwatro** u

fourth -- **in'apát** u

fourty -- **kwarénta** u

fracture -- **minagpung** v

freckle -- **pekas** u

free -- **meláya** v

fresh -- **bágo** u

fresh -- **saríwa** u

fridge -- **rep** u

friend -- **akúyog** u; **ka'ibígan** u

frog -- **ba'ba'** u

from -- **taga-** u; **tiga** prep

fry rice -- **isalnag** v

frying pan --

full -- **penúh** u

G g

gall -- **apduh** u

game -- **galáw** u

garbage -- **edét** 1 u

garden --

gardening -- **gárden** u

garlic -- **báwang** u

gas pain -- **kábag** u

get -- **álap** u

get -- **mengálap** v

get dark -- **sumdem** v

get drunk -- **melinúg** st

get married -- **menkasanga** v

get saciated -- **minapsul** v

get somebody to sleep -- **papólden** v

get something -- **alápen** v

ghost -- **luwe'** u

gills -- **asáng** u

gin -- **ginébra** u

ginger -- **lúyah** u

girl -- **debdí** u

give -- **atdán** v

give -- **áted** u; **da'út** u; **mengáted** v

give something -- **awádan** v

glass -- **báso** u

glasses -- **salámin** u

glued -- **mepét** st

gnat -- **amúl** u

go -- **inay** v; **ume'áy** v

go around -- **um'ikod** v

go down -- **tumepde** v

go home -- **uli** u

go in -- **sdepen** v

go somewhere -- **ángin** v; **ináyan** v

go to church -- **mensimbá** v; **simba** u

go up -- **um'ahon** v

goat -- **kambíng** u

god -- **Apó** u; **dyós** u; **Makadipá** u;
   pangino'on u

goggles -- **antipára** u

gold -- **ginto** u

gold seeker -- **magiginto** u

good -- **mepatód** st; **mepíya** st; **piya** u

gossip -- **isitsit** v

gourd -- **upoh** u

government -- **gobyérno** u

gradually -- **utay'utay** adv

grandfather -- **alápowan** 2 u; **lolo** u

grandmother -- **lola** u

grandparent -- **niyápo** u

grandparent -- **apó** 2 u

grandparent -- **tiyápo** u

grandparents -- **tidyápo** u

grandparents -- **nidyapo** u

grandparents and grandsons -- **pet'apo**
   u

grandson -- **alápowan** 1 u; **apó** 1 u

grass -- **damó** u; **lamón** u

grate -- **kayudèn** v

gratitude -- **sipél** u

greedy -- **demót** u

green -- **bérde** u; **grin** u

greeting -- **bati** u

grill -- **sangep** u

grind -- **gíling** u

grindstone -- **ubúlan** u

grit the teeth -- **mengigí** v

group -- **e'élan** u

group of houses -- **binalebbelí** u

grow -- **de'len** v

grow up -- **tum'angal** v

g-string -- **bal** u

guard -- **tánod** u

guard something -- **abantáyan** v

guava tree -- **bayábas** u

guide -- **dat** 3 u

gun -- **badíl** u; **pedú'** u

gun something down -- **badílen** v

guuard -- **bantáy** u; **menbantáy** v

H h

hair -- **bo'** u

hair gray -- **uban** u

hair whirl -- **puyoh** u

hairy end of plants -- **ipus** 1 u

half -- **a'tul** u; **kaláháti** u

hammer -- **pokpók** u

hammock -- **áyud** u; **indáyon** u

hand -- **damét** u

handbag -- **hánbag** u

handle -- **polowan** u

hands -- **dametdamét** u

hang -- **me'essabít** v; **sabít** u

hang something -- **isabít** v

hang somewhere -- **sabítan** v

happen -- **mengyári** v; **yari** u

happy -- **mèlégayah** st; **mesayá** st;
   mesípel st

hard -- **me'tóg** st

hard working --

harelip -- **bingáw** u

harpoon -- **salapáng** u
harvest -- **áni** u
have -- **may** exist
have -- **karo'on** v
have a relapse -- **mebínat** st
he -- **=siyá** pron; **siya2** pron
head -- **ulúh** u
headcold -- **sipón** u
heal -- **menpapiya** v
heal someone -- **ipa'dang** u
hear -- **tibeng** u
hear about something -- **mabalítan** v
heart -- **pusó** u
hearth -- **abó** 1 u
heat -- **ínit** u
heavy -- **medelmét** st
heel -- **tudtud** u
height -- **tang'al** u
helicopter -- **elikopter** u
help -- **túlong** u
helper -- **katúlong** u
here -- **=sen** dem; **=si'e** dem; **ti'sén** dem
hiccough -- **assinúken** u
hide -- **mensóme'** v; **some'** u
hideout -- **akógunan** u
high -- **metang'ál** st
high, tall -- **metan'al** st; **meta'pó** st
higher part of a village --
hire someone --
his -- **=na1** pron; **diyá** pron
hit -- **lipdés** u; **me'isuntu'** v
hit someone -- **lipdesén** v
hoarse -- **mema'us** st; **pagê'** u
hold -- **gemgém** 1 u; **mengemgem** v
hold something -- **gemgeman** v
hole -- **ebút** u; **ubut** u
homework -- **asáinment** u
hook -- **káwit** u
horn -- **sádu** u
hornbill -- **kaláw** u
hospital -- **ospitál** u
hot -- **me'ínit** st
house -- **belí** u
household -- **bubúng** u
how -- **papéno** int
how are -- **kumustá** int
how many -- **sá'ano** 1 int

however -- **kayadlá** subordconn
hundred -- **ara'an** u; **ngaddén** 2 u
hunger -- **bitíl** u
hungry -- **bitélen** u
hunt -- **áludu'** u; **de'ép** u; **húli** u; **mehúli** v; **mengáludu** v; **menhúli** v
hunt -- **ánop** u
hunt for game -- **mengánup** v
hunting -- **penhúli** acw
hunting ground -- **pengasuhan** acw
hunting material -- **pengáludu'** acw
hunting tool --
husband -- **la'áy** 2 u
husk of rice -- **ipah** u
hut -- **payegpég** u; **sa'lóng** u

I i

I -- **=e'** pron
I love you -- **budí ta'a**
if -- **kung** 1 subordconn; **nu'ánu** 2 conn; **pag** 1 subordconn
if -- **pagká** subordconn
ignite something -- **tungúwan** v
ilongot tribe -- **étaleng** u
imitate someone -- **anígen** v
impede -- **adlang** u
important -- **importante** u
impossible -- **imposible** u
improve something -- **pepíyan** v
in front -- **sa'langan** u
in order to --
in order to -- **para** 2 subordconn
in other words -- **ibig sabihin** discconn
include -- **gagsa**
included -- **sakóp** u
including -- **=patí** adv
income -- **kita** u
incorrect -- **malí** st
increase -- **nayunan** v
indeed -- **=gul** adv; **=ngaród** adv; **akkáw** intj
index -- **intutúdu** u
indian coral tree -- **dapdáp** u
industriousness -- **kasipágan** u
infant -- **apapa"ana'** u
infection -- **sulpút** u
influence -- **impluwensia** u
ingredient -- **pensená** acw

ingredients for seasoning -- **rekádo** u
inmediately -- **agád** adv
inside -- **disálad** 1 u
insomnia -- **puyat** u
instead -- **imbís** adv
intestines -- **bitú'an** u; **egét** u
iron -- **bákal** u; **landok** u
iron pyrite -- **giginto** u
island -- **pugúh** u
it is said -- **di'omano**
itch -- **getél** u
itchy -- **mengetél** v

J j

jackfruit -- **nangká** u
jam -- **palaman** 2 u
Japan -- **hapón** 1 u
japanese male -- **hapón** 2 u
japanse woman -- **haponesa** u
jaw -- **sèlang** u
Jeez! -- **addyos!** intj
joint -- **kasukasú'an** u
juice -- **katás** u
jump -- **lumagwat** v
jump in the water -- **lagwát** u
June -- **yún** u
just -- **=námud** adv

K k

kernel -- **iyán** u
kick -- **ibensih** v; **itidia'** v
kidney -- **butu'** u
kill -- **papati** v
kilogram -- **kílo** u
kilometer -- **kilometro** u
kind -- **mebá'it** st; **sari** u
kind of salt -- **sigém** u
kindness -- **ba'it** u
kiss -- **alób** 2 u
kiss someone -- **aloban** v
kitchen -- **kusína** u
kitchen accessories -- **pengkusína** acw
knee -- **bol** u
kneel -- **luhúd** u
knife -- **kutsílyo** u
knot -- **gepét** 1 u
know -- **kilála** u
know -- **annólen** v; **mè'ipagkilálah** v;
  nnol u; **tokóy** u

knowledge -- **mennólan** v

L l

lacking -- **kúlang** u
lacking, insufficient --
ladder -- **aldèn** u
ladle -- **sandú** u
ladle of coconut shell -- **pangókad** u
lady -- **meddi** u
lake -- **lanáw** 1 u
lame -- **mepilay** st
lame -- **pilay** u
land -- **tape'** u
landslide -- **lanslaid** u
language -- **pólung** 1 u
last -- **hulí** adv
last year -- **itasse a ta'ón**
late --
later -- **nánih** adv
laugh -- **ngenge** u; **táwa** u
laundry -- **penlabá** acw; **penlabáda** acw
lawyer -- **abogádo** u
lay down -- **menlatag** v
lay something down -- **ipa'edsang** v
layer -- **patong** u
lazy -- **mebí'et** st
lazyness -- **bí'et** u
leader -- **pangonáhin** u; **pon** 3 u
leady -- **meng'uno** v
leaf -- **doon** u
lean -- **sanggíl** u
learn -- **men'áral** v; **tutu** u
learned something -- **minennolan** v
leave -- **olay** u
leave -- **eg'ang** u
leave -- **umeg'áng** v
leave -- **buwag** u
leech -- **limáte'** u; **linta** u
left -- **aléwi** u
left hand -- **awili** u
leftover --
length -- **la'aw** u
let -- **ulayen** v
let go -- **ilebsáng** v
let someone know -- **ipamúlat** v
let's go -- **itamme!**
lezard -- **bus** u
lice -- **hánip** u

lice -- <u>utúh</u> u
lie -- <u>butíl</u> u; <u>menbutíl</u> v
lie down -- <u>edsáng</u> u; <u>sa'ep</u> u;
   <u>umedsáng</u> v
lie, false -- <u>mebútil</u> st
life -- <u>biláy</u> u; <u>búhay</u> u
life, existence -- <u>kabuháyan</u> u
lift -- <u>tumelde</u> v
light -- <u>meladdén</u> st
lightning -- <u>ilát</u> u
like -- <u>aníg</u> 2 subordconn; <u>umán</u> 1 prep
like that -- <u>umansáy</u> dem; <u>umansiná</u>
   dem
like this -- <u>umansén</u> dem
lime -- <u>apúl</u> u
link -- <u>dugsún</u> u
lips -- <u>lábi</u> u
lit a fire -- <u>du'ut</u> u
little finger -- <u>tambaba'ik</u> u
live -- <u>me'ettirá</u> v; <u>tira</u> u; <u>tumira</u> v
live somewhere -- <u>tirán</u> v
liver -- <u>agtáy</u> u
lizard -- <u>takták</u> u
load -- <u>kárga</u> u; <u>sakay</u> u
loan -- <u>pa'atdan</u> u
lobster -- <u>banagán</u> u; <u>padángas</u> u
location, position -- <u>adyan</u> u
locust -- <u>pèssal</u> u
log -- <u>men'ayúh</u> v
log -- <u>tistis</u> u
log something -- <u>tístisen</u> v
long -- <u>melá'aw</u> st
long time -- <u>metgéd</u> st
long time ago -- <u>ten eddamo a panáhon</u>
   adv
look -- <u>elseng</u> u; <u>mentangál</u> v; <u>tangal</u> u
look at something -- <u>elsengán</u> v;
   <u>tangálen</u> v
look down -- <u>iláway</u> v
look forward -- <u>ilege' mo pata'poh</u>
loose -- <u>meló'ag</u> st
loosen soil -- <u>gambul</u> u
lose -- <u>iwala</u> v
lose -- <u>ebut</u> u; <u>minátáluh</u> v
lose interest -- <u>pensáwan</u> u
loss -- <u>minálúgih</u> v
lost -- <u>minébut</u> st

love -- <u>budin</u> u
loving -- <u>penbudí</u> acw
low -- <u>metepdé</u> 1 st
low tide -- <u>hibás</u> u
lower abdomen -- <u>pussónan</u> u
lunch something -- <u>ulámen</u> v
lungs -- <u>bagá'</u> u

M m

machete -- <u>sundáng</u> u
magnet -- <u>magnet</u> u
magnetism -- <u>magnetik</u> u
make an offer to someone -- <u>alo'an</u> v
make coal -- <u>men'udíng</u> v
make dirty -- <u>dípleten</u> v
make money -- <u>menkita</u> v
make profit -- <u>me'inabang</u> v
make someone drink -- <u>ipa'inom</u> v
making a living -- <u>penmangaliyo</u> acw
makulit -- <u>me'odut</u> st
mangadlit fish -- <u>mangadlít</u> u
mango -- <u>mangga</u> u
manners -- <u>ugáli</u> u
marble -- <u>marmol</u> u
mark -- <u>abdetán</u> v
market -- <u>bánuwan</u> 1 u; <u>palénke</u> u
marry a man -- <u>menla'áy</u> v
massage -- <u>hilod</u> u
mat -- <u>abé</u> u
May -- <u>Máyo</u> u
mayb -- <u>baká</u> adv
maybe -- <u>=balí</u> 1 adv; <u>sigúdo</u> adv
Maynila -- <u>Maynilá</u> u
me -- <u>si'én</u> pron
mean -- <u>me'ebut</u> st
meat of a pagi -- <u>pellé</u> u
medicine -- <u>gamót</u> u
meet -- <u>me'ehárap</u> v; <u>mentagpó</u> v
melt -- <u>lusaw</u> u
mercy -- <u>albí</u> u
method -- <u>para'an</u> u
middle -- <u>benglé</u> 1 u
migrate -- <u>lumipat</u> v
milk -- <u>gátas</u> u
milk for feeding a baby -- <u>lasát</u> 2 u
mine -- <u>di'en</u> pron
mingle with others -- <u>mesalamuha</u> v
miscarriage -- <u>ma'agásan</u> u

miss someone -- **sablé** u

mix -- **le'bung** u

mix something -- **isahóg** v

mix something to something -- **ile'bung** v

mixture -- **sahóg** u

mock something -- **uyógen** u

mocous from one's nose -- **sipún** u

mocou's in one's eye -- **salémat** u

molar tooth -- **bag'ang** u

mold -- **inámag** u

moment -- **saglít** u

money -- **malimbúy** u; **péra** u

monitor lezard -- **basé'ot** u

monkey -- **bulángen** u

month -- **bulán** 2 u

moon -- **bulán** 1 u

moral lecture -- **ánkop** u

more -- **mas** adv

morning -- **papa'ás** 1 u

mortar (rice) -- **lesúng** u

mosquito -- **namú'** u

moss -- **lúmot** u

mother -- **nanay** u; **téna** u

mother (vocative) -- **iná** u

mother and son -- **pet'éna** u

mothers -- **tiddena** *u*

motor, device -- **makina** u

mountain -- **mudúng** u

mountain rat -- **uyéng** u

mountain rat -- **dagís** u

mountainous area -- **kamudúngan** u

mouth -- **tóbil** u

move -- **likot** u; **um'inés** v

move something -- **likóten** v

movement -- **inés** u

much, many -- **ádo** u

mud -- **lutít** u

my -- **=o** pron

N n

naked -- **hubád** u; **me'ehúbad** st; **oblás** u

name -- **menngadden** v; **ngaddén** 1 u; **ngadnan** u

nape of neck -- **bètu'** u

narra tree -- **kamarág** u

narrow -- **mekípot** st

native -- **katotúbo** u

naturally -- **talága** 1 adv

nature -- **kalikasan** u

naughty -- **melékot** st

navel -- **puséd** u

near -- **mebi'en** st

neck -- **li'ég** u

necklace -- **kwéntas** u

need -- **ka'ilángan** v

needle -- **karayum** u

nephew -- **pangónakan** u

nest -- **pugarán** u

new -- **bálo** 1 u

next day -- **pa'asan** u

next month -- **inómunid a bulán** adv

next to -- **digdíg** u

nice --

nine -- **siyám** u

ninth -- **insiyám** u

nipa -- **sasáh** u

nipple -- **ulu ni lasat** u

nit of louse -- **lisá'** u

no matter how -- **angán papéno** adv

no whater what -- **hangan papéno** adv

noise -- **ngangaw** u

noisy -- **mengáwngaw** st

Nominal affix -- **a-**

non-Alta person -- **uldín** u

noon -- **tangháli** u

nor -- **kung** 3 subordconn

nose -- **edúng** u

not -- **bísa** neg

not exist -- **awón** exist

notice -- **pansin** u

now -- **dya'yay** 1 adv

O o

obliged -- **obligádo** u

obstacle -- **homad** u

ocasion -- **minsan** u

occasional --

octopus -- **pugitáh** u

odd -- **káka'ibá** u

odor -- **alób** 1 u

offer -- **aló'** u

offer something -- **ialo'** v

offer to the gods -- **átang** u

often -- **palagi** adv

oil -- **langís** u; **mantíka** u

ok -- **halá** intj
old -- **menna'ém** st
old man -- **la'áy** 1 u
old object -- **deddiyán** 1 u
old woman -- **be'és** 1 u
older sibling -- **aká'** u
once finished -- **panga-**
one -- **issa** u; **itassé** u
one thing placed over another --
onion -- **sibúyas** u
only -- **=dla** adv
open -- **buksán** v
open -- **buklat** u
open eyes -- **mumulat** v
open something -- **bu'sán** v
oppose -- **ma'épè'itaw** v
opposite side -- **debbelew** u
oppressed -- **api'apíhan** u
oppression -- **ka'apíhan** u
opress -- **api** u
or -- **o** coordconn
orange -- **órens** u
order -- **ayús** u; **patód** u
originally -- **dáti** adv
ornament -- **pengbetuh** acw
orphan -- **ulila** u
other -- **áduwan** u
other side -- **dipáning** u
outrigger -- **pakáway** u
outside -- **basáw** u; **tagèsa'**
outsider -- **dayúhan** u
overcome something -- **i'i'at** v
own -- **saríli** u
own -- **magkaro'on** v

P p

pack -- **búlto** u
paddle -- **sagwan** u
padlock -- **kandado** u; **padlak** u
pain, disease -- **sa'it** u
painful --
palate -- **ngalangalah** u
palm of the hand -- **pálad** u
parent-in-law -- **manólangan** u
parents -- **magúlang** u
part underbrush -- **háwi** u
pass -- **dman** u; **dumman** v
pass through -- **dinmanan** v

pass time -- **menteged** v
payment -- **báyad** u
peanut -- **maní** u
peel -- **ulítan** v
peelings of cooked tubers -- **ulet** u
pencil -- **lápis** u
penis -- **títi** u; **útin** u
perhaps -- **=wadá** adv
permanent -- **pirmi** u
persevere -- **mentiyága** v
persevere -- **mensíkap** v
person -- **alta** 1 u; **pagka'uldin** acw; **tá'o** u
personal things --
peso -- **piso** u
peso by peso -- **pisopiso** adv
pestle -- **alloh** u
phantom -- **dipá'** u
physician -- **doktór** u
piece -- **piráso** u
pig -- **debúy** u
pile --
pillar -- **halígi** u
pillow -- **púngan** u
pincers of crab -- **sípit** u
pineapple -- **pínya** u
pitiful -- **kawáwa** u
place -- **lugár** u; **pwésto** u
place something -- **idtón** v
plain -- **kapatágan** u
plan -- **bálak** u
plan -- **pláno** u
plant -- **tubo** u
plant -- **haláman** u; **mentaném** v; **taném** u
plant by scattering -- **isábug** v
plant louse -- **apíd** u
plant something -- **itanem** v
planting -- **pentaném** acw
plate -- **trey** u
play -- **mengálaw** v
pleasant -- **mesárap** 1 st
plunge -- **iledep** v
poke -- **tu'be** u
policeman -- **pulís** u
pomelo -- **lukbán** u
poor -- **addan** u; **mehidap** st

410

portrait -- **letráto** u
possess -- **menkaro'on** v
possessions -- **mamay'ari** u
pot -- **kaseróla** u
pound -- **lebé'** u
pound rice -- **menlebé'** v
pour water on something -- **ta'buwan** v
poverty -- **hidap** u; **hirap** u
pray -- **mensambá** v
pregnant -- **metóyud** st
prepare -- **mengayá'** u
prepare something -- **igayá** v
prevalence -- **iral** u
previous -- **deddiyán** 2 u
price -- **presyo** u
principle -- **prinsipyo** u
problem -- **probléma** u
profit -- **interés** u; **pa'inabang** acw;
  pa'inabangan acw
progressively -- **tulúy-tulúy** adv
project -- **proyékto** u
promptness -- **ágap** u
prone -- **hilig** u
prone -- **mehilig** st
property -- **karo'onro'onan** u
protection -- **proteksyón** u
provisions -- **belón** u
proximity -- **bí'en** u
pubic hair -- **sabút** u
pull -- **menguyód** v
pull something -- **guyóden** v
pumpkin -- **alóbasa** u
punishment -- **kaparusáhan** u; **parúsa** u
pure -- **túnay** u
pure -- **panáy** u
purpose -- **láyunin** u
pus -- **èná** u
push -- **itúlag** v; **mentúlag** v
put -- **apongo'** u
put a stopper into a hole -- **se'se'an** v
put something under -- **ipadisalad** v

Q q
quality --
quarrel -- **babág** u
question -- **tanóng** u
quick -- **medálas** st
quit -- **eg'ángen** 2 v

R r
rabbit -- **kuného** u
raft -- **balsah** u
rain -- **uddén** u; **um'uddén** v
rain cloud -- **sèdèm** u
rainbow -- **bahaghári** u
raise -- **sikwat** u
raise someone -- **ibilay** v
raise something -- **ipáyong** v; **itang'ál** v
ramify -- **mensangasangá** v
rarely -- **bihíra** adv; **madalang** adv
rather --
rattan -- **latíh** u
rattan production -- **penlatíh** acw
raw -- **mátah** st
reach -- **dinát** 1 v; **edpenén** v; **madat** v;
  umábut v
read -- **menbása** v
ready -- **handá**
reception -- **salubong** u
reconciliation -- **pagkakásundo** acw
recover -- **men'isoli** v
recover something -- **isoli** v
red -- **meslét** st
redeem -- **tinúbus** v
regret -- **sísin** u
reject -- **le'udan** v
relative -- **adánayan** u
relatives -- **pet'adánayan** u
rely on -- **asáhan** v
remain -- **buwáy** u
remember -- **metanda'án** v; **tanda'an** v;
  tu'nang u
remind -- **ipa'ála'ala** v
remove -- **pa'eg'áng** v
remove something -- **eg'ángen** 1 v;
  hubaden u; **lokmaten** v
rent -- **upa** u
rent something -- **upáhan** v
repeat -- **=mannen** adv; **luway** u
repeat -- **luwáyèn** v
repeatedly raise something with a lever
  -- **sikwatsikwaten** v
reply -- **sagoten** *v*; **tebágen** v
request -- **umagded** v
request something -- **gdeden** v
rescue -- **penágep** u

411

respect -- **galang** u
respect someone -- **igalang** v
responsability -- **bahála** u
rest -- **menpahínga** v
return -- **soli** u
return -- **inomulí** v
return somewhere -- **sóliyan** v
revolve -- **lumípung** v
rib -- **taglang** u
rice -- **pagí** u
rice (cooked) -- **anén** u
rice (husked) -- **begás** u
rice mill -- **konóhan** u
rice paddy -- **tobígan** u
rice straw -- **dayámih** u
rice wine -- **syoktóng** u
rickshaw -- **tráysikel** u
ride -- **sumákay** v
right -- **diwánan** u; **karápatan** u
right away -- **ka'ágad** adv
ring -- **singsing** u
ringworm -- **galís** u
river -- **benéng** u; **wagét** 2 u
river bank -- **legúg** u
road -- **haiwey** u; **karsada** u
road, way -- **delán** u
roaring -- **egúng** u
rob someone -- **aplusèn** v
roll a string around something --
   pulúput u
roof -- **atép** u; **nangá** u
rooster -- **sábung** u
root -- **ugdét** u
root -- **lamút** u
rotten -- **mebúyu** 1 st
round -- **mebílug** st
rub -- **páhidèn** v
rude -- **bastós** u
rule -- **patakaran** u
run -- **ginan** u; **mengínan** v
run out -- **minámin** v
run out of something -- **aménen** v
                    S s
saciated -- **me'epsul** v
sack -- **sáko** u
sack of 75 liters -- **kabán** u
sacred -- **sagrádo** u

sacrifice -- **sakripísyo** u
sad -- **melongkut** st
sadness -- **longkut** u
sail -- **láyag** u
salary -- **swéldo** u
saliva -- **lu'tab** u
salt -- **asín** u
salty -- **me'álat** st
same -- **paréhas** u; **paréhos** u
sand -- **buwéd** u
sandy place -- **abuwedán** u
sap of a tree -- **dagté'** u
save up -- **mentípid** v
saw -- **lagárih** u
say -- **ma'uná'** v; **ngadnan** u
scale a fish -- **kalískisan** v
scale of a fish -- **kaliskis** u
scar -- **pílat** u
scatter -- **wata'wata'** u
school -- **eskwélahan** u; **pa'aralan** u
scold -- **menmumuda** v; **mumuda** u
scold someone -- **biddán** v
scolding -- **penmumúda** acw
scratch -- **gusgus** u
scream -- **talóman** u
sea -- **baybáy** u; **dalát** u
search -- **alíyo'** u
search -- **men'alíyo** v
search for and cut rattan -- **menlatíh** v
search something -- **aliyo'én** v
seashore -- **dalampasígan** u
second -- **indúwa** u
secondly -- **pengadwá** adv; **pengalwá** u
see -- **itán** v
seed for planting -- **binhí** u
seed of fruit -- **butól** u
seek -- **mengáliyo'** v
seemingly -- **umán** 2 adv
sell -- **mentindá** v
sell something -- **itinda** v
send on an errand -- **utúsan** v
separate -- **si'yán** u
separate -- **bu'ut** u
separate something from something --
   kalásen v
sesame -- **lingáh** u
set something aside -- **ibu'út** v

seven -- **pitú** u
seventh -- **inpitó** u
sew -- **mèndalúp** v
sexual intercourse -- **iut** u
shadow -- **alénuh; anínuh** u
shake -- **pagpág** u
shameful -- **meka'amámes** st
share -- **menda'út** v
share of a crop -- **hunos** u
share something -- **idu'út** v
share with someone -- **da'útan** *u*
sharp -- **metádem** st
sharpen something -- **iyubul** v
shave something off -- **kayasen** v
sheaf of rice -- **pingey** u
sheath for bolo -- **alóban** u
shell -- **syel** u
shiver -- **menginíng** v
shoes -- **sapátos** u
shoot -- **úding** 2 u
shop -- **tindáhan** u
short -- **apítti** u; **metebdé** st
shorts -- **kaputód** u
should -- **dápat** v
shoulder -- **balíkat** u
shout -- **ngúmo'** u
show something to someone -- **ipa'intá**
   v
shrimp -- **udáng** u
shrimp or fish paste -- **bago'óng** u
shy -- **me'amámes** st
sibling -- **apat'ákan** u; **kapatíd** u
siblings -- **ewwádi** u
siblings -- **pet'ákan** u
sick -- **mesa'ít** st
side -- **parte** u
side -- **bandá** u
sieve -- **bithay** u
signal -- **ngadnan** u; **senias** u
similar -- **di'aw** u; **katulad** u
similar to -- **aníg** 1 u
simply -- **básta** adv
simultaneity -- **sábay** u
since -- **da** subordconn
sincere -- **ta'ós** u
sing -- **menkantá** v
sister-in-law -- **hípag** u

sit -- **itnud** u
situation -- **situasyon** u
six -- **iném** u
sixth -- **in'inném** u
skewer -- **tudú** u
skillful -- **megalíng** st
skin --
skinny -- **minágóng** st
skirt -- **limuy** u
sky -- **langít** u
slave -- **batá'an** u
sleep -- **mapóled** v; **mè'èppulèd** v; **póled**
   u
slice -- **mengelgél** v
slice something -- **gelgelén** v
slow -- **bagal** u; **mehína** 2 st
small -- **ba'ík** u
small cart -- **kareta** u
small table -- **lamesíta** u
smell something -- **áloben** v
smoke -- **pensigarílyo** acw
smoke -- **asó'** u; **me'ásu'** v
smoke -- **mensigarílio** v
smooth -- **mèkislap** st
snake -- **ulág** u
snare -- **sílo** u
snoar -- **mèn'óluh** v
so -- **=balí** 2; **kayá** subordconn
soaked -- **melpét** st
social position -- **kalagayan** u
soft -- **melemnín** st
sold by kaban -- **kabankaban** adv
sold by salob -- **salobsalób** adv
soldier -- **menggeppét** u; **sundálo** u
sole of foot -- **talampákan** u
somewhat -- **medyo** adv
song -- **kantá** u
son-in-law -- **atólangan** u
sound -- **uníh** u
soup -- **sabáw** u
sour -- **me'apsút** st
source of income -- **hanap-búhay** u;
   ikabilay u; **mehonusan** u; **pengálapan**
   acw
sow -- **hasík** u; **menhasík** v
space under the house -- **sídong** u
span of 8 inches -- **dangkal** u

spaniard -- **kastíla** u
sparrow -- **máya** u
spatious -- **lawad** u
speak -- **menpólung** v
speak a language -- **ipolung** v
spear -- **peltág** u; **tulág** u
spear fish -- **menpeltág** v
spear something -- **peltagen** v
spearfishing -- **penpeltág** acw
species of fresh water fish -- **pilíngan** u
species of tiny fish -- **bayé'** u
speech -- **unómen** u
spicy -- **mèpáhang** st
spider -- **gegámbah** u
spill -- **mèntagi'lid** v
spine -- **gulugud** u
spirit of death person -- **kaluluah** u
spirit, ghost -- **anito** u
splash water on someone -- **sabdulan** v
spoon -- **kutsára** u
spouse -- **asáwa** u
spouse -- **élan** 2 u; **sangá** 2 u
spread -- **kalat** u; **mekalat** st
spread out -- **menwata'watá'** v
sprinkle -- **ibudbud** v
sprout -- **talbós** u; **ulté'** u
square -- **kodrádo** u
squat -- **men'itnúd** v
squeeze -- **pegessén** v
stab -- **utában** v
stand up -- **páyong** 2 u; **umi'at** v
star -- **bitón** u
start -- **mensapul** v; **simula** u; **simúlan** v
steal -- **ta'áw** u
stem -- **paklan** u; **tangkáy** u
step -- **bine'** u
stick -- **apet** u
sticker -- **tik** u
sticky rice -- **malagkít** u
still -- **=pa** adv; **=sepla** adv
still -- **=sep** adv
stinging pain -- **ma'apdès** u
stinky -- **mebúyu** 2 st
stomach -- **talegagot** u
stone -- **betúh** u
stony or rocky place -- **ebbetú'an** u
stony place --

storm -- **bagíyo** u
story -- **istórya** u; **kasaysáyan** u
stove -- **kalan** u
straigh (hair) -- **unát** u
straight -- **metuldóg** st
stream -- **selúng** u
streams -- **seleslúng** u
strech out -- **luma'aw** v
strengh -- **lakás** u
string -- **biskál** u; **lubíd** u
strong -- **meba'síd** st; **me'eldén** st;
  melakas st
study -- **dammanol** v
study -- **pen'aral** u
stuffing -- **palaman** 1 u
stumble -- **dagmáng** u; **mendagmáng** v;
  tisa'bab u
stupidity -- **katangahan** u
sty in one's eye -- **bulíting** u
suck -- **sepsep** u
suddenly -- **biglá** adv
suface -- **lumtaw** v
suffering -- **peghihirap** acw
sufficient -- **sapat** u
sugar -- **asúkal** u
sugar cane plantation -- **óna** u
sugarcane -- **unás** u
summit -- **ta'pó** u
summon -- **pengo'** u
sun -- **sinág** 1 u
Sunday -- **lingo** 2 u
superiors -- **paghárin-uri** u
supersticious -- **me'aníto** st
suprise -- **le'ned** u
suprised -- **mele'néd** st
sure -- **sigurádo** u
sure -- **talága** 2 u
surface -- **ibábaw** u
surprised -- **minále'ned** st
surrender -- **surrender** v
surroundings -- **líbut** u
swallow -- **iyetlén** v
sweat -- **línget** u
sweep -- **menwalís** v
sweet -- **melánis** st
sweet potato -- **amóti** u; **amúti a ayúh** u
swell -- **lumelteg** v

414

swidden -- **óma** u
swim -- **lumangúy** v
swim -- **ledep** u
system -- **sistéma** u

T t

table -- **lamésa** u
tail -- **ipus** 2 u
take care -- **men'imáng** v
take food somewhere -- **menbelón** v
take lunch -- **menghali** v
take something across -- **iyelwás** v
taro -- **ganít** u
tarp -- **lóna** u
task -- **pengágawi** acw
taste -- **innam** u; **innaman** v; **lasá** u;
  me'e'innám v
tasteless -- **mèlamsit** st; **mètab'ang** st
tasty -- **melása** st; **mesárap** 2 st
teach -- **mentódu** v
teach someone -- **todúwan** v
teach something -- **itódu** 1 v
tear -- **pi'nat** u
tear in eye -- **luah** u
television -- **tíbi** u
tell -- **ibbide** v
tell someone -- **bidden** v; **pólungen** v
ten -- **sampú** u; **sápulo** u
tenth -- **insáppulo** u
termite -- **anáy** u
testicle -- **bungaw** u
than -- **késa** coordconn; **kesara**
  coordconn
thanks -- **salámat** u
that -- **=éna** dem; **=yay** dem; **i'yáy** dem
the -- **in** 1 art; **in** 2 art
the morning after -- **apa'asan** u
the most -- **pinaka-**
there is -- **teiwadde** exist
there is -- **tey** exist
therefore --
they -- **siddé** pron
thick -- **mekápal** st; **me'nèg** st
thickness -- **kápal** u
thigh -- **pu'él** u
thin -- **menépis** st
thing -- **bágay** 2 u; **ngaddén** 3 pro-form
think -- **isípen** v

thinness -- **gong** u
thirsty -- **me'úhaw** st
thirty -- **trenta** u
this -- **=en** dem; **=iná** dem; **i'én** dem; **i'i'é**
  dem; **i'iná** dem
this -- **ni'niná** dem
this morning -- **kanáni a papa'ás** adv
Thistle of the mountains -- **ádat** u
thorn -- **set** u
thought -- **ísip** u
thousand -- **libu** u
threshing -- **pen'agíh** acw
throat -- **etlenán** u
through the means of -- **pamamagítan** u
throw -- **tèg'udèn** v
throw away -- **ibút** v
throw something -- **ite'nag** v
thumb -- **hindada'él** u; **kamún de'él** u
thunder -- **idúl** u
thus --
tickle -- **gitè''èn** v
tie -- **gepettán** v; **pinúngus** v
tie in a bundle -- **bigkisen** v
tie something -- **ikkabít** v
tie somewhere -- **kabítan** v
tight -- **mehigpít** st
time -- **panáhon** u; **tegéd** u
time -- **béses** u
tin -- **láta** u
tired -- **mepágal** st
today -- **dya'yay** 2 adv
toe -- **gurámut ni ti'éd-i** u
toilet -- **kubéta** u
tomato -- **kamátis** u
tomorrow -- **ududmá** adv
ton -- **tons** u
tongue -- **diláh** u
tool -- **gámit** u
tool for cutting -- **pentabás** acw
tool for digging -- **peng'ut'út** acw
tool for hunting -- **penghúli** acw
tool for weeding -- **pengamás** acw;
  pengháwi acw
tooth -- **ngipén** u
topic -- **tópik** u
torch -- **sulu** u
towel -- **twálya** u

town -- **bánuwan** 2 u
trade -- **isá'lat** v
trade something -- **ipalít** v
trade with someone -- **palitan** v
traditional medicine -- **pa'dáng** u
transfer -- **lípat** u
transfer something -- **ilipat** v
trawl -- **malakáya** 1 u
tree -- **ayúh** 1 u; **pon** 1 u
tree trunk -- **pon** 2 u
tremble --
trembling -- **ngingin** u
tribe -- **tribu** u
trip -- **biyáhe** u
trousers -- **pantalón** u
true --
truth -- **talód** u
try -- **subuk** u
t-shirt -- **bádo** u
tuberculosis -- **tibi** u
tumor -- **buklul** u; **busádih** u
turn -- **ikod** u; **lumékoh** v; **toka** u
turn around something -- **lipóngen** v
turtle -- **bao'o'úl** u
twelfth -- **inlabindúwa** u
twin -- **kambál** u
twist -- **menlólo** v; **pilipit** u
two -- **dúwa** u

U u

ugly -- **medú'es** 2 st
umbrella -- **páyong** 1 u
uncle -- **dilá'i** u
under -- **disálad** 2 u
underbrush -- **edét** 2 u
unhappy -- **medlá** v
unit --
unload -- **diskárga** u
unmarried girl -- **madí'it** u
unripe (coconut) -- **múra** 2 u
until -- **hangán** 2 prep
upper stalk -- **ubúd** u
uproot -- **baklás** u
upstream -- **dingáto** u
urinate -- **isbú** u; **umisbú** v
usage as medicine -- **kagamotan** u
use -- **isdép** 1 v; **tapde** u
use something -- **gamítan** v

used --
usually -- **kalimítan** adv

V v

vagina -- **kíki** u; **ubêt** u
vegetable -- **gúlay** u
vein -- **lítid** u
very -- **itég** u
very fat -- **me'etabdé** st
very little -- **baba'ik** u
very old --
very soon -- **menánanih** adv
vetsin -- **bitsín** u
viand -- **úlam** u
village -- **báryo** u
violet -- **báyolet** u
visit -- **dumáyo** v
visitor -- **bisíta** u
voice -- **bósis** u
vomit -- **útah** u

W w

waist -- **sèpang** u
wait -- **mentanod** v
wait for something or someone --
    tanódan v
wake up -- **lumemyá** v
walk -- **menlá'ad** v
walk -- **lá'ad** u
walk a certain time or distance --
    la'áden v
wall -- **dingding** u
wandering around -- **palípat-lípat** u
want -- **budí** v
war -- **gerra** u
ward --
warm by fire -- **mendengdéng** v
wart -- **taling** u
wash -- **mengólas** v
wash clothes -- **labá** u; **menlaba** v
wash face -- **menhilámos** v
wash something -- **ulásan** v
washed clothes -- **labáda** u
washing machine -- **wasingmasín** u
watch -- **relóh** u
water -- **wagét** 1 u
water container -- **tubung** u
water jar -- **bèngáh** u
water plants -- **dilig** u

waterfall -- **tagpó** u
watering of the plants -- **pendiligen** acw
wave -- **álun** u
way -- **penlaádam** acw
way -- **elsotan** u
weak -- **mehína** 1 st
wealth, treasure -- **kayamanan** u
wear -- **menbádo** v
wear G-string -- **menbál** v
wear panties or string -- **menpánti** v
wear the G-string 'bal' -- **me'ebál** v
wear the katsa clothing -- **me'ekatsá** v
weave -- **menladdé** v
wedding -- **kasal** u
wedge -- **pan'ukbé'** u
weed -- **mengamás** v
weed a land -- **gamasan** v
week -- **lingo** 1 u
weight -- **dalmèt** u
welcome someone -- **tangapen** v
west -- **albógan** u
wet -- **lepét** u; **nalpét** st
what -- **ahéno** int
whatever -- **aseséno** pro-form; **kung ahéno** u
what-you-may-call-it -- **uwáh** u
when -- **bágay** 1 subordconn
when -- **kung** 4 subordconn; **nu'ánu** 1 int; **pag** 2 subordconn; **ten** 2 adv
where -- **adíno** int
wherever -- **adidíno** adv
whether -- **kung** 2 subordconn
while -- **hábang** subordconn
whim -- **sumpung** u
white -- **mepóti** st; **poti** u
whiten -- **pumóti** v
who -- **ti ahéno** int
whole -- **púro** adv
why -- **anompan** int; **anón** int; **má'in** int
wide -- **melápad** st
widow -- **bélúh** u
width -- **lapad** u

wife -- **be'és** 2 u
wild boar -- **lamán** u
wild cat -- **alé'en** u
wild cucumber -- **ampalayá** u
wild pig -- **bungótung** u
wild sugarcane -- **ti'él** u
wildchicken -- **manú'** 2 u
wind -- **pagód** u
wine -- **álak** u
wing -- **payá** u
winnow -- **mèntáp** v
winnowing basket -- **bila'uh** u
wipe -- **pahídan** v
with -- **tidde'**
woman -- **kadebdí** u
wood -- **apóy** 2 u; **ayúh** 2 u
word -- **salétah** u
word related with a ritual -- **basi'lang** u
work -- **mentarábaho** v; **tarabáho** u
worm -- **ulêd** u
wound -- **metalengowan** v; **taléngo** u; **táma2** u
wound on hands -- **ababáyo** u
wrap -- **pusútan** v
wrestle -- **menbones** v
wrestle -- **bónes** u
wrinkled -- **kinumbèt** u
write -- **menbate'** v

Y y

yawn -- **umkab** v
yesterday -- **tempuláb** adv
you -- **=a** pron; **si'áw** pron
you guys -- **=amyú** pron; **si'ám** pron
youn man -- **ulétaw** u
young -- **bebba'ík** u
younger sibling --
youngest child -- **bunsó** u
your -- **=m** pron; **=mo** pron
yours -- **=miyú** pron; **di'áw** pron

Z z

zeal, dilligence -- **sikap** u

10. Conclusions

10.1 Summary

The first chapter of the dissertation provides a description of the sociolinguistic background of Northern Alta and subsequently presents the methods used to collect data in the field, including recording methods, elicitation techniques, and type and level of annotations added to each recording. The structure and outputs of the documentary collection, including the metadata structure and organization of the data using the ELAN software, are then described. Finally, the way in which the data is presented in this dissertation is discussed at the end of the first chapter.

Chapter 2 deals with the phonology of the language and discusses the orthography used in the corpus of annotated recordings.

Chapter 3 examines morphology, with a focus on the morpho-phonological alternations occurring frequently in the language, which include assimilation, gemination, consonant deletion, epenthesis, nasal substitution, aphaeresis, stress change, syncope, vowel lengthening and vowel lowering. The chapter ends with a preliminary analysis of reduplication patterns.

Chapter 4 discusses the types of phrases attested in Northern Alta, describing their possible constituent structure and syntactic functions. The second part of the chapter provides an overview of the possible clause types, which are defined in terms of the type of predicates they have. Three main clause types are defined: clauses with voice-marked predicate, clauses with voice-unmarked predicate and clauses with an Existential as predicate.

Chapter 5 presents a classification of the parts of speech. The first part of the chapter deals with proforms, which include Personal Pronouns, Demonstratives and Interrogative Pronouns. The second part of the chapter introduces the different classes of function words. The third part of the chapter discusses the problems related to the classification of Northern Alta content words, and defines two major classes on the basis of morphological criteria, V-words and U-words. Other classes of content words include Adverbs, Existentials and another group of content words that we refer to as content words derived by affixes.

Chapter 6 presents an analysis of case relations, conducted on the basis of the syntactic functions and semantic roles of the different case-marked constituents, such as Determiner Phrases, Pronouns and Demonstratives. The results of the analysis distinguish four different cases: Absolutive, Genitive, Oblique and Locative.

Chapter 7 deals with the classification of V-words, distributed in four main classes, non-derived words, Potentive words, Stative words and Causative. Since V-words are defined in terms of their voice and aspectual morphology, we discuss voice affixation and aspectual inflection for each subclass, and illustrate them with glossed examples.

Chapter 8 provides interlinear morpheme glossing for a twenty-five minute monologue that was recorded with native speaker Ginalyn Garcia. The monologue was recorded in a place called Minero, an area where the Alta used to dwell in the past but decided to abandon when they settled in the barangays. The text is interesting from a linguistic perspective as it contains a high number of Demonstratives, including phrases where the Demonstrative appears in the article slot of a DP. The video provides an additional value to the text given that many of these Demonstratives are accompanied by gestures, i.e. pointing to a certain location in order to tell a story. The text is also valuable from a historical perspective as it offers a number of stories from the time the Alta were living there.

Finally, Chapter 9 provides a glossary of the language which was compiled by extracting the lexical data of the database that was created using the SIL software Fieldworks Language Explorer. The chapters begins with an introduction to the glossary, in which the sources of words, the content of an entry, as well as other related problems are discussed. The second part of the chapter contains the Northern Alta-English glossary and the third part of the chapter provides an English-Northern Alta reversal index.

10.2 Future research

This five year project had two main goals: the documentation and the description of the Northern Alta language. This chapter addresses a number of limitations identified throughout the dissertation and suggests key areas for further research.

Several aspects of the grammar represent parts of the limitations of the present study and also constitute opportunities for future research.

We could not for instance provide at this stage any explanations for the alternation between [s] and [h] when describing the phonology of the language. The fact that the alternation only occurs in words belonging to closed classes makes it particularly interesting. Besides, as mentioned in Chapter 3, there was not enough time to conduct a thorough analysis of clitics and only a table of the main reduplication patterns was provided. Both clitics and reduplication would be interesting topics for future research.

Another opportunity for future research is to extend the understanding of Demonstratives. As shown in Chapter 5, the system is rather complex, and the semantic differences between the members of one subset, which were interpreted as a distinction for distance, are not at this stage fully understood. With the video recordings we have produced, a corpus-based study of Demonstratives in relation to gestures would be possible in the future.

Other parts of speech requiring further investigation include the Specificity Marker, in particular its scope and semantics. In addition, a number of Enclitic Adverbs require further semantic analysis, these include the Adverb =d, and also the following three adverbs =na, =nen and =Ce, all of which are translated as 'already' in this grammar and lexical database, in spite of the fact that the differences in the usage and meaning are not understood. A corpus-based analysis of their meaning and distribution would require time and might need to be complemented with some elicitation sessions with a native speaker.

Other issues that we described as requiring further research include the Locative Article ta and its [tə] variant in Chapter 6. The aspect system in Chapter 7 also needs additional research, including the formation of progressive aspect in certain V-words, for example meng- words, and also in potentives, statives and causatives. Finally, subjecthood and syntactic processes which have not been discussed in this dissertation also constitute important areas for future research on the Northern Alta language.

Fortunately, the present work includes the collection of data for the grammatical description the language, as well as a compilation of a language documentation corpus and a documentary collection; a tool which will allow further investigation not only on the grammar, but also from typological or anthropological perspectives

11. References

Andrews, A. D. (2007). The major functions of the noun phrase. In T. Shopen (Ed.), *Language Typology and Syntactic Description* (2nd editio, pp. 132–221). Publisher: Cambridge University Press.

Bickel, B., Comrie, B., & Haspelmath, M. (2008). The Leipzig glossing rules: Conventions for interlinear morpheme-by-morpheme glosses. Leipzig: MPI for Evolutionary Anthropology & University of Leipzig. Retrieved from https://www.eva.mpg.de/lingua/pdf/Glossing-Rules.pdf

Blumentritt, F. (1884). Die Negritos von Baler. *Mitteilungen Der Kaiserlich-Koniglichen Geographischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, *27*, 317–321.

Blust, R., & Trussel, S. (2010). Austronesian comparative dictionnary. Retrieved from http://www.trussel2.com/acd/

Blust, R. A. (2013). *The Austronesian languages* (Revised Ed). Camberra: Asia-Pacific Linguistics, Research School of Pacific and Asian studies.

Diessel, H. (1999). The morphosyntax of demonstratives in synchrony and diachrony. *Linguistic Typology*, *3*(1), 1–50. Retrieved from http://www.degruyter.com/view/j/lity.1999.3.issue-1/lity.1999.3.1.1/lity.1999.3.1.1.xml

Dita, S. (2010). *A reference grammar of Ibanag*. Saarbrücken, Germany: Lambert Academic Publishing.

Fox, R. B. (1956). *Ditayilin Alta word list. Unpublished manuscript.*

Gallego, M. K., & Zubiri, L. (2011). MTBMLE in the Philippines: Perceptions, attitudes and outlook. *Frontiers of Language and Teaching*, *2*, 405–414.

Garcia-Laguia, A. (2017). Documentation of Northern Alta, a Philippine Negrito language. Retrieved from https://elar.soas.ac.uk/Collection/MPI1032028

Himmelmann, N. (2004). On statives and potentives in western Austronesian (mostly Tagalog). In Paul Law (Ed.), *Proceedings of Austronesian Formal Linguistic Association* (Vol. 11, pp. 103–119). B: Berlin: ZAS Papers in Linguistics Nr 34.

Himmelmann, N. P. (2005). Tagalog. In N. P. Himmelmann & A. Adelaar (Eds.), *The Austronesian languages of Asia and Madagascar* (pp. 350–376). London, New York: London: Routledge.

Himmelmann, N. P. (2008). Lexical categories and voice in Tagalog. In P. Austin & S. Musgrave (Eds.), *Voice and Grammatical Functions in Austronesian Languages* (pp. 247–293). Stanford: CSLI.

Kimoto, Y. (2017). *A Grammar of Arta: A Philippine Negrito language*. Kyoto University, Japan.

Kroeger, P. (1998). Nouns and verbs in Tagalog : A reply to Foley. Paper presented at the Third LFG Conference. Brisbane, Australia.

Kroeger, P. (2005). *Analyzing Grammar. An Introduction*. Cambridge University Press.

Liao, H.-C. (2004). *Transitivity and ergativity in Formosan and Philippine languages*. University of Hawaii at Manoa. Retrieved from https://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/bitstream/10125/11692/2/uhm_phd_4443_r.pdf

Liao, H. (2009). The State of the Art of the Documentation of Philippine Languages. In *The first International Conference on Language Documentation and Conservation: Supporting Small Languages Together* (p. 36). Retrieved from http://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/handle/10125/5022?show=full

Lobel, J. W. (2013). *Philippine and North Bornean languages: Issues in description subgrouping, and reconstruction*. Manoa: University of Hawai'i at Manoa. Retrieved from http://www.ling.hawaii.edu/graduate/Dissertations/JasonLobelFinal.pdf

Madrid, H. (1980). Four discourse genre in Amganad Ifugao. *Studies in Philipine Linguistics*, *4*(1), 101–143.

Mosel, U. (2011). Lexicography in endangered language communities. *Cambridge Handbook of Endangered Languages*, 1–17. Retrieved from http://www.linguistik.uni-kiel.de/sldr/stuff/CUP_Mosel_Lexicography140809.pdf

Reid, L. A. (1987a). Fieldnotes on Northern Alta and Southern Alta.

Reid, L. A. (1987b). The early switch hypothesis: Linguistic evidence for contact between Negritos and Austronesians. *Man and Culture in Oceania*, (Special Issue 3), 41–59. Retrieved from http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A27. 1987. The Early Switch Hypothesis- Linguistic Evidence for Contact between Negritos and Austronesians.pdf

Reid, L. A. (1991). The Alta languages of the Philippines. In Ray Harlow (Ed.), *VICAL 2, Western Austronesian and contact languages: Papers from the Fifth International Conference on Austronesian Linguistics* (pp. 265–297). Auckland: Linguistic Society of New Zealand. Retrieved from http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A31. 1991. The Alta Languages.pdf

Reid, L. A. (1994). Unraveling the linguistic histories of Philippine Negritos. In T. E. Dutton & D. . Tryon (Eds.), *Language contact and change in the Austronesian world* (pp. 443–475). Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter. Retrieved from http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A36. 1994. Unravelling Negrito Histories1.pdf

Reid, L. A. (2002). Determiners, nouns, or what? Problems in the analysis of some commonly occurring forms in Philippine languages. *Oceanic Linguistics*, *41*(2), 295–309. Retrieved from https://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/bitstream/10125/32989/1/A49.2002.pdf

Reid, L. A. (2007). Historical linguistics and Philippine hunter-gatherers. In L. Billings & N. Goudswaard (Eds.), *Piakandatu ami Dr. Howard P. McKaughan* (pp. 6–24). Manila: Linguistic Society of the Philippines and SIL Philippines, 2007. Retrieved from http://www2.hawaii.edu/~reid/Combined Files/A70. 2007. Philippine Hunter-gatherers and Historical linguistics.pdf

Robinson, L. C. (collector), Robinson, L. C. (interviewer), Lobel, J. W. (interviewer), Bembelida, A. (speaker), & Lasan, M. (speaker). (2006). Northern Alta Elicitations. Retrieved from http://catalog.paradisec.org.au/repository/LR1/092406

Robinson, L. C. (2008). *Dupaningan Agta: Grammar, vocabulary, and texts*. University of Hawai'i at Manoa. Retrieved from http://scholarspace.manoa.hawaii.edu/handle/10125/20681

Rubino, C. R. G. R. (1997). *A reference grammar of Ilocano*. University of California, Santa Barbara.

Rubino, C. R. G. R. (2005). Iloko. In N. P. Himmelmann & A. Adelaar (Eds.), *The Austronesian languages of Asia and Madagascar* (pp. 326–349). London, New York: Routledge Language Family Series.

Ruffolo, R. (2004). *Topics in the morpho-syntax of Ibaloy, Northern Philippines*. Australian National University.

Schachter, P., & Otanes, F. (1972). *Tagalog reference grammar*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, London: University of California Press.

Schachter, P., & Reid, L. A. (2008). Tagalog. In *The world's major languages* (3rd ed., pp. 852–876). London: Routledge.

Spencer, A., & Luis, A. R. (2012). *Clitics: an introduction*. Cambridge University Press.

Van Valin, R. D. J. (2004). Semantic Macroroles in Role and Reference Grammar. In R. Kailuweit & M. Hummel (Eds.), *Semantische Rollen* (pp. 62–82). Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag.

Vanoverbergh, M. (1937). *Some undescribed languages of Luzon*. Nijmegen: Dekker & van de Vegt N.V.

Worcester, D. C. (1906). The non-Christian tribes of Northern Luzon. *The Philippine Journal of Science*, *8*(1), 791–864. Retrieved from https://ia600204.us.archive.org/31/items/cu31924023497344/cu31924023497344.pdf

Wurm, S. A. (Ed.). (2002). Atlas of the world's languages in danger of disappearing. *Language Policy*, *1*(2), 209.

Yamada, Y., & Tsuchida, S. (1983). *Philippine languages. Asian and African Grammatical Manual* (Second Edi, Vol. 15). Tokyo: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa.

Zorc, R. D. (1978). Proto-Philippine word accent: Innovation or Proto-Hesperonesian retention? In S. Wurm & L. Carrington (Eds.), *Proceedings International conference on austronesian linguistics* (pp. 67–119). Australian National University.

UNESCO survey: Linguistic vitality and diversity. (2003). Retrieved from

https://www.eva.mpg.de/lingua/tools-at-lingboard/pdf/Unesco_Vitality_Diversity_

Questionnaire1.pdf

Republic Act No. 10533. (2012). Retrieved from

http://www.officialgazette.gov.ph/2013/05/15/republic-act-no-10533/

Appendix A: list of all abbreviations in this disssertation

Table A.1 Full list of abbreviations in this dissertation

Abbreviation	Meaning
§	Followed by a number, the section sign refers to a chapter, a section or a subsection in this dissertation.
ABS	Absolutive case
Acw	affixed content word
ADV / adv	Adverb
AdvP	Adverb Phrase
ART / art	Article
AV	Actor voice
AyP	ay Phrase
C	consonant
CAU	Causative
CNTR	contrast
coordconn	Coordinate Conjunction
CV	Conveyance voice
CWA	content word affix
D	deictic
DEM / dem	Demonstrative
DemP	Demonstrative Phrase
der. of	derivative of
discconn	discourse connective
DIST	distal (Demonstrative)
DP	Determiner Phrase
DYAD	kinship term expressing a dyadic relation
ELAN	Eudico Linguistic Annotator
ELAR	Endangered Languages Archive
ELDP	Endangered Languages Programme
EMPH	emphatic

ERG	ergative
exist	Existential
FDIST	far distal
fr. var of	free variant of
GEN	Genitive case
GER	gerund
ifx	infix
[ilk]	Ilokano borrowing
INDEF	indefinite
INST	instrumental
int	Interrogative Pronoun
INTJ / intj	Interjection
[jen]	word collected by trainee Jennifer Marques
[lar]	word extracted from Reid (1991b)
KWF	Komisyon Sa Wikang Filipino (KWF)
LC	locative content word
LK / lk	Linker, ligature
LIT	litteral translation
LOC	Locative case
LP	Linker Phrase
LPROX	less proximal
LV	Locative voice
MED	medial
MP	minimal pair
n	noun (morpholigically defined) /U-word
NCIP	National Comission on Indigenous Peoples
NEG / neg	Negator
NSP	non-specific
OBL	oblique case
PAN	Proto-Austronesian
PL / pl	plural
PL / pl.m	Plural Marker
pfx	prefix

PM / pm	Predicate Marker
PMP	Proto-Malayo-Polynesian
POT	Potentive
PP	Pronoun Phrase
PPh	Proto-Philippines
prep	Preposition
regex	regular expression
PRF	perfective
PRG	progressive
pron	Personal Pronoun
PROX	proximal
PrP	Prepositional Phrase
PV	Patient voice
PWMP	Proto-Western-Malayo-Polynesian
Q	question particle
QUOT	quotative
RDP	reduplication
REC	reciprocal
REF	referential
say. of	saying of
SML	similative
sfx	suffix
[sp]	Spanish borrowing
SPEC	Specificity Marker
ST	Stative
subordconn	Subordinate Conjunction
[tag]	Tagalog borrowing
U	U-class of content words
UP	Unmarked Phrase
V / v	V-class of content words
[v]	word extracted from Vanorverbergh (1937)
VP	Voice-marked Phrase
VOC	vocative

Appendix B: glossing of word classes

This section explains the system we have used to gloss the examples in this dissertation. The first subsections present the word classes which have more complex glossing because the gloss has several components. The last section presents the word classes for which the gloss carries a single element.

Personal Pronouns

The glossing of Personal Pronouns includes two parts which are separated by a period. The first part of the gloss specifies the person and number of the Pronoun. The second part of the gloss includes the case. Unmarked Pronouns do not carry any indication for case. Table B.1 provides all the abbreviations appearing in glosses of Personal Pronouns.

Table B.1 Abbreviations in Glosses of Personal Pronouns

Abbreviation	Meaning
1s	1st person singular Pronoun
2s	2nd person singular prounoun
3s	3rd person singular Pronoun
1p	1st person plural Pronoun
1pi	1st person plural inclusive Pronoun
1pe	1st person plural exclusive Pronoun
2p	2nd person plural Pronoun
3p	3rd person plural Pronoun
ABS	Absolutive case
GEN	Genitive case
LOC	Locative case

Demonstratives

The glosses of Demonstratives incudes three main parts and main include a fourth one. The first part of the gloss consists of the degree of distance (PROX, LPROX…), the second part

is the word class (DEM), and the third part shows the case (ABS, GEN…). When one of the sets distinguishes number, the gloss PL is added. Table B.2 shows the abbreviations appearing in glosses of Demonstratives.

Table B.2 Abbreviations in glosses of Demonstratives

Abbreviation	Meaning
DEM	Demonstrative
PROX	proximal
LPROX	less proximal
MED	medial
DIST	distal
FDIST	far distal
ABS	Absolutive
GEN	Genitive
LOC	Locative
SML	similative
PL	plural

Articles

The glossing of Articles is composed of one main part, which is the case marked by the Article. Some Articles may also carry additional elements which indicate that it is a plural Article or that it is deictic. In this case, the additional emelement precedes the case. Table B.3 provides the abbreviations appearing in the glosses of Articles.

Table B.3 Abbreviations in the glosses of Articles

Abbreviation	Meaning
PL	plural
D	deictic
ABS	Absolutive
GEN	Genitive
OBL	oblique
LOC	Locative

NSP	non-specific Article

V-words

The glossing of V-words is as follows, the root of the word is glossed with an English rough equivalent. In addition, the gloss also carries an indication of the type of voice, and it may also carry an indication of the aspect. In case the word is Potentive or Stative it carries the glosses POT and ST respectively. Finally, if the V-word carries a Causative affix, the gloss also indicates it with the gloss CAU. Table B.4 includes all the abbreviations appearing in the glosses of V-words.

Table B.4 Abbreviations in the glosses of V-words

Abbreviation	Meaning
AV	Actor voice
PV	Patient voice
LV	Locative voice
CV	Conveyance voice
PRF	perfective aspect
PRG	progressive aspect
RDP	reduplication
POT	Potentive word
ST	Stative word
CAU	Causative word

Affixed content words

Affixed content words carry the abbreviation of the affix that marks them. In addition, the root of the word is glossed a single-word English translation. Table B.5 below provides the abbreviations appearing in the glosses of affixed content words.

Table B.5 Abbreviations in glosses of affixed content words

Abbreviation	Meaning
CWA	content word affix

GER	gerundive
LC	locative
INST	instrumental
DYAD	kinship term expressing a dyadic relation

Glossing of other word classes

As for the rest of word classes, some of them were glossed with a single-word English translation, while others were glossed with the abbreviation of their word class. Table B.6 shows which classes are glossed with an English translation and which ones are glossed with an abbreviation.

Table B.6 Glosses of other word classes

Word class	Glossing
Adverb	single-word English translation
Coordinate Conjunction	
Existential	
Interrogative Pronoun	
Irregular content word	
Subordinate Conjunction	
U-word	
Interjection	**INTJ**
Linker	**LK**
Negator	**NEG**
Plural Marker	**PL**
Predicate Marker	**PM**
Preposition	**PREP**
Specificity Marker	**SPEC**

Appendix C: list of recordings of the language

Table C.1 Table of recordings of the language

Session Number	Title	Language Consultant	Length (min)
1	basic word order, person Pronouns, Interrogatives, volitive *budi*	Renita Santos	44
2	vocabulary (clothes and colors), Interrogatives (2), [adj – noun] structures, asking and expressing time, improvised conversation	Renita Santos	69
3	[adj - noun] structures (2), [num – adj – noun] structures, Existentials *maiwadde* and *awon*, vocabulary of furniture, locating objects in the house, the verb *mannol* (to be able, to know)	Renita Santos	91
4	communitacting acceptability judgments, person Pronoun allomorphy, verb mannol (2), body parts	Renita Santos	57
5	body parts (2), numerals, properties of verbs, =i enclitic,	Renita Santos	96
6	Interrogative sentences, Interrogative Pronouns: *aheno, adino, nuano, saano, ma'in*	Renita Santos	78
7	open content questions, ligatures	Renita Santos	11
8	Interjections, expressing disagreement, some colors, vocabulary of food	Renita Santos	43
9	comparative and superlative sentences	Renita Santos	35
10	vocabulary Pronounciation	Renita Santos	53
11	verb inflection and derivation: ated ('to give') iyated, atdan, inatdan	Renita Santos	108
12	transcription session of Erlinda Ganarrial	Renita Santos	51
13	Elicitation session (first elicitation session) numerals, num – noun structures, basic sentences, Interrogative sentences	Pelicito Marquez	108
14	The name of Diteki	Perlita, Violeta	4'09
15	The plane story	Prodencio Galvan	2'15
16	The typhoon story	Carmelita Balansio	1'49
17	How I proposed to my wife	Pelicito Marquez	1'05
18	Why the Alta population is decreasing	Prodencio Galvan	1'30
19	A day in my life	Prodencio Galvan	1'08
20	I am grateful to this project	Renita Santos	1'08
21	Alex, you should give up smoking!	Erlinda Ganarrial	2'02
22	wordlist 1	Prodencio Galvan	18'36
22	wordlist 2	Prodencio Galvan	12'42
23	wordlist 1	Erlinda Ganarrial	11'12
23	wordlist 2	Erlinda Ganarrial	8'02
24	wordlist 1	Renita Santos	9'36

24	wordlist 2	Renita Santos	7'29
25	wordlist 1	Carmelita Balansio	12'05
25	wordlist 2	Carmelita Balansio	10'35
26	wordlist: expressions of time	Renita Santos	9'30
27	names of plants	Renita Santos	1'55
28	clothes and colors	Renita Santos	2'13
29	furniture of the house	Renita Santos	1'29
30	bodyparts	Renita Santos	2'54
31	expressions of time, Interjections	Renita Santos	2'54
32	consonants	Renita Santos	2'08
33	adjetctives	Renita Santos	5'32
34	syllable final consonants	Renita Santos	2'51
35	Interjections	Renita Santos	2'43
36	minimal pairs	Renita Santos	1'23
37	numerals	Renita Santos	5'20
38	Lin! Wash the dishes and clean the house!	Erlinda Ganarrial	2'28
39	The story of miy family	Renita Santos	3'31
40	Planting rice	Rogelio Ganarrial	2'28
41	How I learned to speak Alta	Mila Lazam	0'59
42	a typical day in Dianed	Mila Lazam	1'08
43	Alex, please stay a bit more in Decoliat	Erlinda Ganarrial	1'17
44	Introducing Carmelita Balansio	Carmelita Balansio	3'09
45	A Northern Alta song	5 speakers	0'50
45	A Northern Alta song	4 speakers	0'59
46	When I was hunting for the soldiers	Elena, Violeta	4'55
47	One day in Dianed	Pelicito Marquez	1'06
48	A children song	Erlinda Ganarrial	0'50
49	Speaking Alta in the community	Balong	4'53
50	Hunting story: when my wife was bitten by a snake	Balong	0'56
51	Collecting and selling orchids	Balong	0'44
52	About Jimena and Ma'eg'eg	Elena, Violeta	9'22
53	A love story: Don Pepe	Elena, Violeta	5'26
54	Hunting and offerings to the Anito spirits	Di'et Lazam	4'08
55	How to make charcoal	Prodencio Galvan	1'56
56	If all the Alta lived in the same community…	Prodencio Galvan	1'53
57	Welcome to Diteki	Perlita, Violeta	2'23
58	I am thankful that you came to Decoliat	Erlinda Ganarrial	4'17
60	Interviewing Emelita, a young Alta speaker	Emelita Wangit, Erlinda	5'25
61	A recoding session with Rose Domingo	Rose Domingo	12'30
62	Violeta describes the kinship system	Violeta Fernandez	10'00

438

63	Hunting with dogs, by Elena Maximino	Elena, Violeta	9'49
65	Our life is better now	Pelicito Marquez	0'48
66	A conversation at night	Mila, Pelito, Violeta	14'25
67	It is more convenient to record here in Decoliat	Prodencio Galvan	0'42
68	Presentation of myself	Prodencio Galvan	3'36
69	Presenting Inelda & Antonio Andon	Inelda & Antonio Andon	16'00
70	Describing pictures: Spain-Philippines friendship day 2015	Violeta fernandez	4'06
71	Describing pictures: a picnic at the river	Violeta fernandez	2'29
72	Describing pictures: inside the house in Diteki	Violeta fernandez	2'01
73	Describing pictures: de-flea by the river	Violeta fernandez	1'57
74	Describing pictures: a pot cooking meat, rice and vegetables	Violeta fernandez	1'05
75	Describing pictures: the day we had a flat tire	Violeta fernandez	2'58
76	Interview with Violeta Andon Mariano	Violeta Andon (interviewed by VF)	27
77	Preparing 'suman' cake	VAM, VLF, AGL	10'41
78	Pointing at locations in Diteki	Nelita Cristobal	3'08
79	Pointing at locations in Diteki	Nelita Cristobal	7'52
80	Spearfishing demonstration at the river	Nelita Cristobal	3'03
81	Ginalin and Conchita talk about locations for hunting, rattan, fishing and planting	Ginalyn Garcia, Conchita Genes	13'16
82	A story by Dominga Lazam	Dominga Lazam, Coralyn Manzano	6'37
83	Coralyn's love story	Coralyn Manzanzo, Dominga Lazam	11'17
84	Introducing Dominga Lazam	Dominga Lazam, Coralyn Manzano	1'14
85	Describing pictures: spearfishing	Nelita Cristobal	39
86	The times when we were working with rattan	Rebeca Huego, Nelita Cristobal	36
87	A conversation about past experiences in the mountain	Elizabeth Querijero, Coralyn Manzao	29
88	Past and present of the Alta	Aning, Conchita Genes	52'12
89	Collecting and selling orchids	Coralyn Manzano, Conchita Genes	16'22
90	Past and present of the Alta (part II)	Aning, Conchita Genes	9'5
91	A conversation with two Alta men	Arturo Priginal, Renato Genes	53'34
92	Producing medicines with dears' horns	Arturo Priginal, Renato Genes	36'35

93	Gardening with Nene: techniques, names, and use of the plants	Coralyn Manzano, Conchita Genes	37'88
94	Gardening with Ginalyn: techniques, names, and use of the plants (Genalyn's garden)	Ginalyn Garcia, Coralyn Manzano	42'49
95	Wild plants in Diteki	Ginalyn Garcia, Coralyn Manzano	16'13
96	Long time no see! (Role Play)	Ginalyn Garcia, Coralyn Manzano	16'50
97	Interviewing community elder Elena "Buldozer" Maximino	Elena Maximino, Dominga Lazam	60
98	Ate Inga interviews her sister Ate Ligaya	Dominga Lazam, Ate Ligaya	21
99	Kuya Ino and Kuya Ikkaw: past experiences in the mountain	Regino Sindak, Gabriel Lasam	60
100	Ate Reny and Ate Evelen: past experiences in the mountain	Renita Santos, Evelyn Priginal	67
101	Orchids and other plants, gardening and sellin in the market	Alvin Mariano (Balong)	68
102	Ate Tikkay interviews Ate Emel	Nelita Cristobal, Emelda Pujeda	67
103	History of Minero, a place in the Alta ancestral domain	Ginalyn Garcia	25
104	Kuya Renato explains how to build the tool for"pangoriente" fishing	Renato Genes, Coralyn Manzano	50
105	Pangoriente fishing demonstration at the river	Renato Genes, Coralyn Manzano	10
106	Describing pictures: cooking fish at Ate Udang's	Nelita Cristobal	16
107	Describing pictures: cooking upo and shrimp at Ate Beth's	Nelita Cristobal	4'47
108	Describing pictures: Cooking baye, pilengan and udang at the river	Nelita Cristobal	2'42
109	Describing pictures: the Agta from Casiguran	Nelita Cristobal	16'3
110	How to carve a spoon on with a palm's branch	Nelita Cristobal	1'49
111	2016 fieldtrip photos (Canon Camera)		
112	2016 fieldtrip photos (Xiaomi 2)		
113	2015 fietrlip photos		
114	June 2014 fieldtrip photos		
115	January 2014 fiedtrip photos and videos		
116	September 2013 fieldtrip photos		
117	Legal Documents: ELDP application, community permissions, NCIP		
119	Lorenzo Delacruz explains how to work with rattan	Lorenzo Delacruz	9'37
120	Presenting the marine water fishing Spear (paná)	Pelicito Marquez	7'20
121	Interview with Pelicito's wife	Mila Lazam	9'20
122	Conversation with Pelicito and Carmelita at Dianed Tribal Hall	Carmelita Muhar, Pelicito Marquez	21'35
123	A conversation about Makadipa and other Alta divinities	Kuya Ino, Alex	
124	Kuya Juani doing handmade sweeps 'walis'	Kuya Juani, Rubena	41
125	Kuya Juani, past and present life	Kuya Juani	6'50

126	Emily describes the water marine fishing rod	Emily Villaflor, Antonio Priginal	4'40
127	Interview with Carmelita Muhar	Carmelita Muhar	8'26
128	Handmade sweeps at Barangay Villa	Jovito and Pepito	27'39
129	Ate Tikkay interviews Pepito Dandan Sarmiento	Nelita Cristobal, Nelito Sarmiento	5'36
130	Interviewing Dominga Prinigal	Dominga Priginal	6'32
131	About the IPRA law, with barangay Chieftain Lorenzo Delacruz	Lorenzo Delacruz Sarmiento	19'56
132	Interview with Lusviminda Campos	Lusviminda Campos Sarmiento	10'15
502	What does Genalyn think of Alex?	Ginalyn Garcia	2'04
503	Experience of tita Ginalyn Garcia	Ginalyn Garcia	2'10
504	How to court an Alta	Ginalyn Garcia	
505	the 3 sisters	Ginalyn Garcia	
506	History of uman (the way Alta chew Betel leaf)	Nelita Cristobal	
507	Elena describes Alex	Elena Maximino	
508	How to prepare the 'eman' betel chew	Ginalyn Garcia	
509	How to harvest and use the Salago plant	Nelita Cristobal	
510	Our trip to Dimani	Nelita Cristobal	
511	The Ilus plant, and old Alta food	Nelita Cristobal	1'25
512	Process how to use and get the Nami and how does it taste	Nelita Cristobal	1'55
513	How to harvest the Blongay (Balobo) and how to use	Antonio Andon	14 sg
514	Interview about the Salago plant	Coralyn	
515	Interview about the Blongay tree	Coralyn	